Copyright, 1897,
By THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co.  Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

DB
The account of the history of early Christian literature, contained in the following pages, does not lay claim to novelty. It simply professes to be a compilation of facts already known, based upon a reexamination of them. It seemed to me important and profitable that the mass of material for the history of this literature, which has been accumulated by the unstinted diligence of almost countless workers during the last decades, should be made accessible in somewhat sifted form to those whose labors lie in a different field, but who have long sought for such help in finding their bearings. The primary purpose of the book, however, is to furnish a manual to serve as a basis for lectures and as a student's handbook. In the directions given to secure a uniform mode of presentation in the "Outline" series (Grundriss der theologischen Wissenschaften) to which this book belongs, it was required that the accounts should be as condensed and brief as possible, while being at the same time smooth and readable; that they should be adapted to the practical needs of the learner (but not for memorizing), and that they should be clearly arranged and free from polemic. Such a book also requires that the author's personality should be held in abeyance. Consequently it was necessary to suppress many observations and characterizations, in order that the work of the lecture room might
not be forestalled. As a result, the reader will find many a paragraph which might serve as the subject of a whole lecture.

This book differs from the more recent handbooks on Patrology, both Catholic and Protestant, not only in many details of its conception of the subject, but in its arrangement and limitation of the treatment. It has been my special purpose to emphasize the literary point of view, since a history of literature has no occasion to explain the theological or ecclesiastical importance of a writer. I have also endeavored to substitute an organic method of treatment in place of a mechanical sequence based on chronology and biography, though I dare not hope that I have realized the ideal that has hovered before me. In my manner of conceiving of the subject I have adhered to the views expounded by Friedrich Nitzsch, now professor of Systematic Theology at Kiel, and by Franz Overbeck, professor of Church History at Basel (cf. § 1).

I am not aware of the existence, in English, of a book like the present. The work of C. T. Cruttwell is excellent in many respects, but it was intended for a different class of readers, being a book for continuous perusal rather than a text-book. It does not take sufficient note of the results and hypotheses of the most recent investigations, and indeed, it was not the author's intention to do so. The references here made to the latest researches will give my book, perhaps, a special value for English-speaking people. The names of those who have rendered eminent services in this field are already well known, and on every page this volume indicates what I have learned from Harnack, Hilgenfeld, and Zahn, from Lightfoot and Westcott.
On one point I beg the reader's indulgence for a moment; namely, the inclusion of the New Testament Scriptures in the following account. In various reviews of the book, especially in English, this feature has been condemned, or at least declared undesirable. But two questions must be considered in this connection: first, whether the New Testament Scriptures may properly be treated at all in a history of early Christian literature, that is, in connection with writings which are not included in our canon; and second, whether the author's peculiar views concerning the circumstances which gave rise to the New Testament writings, are capable of justification. The answer to the first is closely connected with the views which we entertain in general upon religious questions. If, after the fashion of our forefathers, we hold to an inspiration of the Holy Scriptures in such a sense as to make the Holy Ghost wield the pens of their authors, we shall be inclined to regard it as sacrilege to subject them in any way to the methods of historical investigation. The author, on the contrary, is of the opinion that the value and sublimity of these writings lose nothing by being submitted to these processes; that for many, possibly, a distinct gain is involved. The second question can only be answered after one has obtained a view of the whole subject of primitive Christianity, its writings and teachings, based upon the sources. The author does not claim to be infallible. He is quite conscious of the immense difficulties involved in the investigation of the New Testament by our lack of material. He believes himself to be free from traditional prejudices, critical or ecclesiastical. If he is mistaken in this respect, he at least always holds himself ready to re-
ceive better instruction. The positive tone and the lack of detailed explanation which characterize the remarks on the New Testament writings may be displeasing to some, but they are merely the result of the fact that it was necessary to be brief because of the many excellent treatises which we already possess.

In the citation of literature, the reader will find enumerated all that is necessary for a thorough study of the subject. The latest works are also mentioned even when their permanent value may appear somewhat doubtful. Treatises on the history of dogma are mentioned, in accordance with the plan of the book, only when they contain original material bearing upon the history of the literature. The chronological conspectus is intended to portray the gradual progress of literary productivity in the several provinces of the Empire.

Finally, I wish to thank the translator for the pains which he has taken, and in the same connection I would express the hope that the volume may not be devoid of profit to the English-speaking reader.

GUSTAV KRÜGER.

GiesSEN.
TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The translator's purpose in the following pages has been to render the thoughts of the original work into idiomatic English, while adhering as closely as possible to the author's own language. This task has involved some difficulty at various points on account of the brevity of style and the condensation of material which the projectors of the series required of the contributors. It has been a matter of surprise that the author was able to crowd so much information upon a single page or into a single paragraph, and the extraordinary potency of his system of abbreviations has received frequent illustration. These qualities, while increasing the task of the translator, are of great advantage to the reader, and are beyond praise. Sometimes it has been found necessary to break up the long sentences of the original, but this scarcely calls for apology.

The footnotes of the present volume originally appeared as part of the text, being enclosed in brackets. In transferring them to the foot of the page the translator has not been a mere copyist, but has taken the liberty of adding an occasional reference in order to greater clearness. It has also been thought advisable to make some additions to the citations of literature, especially in the case of English books.

The thanks of the reader are due to Dr. Krüger for the readiness with which he has acceded to the transla-
tor's request for corrections and additions to the text. Some important alterations have been made, and many references to later works have found a place in this volume which entitle it to be regarded as the second edition of the *Geschichte*.

It is scarcely necessary for the translator to say anything in regard to the author's views. His responsibility does not extend to these, but ceases when he has reproduced them faithfully in English. But there can be no doubt that Dr. Krüger has rendered an important service in calling attention to the organic connection of the various remnants of the early Christian literature of which he treats.

CHARLES R. GILLET.

*Library, Union Theological Seminary, New York.*
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translator's Note</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Abbreviations</td>
<td>xxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 1. The Subject</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Transmission; Compilations; Aids to Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Transmission: Eusebius; Photius; Χρηστεία: Ἐραθ. Sacra Parallela;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catenae. 2. Jerome and Others. 3. Catholic and Protestant Compilations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. 4. More Recent Works. 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections of the Works of Ecclesiastical Writers. 9. Translations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION I

**PRIMITIVE CHRISTIAN LITERATURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. General</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAPTER I.—EPITLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. The Pauline and Pseudo-Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. The Epistles included in the New Testament. 2. Epistle to the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandrians and the Laodiceans. Correspondence between Paul and the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinthians. Correspondence between Paul and Seneca.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. The Catholic Epistles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xi
§ 6. **The Epistle of Barnabas** .................................................. 18

§ 7. **The First Epistle of Clement** ........................................ 21

§ 8. **The Epistle of Polycarp** .................................................. 25

§ 9. **The Epistles of Ignatius** .................................................. 28

CHAPTER II.—APOCALYPTES

§ 10. **The Apocalypse of John** ............................................... 35

§ 11. **The Apocalypse of Peter** ............................................. 36
1. Attestations. 2. The Akhmīn Manuscript. 3. Circumstances of Composition.

§ 12. **The Shepherd of Hermas** ............................................... 38

CHAPTER III.—HISTORICAL BOOKS

I. **The Gospels**

§ 13. **The Beginnings: Papias** ............................................. 46
1. The Logia. 2. Papias. 3. The Rainer Papyrus.

§ 14. **The Synoptic Gospels** ................................................. 48

§ 15. **The Gospel of John** .................................................... 49

§ 16. **Apocryphal Gospels** ................................................... 50
# CONTENTS

## II. THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>§ 17. The Acts of the Apostles</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAPTER IV. — DOCTRINAL WRITINGS

| § 18. The so-called Roman Symbol | 59 |
| § 19. The "Preaching" of Peter | 60 |
| § 20. The so-called second Epistle of Clement | 62 |
| 1. Transmission and Attestation. 2. Contents and Circumstances of Composition. | |
| § 21. The Teaching of the Apostles | 63 |

## DIVISION II

### GNOSTIC LITERATURE

| § 22. General | 68 |

## CHAPTER I. — THEOLOGICAL LITERATURE

| § 23. Basilides and Isidore | 70 |
| 1. Basilides. 2. Isidore. 3. Incantationes. | |
| § 24. Valentinus and his School | 71 |
| 1. Valentinus. 2. Ptolemæus, Heracleon. 3. The *Excerpta Theodoti.* | |
| § 25. Bardesanes | 75 |
| 1. Life and Personality. 2. Writings. | |
| § 26. The Carpocratians | 77 |
| § 27. Marcion and Apelles | 77 |
| § 28. Ophitic ("Gnostic") Writings | 82 |
| 1. Ophitic Writings. 2. Writings of the Severians, Sethites,Archontici: (a) *Pistis-Sophia.* (b) *Papyrus Brucianus.* | |
| § 29. Julius Cassianus | 86 |
CHAPTER II. — ROMANCES

§ 30. Acts


SUPPLEMENTARY

§ 31. Symmachus

DIVISION III

LITERATURE OF THE CHURCH

First Section. Patristic Literature in the Age of the Apologists and during the Conflict with Gnosticism

§ 32. General


CHAPTER I. — APOLOGETIC LITERATURE

§ 33. Quadratus

§ 34. Aristides

1. Transmission of the Apology. 2. Contents and Character. 3. The Epistle and the Homily.

§ 35. Aristo of Pella

§ 36. Justin

1. Life and Literary Character. 2. Transmission. 3. Genuine Writings: (a) The Syntagma; (b) The Apologies; (c) Dialogue with Trypho. Writings which may be genuine: (a) de Resurrectione; (b) Cohortatio; (c) Oratio; (d) Fragments; (e) The Apology of Photius. 4. Spurious Writings: (a) de Monarchia; (b) Consistatio Dogmatum Aristotelis; (c) and (d) Quaestiones Christianorum ad Gentiles, and Quaestiones et Responsiones ad Orthodoxos; (e) Epistle to Zenas and Serenus; (f) Expositio Rectae Fidei. 5. Λήμος περί προνοιας. Περί τοῦ παντός. Exposition of the Apocalypse. 6. Reference to the Epistle to Diognetus,
## CONTENTS

### Section 37. Tatian

- Life.
- *Oratio ad Graecos*. Literary Character.
- Lost Writings.
- The *Diatessaron*.

### Section 38. Miltiades

- Life and Personality.
- Literary Character.
- Transmission.
- Writings mentioned by Eusebius.
- *Elis τὸ πάθος*.
- Fragments in *Catena*.
- Syriac Fragments.
- The Syriac Apology.
- Later Writings.

### Section 39. Apollinaris

- Lost Writings.
- The *Diatessaron*.

### Section 40. Melito

- Life and Personality.
- Literary Character.
- Transmission.
- Writings mentioned by Eusebius.
- *Eis ἑαυτόν*.
- Fragments in *Catena*.
- Syriac Fragments.
- The Syriac Apology.
- Later Writings.

### Section 41. Athenagoras

- Life.
- (a) *Supplicatio*, and (b) *de Resurrectione*.
- Characteristics.

### Section 42. Theophilus

- Circumstances of Composition of the Books *ad Autolycum*.
- Theophilus of Antioch.
- Contents of the *ad Autolycum*.
- Lost Writings.
- The Gospel Commentary.

### Supplementary

### Section 43. The Epistle to Diognetus

- Transmission and Contents of the *Octavius*.
- Relation to Other Writings.
- Time of Composition.
- *De Fato*.

### Chapter II. - Anti-Heretical Literature

### Section 46. Agrippa Castor

- *Supplicatio*, and (b) *de Resurrectione*.
- Characteristics.

### Section 47. Rhodo

- *Adversus Haereses*.
- Lost Writings. Fragments.
- Pfaff's Fragments.

### Section 48. Musanus

### Section 49. Philip of Gortyna

### Section 50. Modestus

### Section 51. Hegesippus

- Life.
- The *Hypomnemata*.

### Section 52. Irenaeus

- Life.
- Characteristics.
- *Adversus Haereses*.
- Lost Writings. Fragments.
- Pfaff's Fragments.

### Section 53. Montanists and Anti-Montanists

- Montanistic Writings.
- Anti-Montanistic Writings.
CHAPTER III.—EPISCOPAL AND SYNODAL WRITINGS

§ 54. THE ROMAN Bishops .................................................. 155

§ 55. DIONYSIUS OF CORINTH ............................................. 156

§ 56. SERAPION OF ANTIOCH .............................................. 157

§ 57. WRITINGS IN THE PASchal CONTROVERSY ......................... 158

Second Section. Patristic Literature in the Age of the Rise of
Theological Science

§ 58. GENERAL ............................................................... 159

CHAPTER I.—THE ORIENTALS

I. THE ALEXANDRIANS

§ 59. PANTÆNUS ............................................................. 162

§ 60. CLEMENT ............................................................... 162
1. Life. 2. Characteristics. 3. Principal Works: (a) The
Protrepticos; (b) The Paedagogus; (c) Stromata. 4. Quis

§ 61. ORIGEN ............................................................... 173
5. Labors in Textual Criticism. 6. Exegetical Writings:
(a) The Scholia; (b) The Homilies; (c) Commentaries.

§ 62. TRYPHO ............................................................... 205

§ 63. DIONYSIUS ............................................................ 205
4. Epistles and Deliverances. 5. Uncertain and Forged
Writings.

§ 64. ANATOLIUS ............................................................ 216

§ 65. THEOGNOSTUS ........................................................ 217

§ 66. PIERIUS ............................................................... 217
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Name(s)</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ 67</td>
<td>Phileas, Hesychius, Pachomius, Theodorus</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 68</td>
<td>Petrus (Peter)</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 69</td>
<td>Alexander</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 70</td>
<td>Hierax</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 71</td>
<td>Judas</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 72</td>
<td>Heraclitus, Maximus, Candidus, Apion, Sextus, Ararianus</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 73</td>
<td>Ammonius</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 74</td>
<td>Theonas</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 75</td>
<td>Gregorius Thaumaturgus</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Writers of Asia Minor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 76</td>
<td>Methodius</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Writers of Syria and Palestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 77</td>
<td>Firmilianus</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 78</td>
<td>Paul of Samosata</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 79</td>
<td>Lucian</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 80</td>
<td>Anonymous: <em>Dialogus de Recta Fide</em></td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 81</td>
<td>Alexander of Jerusalem</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 82</td>
<td>Julius Africanus</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplementary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Name(s)</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ 75</td>
<td>Gregorius Thaumaturgus</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 76</td>
<td>Methodius</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 77</td>
<td>Firmilianus</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**II. Writers of Asia Minor**

- Gregorius Thaumaturgus
- Methodius
- Firmilianus

**III. Writers of Syria and Palestine**

- Paul of Samosata
- Lucian
- Anonymous: *Dialogus de Recta Fide*
- Alexander of Jerusalem
- Julius Africanus
§ 83. Pamphilus ........................................... 253
§ 84. Beryllus of Bostra in Arabia ...................... 255

CHAPTER II. — THE OCCIDENTALS

I. AFRICAN WRITERS

§ 85. Tertullian ........................................... 256
  5. Apologetic Writings.  6. Adversus Judaeos.  7. Anti-  
  Heretical Writings.  8. De Anima.  9. Writings on  
  Questions of Morals and Church Discipline.  10. Lost,  
  and 11. Spurious Writings.

§ 86. Cyprian ............................................. 280
  4. Letters.  5. Writings of Doubtful Genuineness: (a) De  
  Spectaculis; (b) De bono Pudicitiae; (c) De Laude  
  Martyrii.  6. Spurious Writings.

§ 87. Arnobius ............................................ 304
  1. Transmission and Contents of the Book Adversus Na-  
  tiones.  2. His Character as an Author.  Sources.  Attes-  
  tation.

§ 88. Lactantius ........................................... 307
  1. Life.  2. Characteristics.  Transmission.  3. Writings  
  during his Heathen Period.  4. Writings during his Chris-  
  tian Period.  5. Lost Writings.  6. De Mortibus Persecu-  
  torum.  7. Poems.

SUPPLEMENTARY

§ 89. Commodianus ....................................... 317
  1. Life.  2. Characteristics.  3. (a) Instructiones; (b) Car-  
  men Apologeticum.

II. ROMAN WRITERS

§ 90. Caius .................................................. 320
§ 91. Hippolytus .......................................... 321
  1. Life.  2. Transmission.  Characteristics.  3. Exegetical  
  Writings.  4. Sermons.  5. Polemical; 6. Dogmatic;  
CONTENTS

§ 92. Novatianus 344
1. Life. 2. Characteristics. 3. (a) De Trinitate; (b) De Cibis Judaicis. 4. Lost Writings. 5. Writings probably by Novatian: (a) Letters; (b) De Spectaculis, and De Bono Pudicitiae.

III. The Remaining Occidental Writers

§ 93. Victorinus of Pettau 347
1. Writings. 2. Adversus Omnes Haereses.
§ 94. Reticius of Autun 349

CHAPTER III.—EPISCOPAL AND SYNODAL WRITINGS

§ 95. The Roman Bishops 350
§ 96. Acts of Synods 352

Third Section. Ecclesiastical Literature

§ 97. Symbols and Creeds 355
§ 98. Church-Orders 356

SUPPLEMENTARY

§ 99. The Pseudo-Clementine Epistles De Virginitate 361

Fourth Section. Legends

§ 100. General 363
§ 101. The Legend of Abgarus 364
§ 103. The Pseudo-Clementine Recognitions and Homilies 371
Fifth Section. Martyrologies

§ 104. General . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 378

§ 105. From Antoninus Pius to Septimius Severus . . . . 380
   5. The Scillitan Martyrs. 6. Apollonius. 7. Perpetua
   and Felicitas.

§ 106. From Decius to Licinius . . . . . . . . . . 385

Index . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 393

Chronological Conspectus . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . after 409
# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALG.</td>
<td><em>Archiv für lateinische Lexikographie und Grammatik</em>, edited by E. Wöflin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS.</td>
<td>Pitra, <em>Analecta Sacra</em> (cf. § 2. 8 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASGW.</td>
<td><em>Abhandlungen der königl. sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG.</td>
<td>Fabricius-Harles, <em>Bibliotheca Graeca</em> (§ 2. 3 b). When the volume is not named, Vol. VII is understood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKV.</td>
<td><em>Bibliothek der Kirchenväter</em> (cf. § 2. 9 a).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS.</td>
<td>Richardson, <em>Bibliographical Synopsis</em> (cf. § 2. 7 c).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE.</td>
<td><em>Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum</em> (§ 2. 8 a).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLZ.</td>
<td><em>Deutsche Litteraturzeitung</em>. Founded by M. Roediger; edited by P. Hinneberg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGK.</td>
<td>Zahn, <em>Forschungen zur Geschichte des Kanons</em>, etc. (§ 2. 6 b), Vol. I, 1881; II, 1883; III, 1884; IV, 1891; V, 1893.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGA.</td>
<td><em>Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNK.</td>
<td>Zahn, <em>Geschichte des neutestamentlichen Kanons</em> (§ 2. 6 b), Vol. I, 1888; I, 2, 1889; II, 1, 1890; II, 2, 1892.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JprTh.</td>
<td><em>Jahrbiicher für protestantische Theologie</em>. Edited by Hase, Lipsius, Pfeiderer, Schrader.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCB.</td>
<td><em>Litterarisches Centralblatt</em>. Founded by Fr. Zarncke; edited by E. Zarncke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFC.</td>
<td>Library of the Fathers of the Holy Catholic Church (cf. § 2. 9 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG.</td>
<td>Harnack, <em>Litteraturgeschichte</em> (cf. § 2. 4 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo.</td>
<td>Lommatzsch's edition of Origen (§ 61).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC.</td>
<td>Maius, <em>Nova Collectio</em> (cf. § 2. 8 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJdTh.</td>
<td><em>Neue Jahrbücher für deutsche Theologie</em>. Edited by L. Lemme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKZ.</td>
<td><em>Neue Kirchliche Zeitschrift</em>. Edited by G. Holzhauser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPB.</td>
<td>Maius, <em>Nova Patrum Bibliotheca</em> (cf. § 2. 8 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKZ.</td>
<td><em>Protestantische Kirchenzeitung</em>. Edited by (H. Krause, F. W. Schmidt, and) J. Websky.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RhM.</td>
<td><em>Rheinisches Museum</em>. Edited by O. Ribbeck and F. Buecheler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQuH.</td>
<td><em>Revue des Questions historiques</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS.</td>
<td>Routh, <em>Reliquiae Sacrae</em> (cf. § 2. 8 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAW.</td>
<td><em>Sitzungsberichte der kaiserl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Wien</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEBA</td>
<td><em>Sitzungsberichte der königl. preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpS.</td>
<td>Pitra, <em>Spicilegium Solesmense</em> (cf. § 2. 8 b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSt.</td>
<td><em>Texts and Studies</em> (cf. § 2. 6 b).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

TU. Texte und Untersuchungen (§ 2. 6 b).
ThLB. Theologische Litteaturblatt. Edited by Chr. E. Luthardt.
ThLZ. Theologische Litteraturzeitung. Edited by A. Harnack and E. Schürer.
ThQu. Theologische Quartalschrift. Edited by von Kober, von Funk, et al.
ThSt. Theologische Studien. Edited by F. E. Daubanton et al.
ThT. Theologische Tijdschrift. Edited by F. W. B. van Bell et al.
VJ. Jerome, De Viris Illustribus (cf. § 2. 2).
WclPh. Wochenschrift für classische Philologie. Edited by G. Andresen, H. Draheim, and F. Harder.
ZhTh. Zeitschrift für die historische Theologie. Edited by (Chr. F. Illgen, Chr. W. Niedner, and) K. F. A. Kahnis.
ZkTh. Zeitschrift für katholische Theologie. Innsbruck.
ZkWL. Zeitschrift für kirchliche Wissenschaft und kirchliches Leben. Edited by Chr. E. Luthardt.
ZwTh. Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Theologie. Edited by A. Hilgenfeld.

Where the names of Epiphanius, Eusebius, and Irenæus occur without the mention of any particular work, the references are uniformly to the Panarion, the Church History, and the work Adversus Haereses respectively. The citations of Irenæus follow the chapters in the edition of Stier, and those of Clement in that of Dindorf.
INTRODUCTION

§ 1. The Subject


The history of early Christian literature is a guide to a correct understanding and appreciation of the literary productions to which the spirit of Christianity gave rise. It treats these works, both singly and in their mutual formal relations, from a purely literary point of view, without reference to their ecclesiastical or theological importance. Such a history is, therefore, to be distinguished from Patrology, which proceeds upon a purely dogmatic conception of the “Church Fathers,” and which ranks as a special discipline belonging to Catholic theology by reason of its choice and treatment of its materials.

§ 2. Transmission, Compilations, Helps

1. The Christian literature of the first three centuries has been directly handed down to us only in a very fragmentary form, owing to the fact that a later age...
soon outgrew the conceptions of an earlier time. Posterity has treated with pious reverence only the works of certain Fathers who were held in permanent high esteem. Our obligations are, therefore, the greater toward those who, by their copious quotations, have preserved to us fragments of the older literature. The importance of the Ἐκκλησιαστικὴ Ἰστορία of Eusebius, Bishop of Cæsarea (d. 340) for the history of early Christian literature, consists particularly in this feature, as well as in the biographical details which it gives. Photius (Patriarch of Constantinople, circa 981) in his Ἀπογραφὴ καὶ συναρίθμησις τῶν ἀνεγνωσμένων ἡμῖν βιβλίων κ.π.λ. (Bibliotheca), wrote with the same purpose, to make known to his readers the literature to which he had access. Others without this aim had recourse to ancient writers for quotations unacknowledged or explicit; and the great opponents of heresy—Irenæus, Clement, Tertullian, Hippolytus, and, later, Epiphanius and others—have involuntarily preserved a great deal of heretical matter from oblivion (§ 22). After the fourth and fifth centuries, dicta probantia (χρῆσεις), taken from the early Fathers, were put to polemical use in the controversies within the church. Quotations from the Fathers, some of them extensive, were combined with Biblical texts for hortatory and didactic purposes in the Ἰερά of Leontius and John, a work which originated in the sixth, or, at latest, in the seventh, century, and which is extant in the so-called Sacra Parallela (ascribed to John of Damascus, d. 754), and in similar' manuscript recensions (Rupefucaldinus). Finally, from the sixth century onward (Procopius of Gaza), expositions taken from the writings of the older Fathers were compiled (Catenae) as aids to exegetical study.
INTRODUCTION


2. Compilations begin with Jerome’s (d. 421) de Viris Illustribus Liber, written in 392, which the author himself also styled de Scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis.¹ It contains brief sections, 135 in number, which begin with Peter and close with a comparatively full account of the writer himself. The information is superficially compiled and loosely connected; it embraces certain selected ecclesiastical and some heretical writers. Eusebius was the principal source, and the parts added by the author himself require in every instance the most searching verification. The Greek version, said to have been made by Sophronius,² but of uncertain date, was apparently accessible to Photius. Continuations of the work of Jerome were made by the Presbyter Gennadius of Massilia (circa 480), by Isidore, Bishop of Seville (d. 636), and by Ildefonsus, Bishop of Toledo (d. 667). Jerome’s work was also the model followed by John Tritemius, Abbot of Sponheim,³ who gave accounts of

963 writers, many of whom belonged to the Middle Ages.


3. Among Catholic and Protestant compilations of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the following are worthy of mention: —


On works of the Fathers of the primitive age, see Th. Ittigius, *Schediasma de autoribus qui de scriptoribus ecclesiasticis egerunt*. Lips. 1711.

4. Among more recent works are the following:


b) J. Donaldson, A critical history of Christian literature and doctrine from the death of the Apostles to the Nicene Council. 3 vols. London, 1864–66. 1 vol. in 2d edit. 1874. (Continued only as far as the apologists.)


INTRODUCTION

The articles upon the following subjects are by Preuschen: Apocryphal Acts, Pseudo-Clementine writings, Irenæus, Clement of Alexandria, Origen, Gregory Thaumaturgus, Alexander of Alexandria, Methodius, Adamantius, Julius Africanus, Pamphilus, Eusebius, Novatian, Tertullian, Victorinus, Lactantius, Speeches of Sixtus, the Councils, Martyrdoms, Heathen matter (in reference to Christianity), the account of the Catenae and the indexes of initial words and manuscripts. Also A. Harnack, in TU, XII, 1. 1894 (additions to the foregoing).

A. Harnack, \textit{Die Chronologie der altchristlichen Litteratur bis Eusebius} (I \ldots bis Irenäus). Lpz. 1897. (This volume arrived after the translation was completed.)

5. Early Christian literature is also treated in the following works:—


W. Christ, \textit{Geschichte der griechischen Litteratur bis auf die Zeit Justinians} (\textit{Handb. der klassischen Altertumswissenschaften VII}). Nördlingen, 1889. 2d edit. 1890.


6. The following collections contain valuable contributions to the history of early Christian literature.


b) Th. Zahn, Forschungen zur Geschichte des neustamentlichen Kanons und der altchristlichen Litteratur. Erlangen and Lpz. 1881 ff. (Thus far 5 volumes.)


J. A. Robinson, Texts and Studies: Contributions to Biblical and Patristic Literature. Cambridge, 1891 ff. (4 volumes thus far.)

7. As aids to study the following may be mentioned:—

a) W. Wattenbach, Anleitung zur lateinischen Paläographie. Lpz. 1865. 4th edit. 1886.

— Anleitung zur griechischen Paläographie. Lpz. 1867. 2d edit. 1877.

V. Gardthausen, Griechische Paläographie. Lpz. 1879. 2d edit. in preparation.


b) Th. Ittigius, De Bibliothecis et Catenis Patrum. Lips. 1704.


W. Englemann, Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum. 8th edit. by E. Preuss. 2 vols. Lips. 1880–82.


INTRODUCTION

P. Savi, Delle scoperte e dei progressi realizzati nell' antica letteratura cristiana durante l' ultimo decennio. Siena, 1893.


d) E. A. Sophocles, A Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine periods from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100. New York (Lpz.), 1888.


8. The following are the principal collections of the works of ecclesiastical writers:—


INTRODUCTION


——, Nova Patrum Bibliotheca. 9 vols. Rome, 1852–88. The 8th vol. was edited by J. Cozza-Luzi, 1871, the 9th, 1888.


Anecdota Maredsolana (thus far 3 vols.). Mareds. 1893–94. III, 1, 1895.

c) J. Bollandus, G. Henschenius, and others, Acta Sanctorum quot-quot toto orbe coluntur, etc. 56 (57) vols. Antwerp, Brussels, and Tongerloae, 1643–1794. (Reprint in 42 vols. [to 14th


9. The following collections contain the best translations: —


DIVISION I

PRIMITIVE CHRISTIAN LITERATURE


§ 3. General

1. As Christendom became consolidated in a Catholic Church, it collected into a New Testament a number of
writings which it regarded with reverence and holy awe, believing them to be permeated by the spirit of the Lord and his Apostles. This new collection was a complement of the older Bible in which God had revealed himself to his covenant people, and which they had received from their fathers as Holy Scripture. This new collection was to be a memorial of the revelation made by God to his new people. It was meant to bequeath, as a sacred treasure, to all future generations of Christians, the choicest relics of an age of the highest religious fervor. This canonization has proved a great hindrance to the treatment of these writings from a purely literary and historical point of view, inasmuch as it has isolated the New Testament Scriptures, and tended to obscure their relation to other literary productions of early Christianity. At the same time it has been of decisive importance for the transmission of the early literature. For, while the New Testament has been copied over and over again, manuscript evidence for the uncanonical portion of the early literature is very slight; much of it has been preserved only in fragments, while more has been sacrificed to the disfavor of later times.

2. Jesus Christ left no writings behind him, and his Apostles and preachers were not writers in the strict sense of the word. They little knew that the Letters, in which they preached Christ to believers, in which they exhorted them to a sober and moral life, and in which they proved their love and care for them, would live on upon the lips and in the hearts of countless millions. Still less did they dream that these occasional writings would become the objects of ever-renewed labors, both pious and critical, on the part of learned and
unlearned alike. Nevertheless the new religious spirit produced monuments of real literary worth. The long and firmly held hope of a speedy coming of the Lord brought forth on Christian soil, also, the same kind of literature (viz. Apocalypses) which, under like circumstances, had arisen among the Jews.

The Gospels owe their origin to the desire to rescue the recollection of the words and deeds of the life, death, and resurrection of the Lord from the uncertainty of oral tradition, thus preserving it to the brethren; also to the desire to set forth the glad tidings of Christ as the very centre of the Christian faith. A like interest in the first generation of those who proclaimed the Gospel and a desire to record their labors, gave rise to the Acts of the Apostles. Finally, the practical needs of the churches occasioned the preparation of didactic and homiletic writings, and of works dealing with church government. What persons were engaged in this literary activity is, in many cases, only matter of conjecture; the personality of the writer withdrew into the background before that which he had to say. Nevertheless, it was the spirit of God and of Christ which spoke through him.

3. While Græco-Roman literature and its forms lay beyond the horizon of the early Christian writers, the Devotional Literature of Judaism had a widespread influence on the substance and the form of the early Christian literature, both on account of its affinity to early Christian ideas and because the representatives of those ideas sprang from the ranks of Judaism. The language, too, often bears a Hebraic stamp, although it was nearly always originally Greek in the specimens that have been preserved to us. Jewish writings were
worked over by Christians, and in the earliest Christian literature, specimens, such as the Apocalypse of John and the *Didache*, are found in which a Jewish substratum probably or demonstrably existed.
CHAPTER I

THE EPISTLES

§ 4. The Pauline and the Pseudo-Pauline Epistles

1. The New Testament includes fourteen writings supposed to be the work of Paul. They have not all, indeed, equal claim to be considered as genuine portions of the legacy bequeathed by him, but only that criticism which takes pleasure in completely obstructing with its baseless fancies the little light that, at best, is granted to us in the investigation of early Christian problems, can reject all, or nearly all, of these epistles as forgeries. In so doing, it banishes from history the figure of the great Apostle whose personality is incomprehensible to little minds. Neither convincing reasons, nor even probable doubts, have ever been maintained touching the genuineness of the first Epistle to the Thessalonians (written 54–55 A.D.), of the Epistle to the Galatians (55–57), of the two Epistles to the Corinthians (56–58 and 58–60), of the Epistle to the Romans (59–60, 61), or of the Epistles to the Philippians (62–64) and to Philemon (about the same date). Doubts as to the Epistle to the Colossians (63–64) are susceptible of solution; and the spurious character of the second Epistle to the Thessalonians (written not long after the first, if its genuineness is assumed), as also of the Epistle to the Ephesians (63–64), though maintained on weighty grounds, has not
been rigorously demonstrated. On the other hand, even tradition is not favorable to the Epistle to the Hebrews. In the West, in the middle of the fourth century, it was not universally regarded as Pauline or as a portion of the New Testament canon. Its contents point to the author as a Pauline Christian of Alexandrian culture,¹ who wrote later than the year 70 A.D., and earlier than Clement of Rome, probably under Domitian (81–96). The so-called Pastoral Epistles (two epistles to Timothy and Titus) were unknown to Marcion when he formed his canon of Pauline epistles. The situation presupposed in them cannot be explained by the Apostle's life as known to us; the language and the whole sphere of thought render their Pauline authorship highly improbable, and their relation to Gnosticism apparently excludes them from the first century. It is possible that genuine epistles, or fragments of epistles addressed to the same two persons, were at the disposal of their author.

2. Several epistles of the Apostle have been lost,² and an attempt was made to replace them by forgeries. The author of the Muratorian Fragment³ knew of Epistles to the Laodiceans and to the Alexandrians, both of which he designated as Marcionite works. Concerning an Epistle to the Alexandrians nothing else is known certainly (but compare Zahn); on the other hand, a supposed Epistle to the Laodiceans is found in the Codex Fuldensis of Victor of Capua of the sixth century,⁴ and in many other Latin manuscripts of the

¹ Jülicher, Einleitung, 107.
² Cf. 1 Cor. v. 9; 2 Cor. ii. 3 f.; Col. iv. 16; Phil. iii. 1. Cf. also Polycarp, ad Phil. 3.
³ V. 63–65.
⁴ Cf. also the Speculum Augustini, edited by Weihrich, in CSE, XII, 516.
Pauline and Pseudo-Pauline Epistles

Bible, as well as in Arabic in a Paris Codex. But it is uncertain whether the author of the Muratorian Fragment, and other ancient witnesses, refer to this particular epistle. An apocryphal Correspondence between Paul and the Corinthians still existed at the time of Ephraem (about 350 A.D.) in the Syriac Bible, and, though eliminated there, it passed over into the Armenian Bible, in which it appears to have been found as late as the fourteenth century.

This correspondence has been preserved in Armenian, (1) in many Bibles, and (2) in the translation of Ephraem's Commentary on the Pauline Epistles; and in Latin, (1) in the manuscript Bible in the Ambrosiana, apparently of the tenth century (Berger), and (2) in a different translation in the Laon manuscript of the Bible (Bratke). The forgery was apparently aimed against the Bardesanites; its original language, whether Syriac or Greek, cannot now be determined. The Correspondence between Seneca and Paul could scarcely have arisen before the fourth century.


1 Codex Paris. Arab. 80. 2 Harnack, LG, 34 f. 3 Cf. also the citations in Aphraates' Homily VI, edited by Bert, 105, and XXIII, 389 f. 4 E. 53, infr. 5 Codex 45. 6 Jerome, de Viris, 12.
§ 5. The Catholic Epistles

It is improbable that the seven Catholic (i.e. General) Epistles of the New Testament were all the work of the authors to whom they are ascribed in their headings. In the case of the second and third Epistles of John, and the Epistle of Jude, but more especially in that of the second Epistle of Peter and the Epistle of James, this assumption is strengthened by the fact that all these writings became recognized as parts of sacred literature only gradually, after the third century. There exist no positive grounds for regarding their authors as men of the Apostolic age, and possibly the latest of the writings, the second Epistle of Peter, first came into existence about the middle of the second century. The tradition as to the first Epistle of Peter and the first Epistle of John is more favorable; but apart from its opening words there is nothing to justify the assumption that the former writing was the work of Peter, who, on this supposition, must have become Paul's pupil in his old age. Nevertheless it remains quite possible that it was composed in the first century; but the Epistle of John stands or falls with the Gospel.

§ 6. The Epistle of Barnabas


1. The epistle entitled Βαρνάβα έπιστολή has been transmitted in Greek and Latin in the following manuscripts: (1) Greek, (a) in the Codex Sinaiticus (8), possibly of the fourth century, as a supplement to the New Testament, following the revelation of John, and preceding the Shepherd of Hermas; (b) in the Codex Constantinopolitanus (1056 A.D.), discovered by Bryennios in 1875, and now in the Patriarchal Library at Jerusalem. It stands between Chrysostom’s Synopsis of the Old and New Testament and the Epistle of Clement. (c) Together with the Epistle of Polycarp, it is found in eight (nine) manuscripts (derived from the same archetype), in all of which the first chapters down to 5. 7 ( . . . τόν λαόν τόν καινόν ἐτοιμάζου) are wanting; (2) Latin: in a translation made before the year 700 (Cod. Biblioth. Imper. Petropol. Qu. v. I, 39, saec. x), which comprises only the first seventeen chapters.

2. Clement of Alexandria commented upon the Epistle1 in his Hypotyposes,2 and mentioned it in his Stromata3 as a work of the Apostle Barnabas, and as a sacred writing, though not of equal standing with the Old Testament and the Gospels.4 Origen called it an Ἐπιστολή καθολική, and he appears to have treated it

1 Eusebius, Eccl. Hist. VI, 14, 1. 2 Cf. § 60. 5. c. 3 II, 6, 31; cf. II, 20, 116. 4 Cf. Stromata, II, 15, 67.
as *Scriptura Divina*. Later, the epistle was little read, even Eusebius" seeming to have doubts as to its apostolic origin. Apart from the manuscripts, it is only mentioned besides in the "List of Sixty Canonical Books," in the Stichometry of Nicephorus, and, possibly, in the Catalogus Claromontanus— in the West it is not mentioned at all except in the translation and by Jerome.

3. The assumption — which became fixed by tradition — that the epistle was the work of Barnabas, the companion of Paul, is chiefly contradicted by the writer’s ignorance of Jewish ceremonial, which appears incomprehensible in a Palestinian Jew and Levite; and also by his avowed anti-Judaism. Definite conjectures as to the author can hardly be ventured, since the date of composition can only be placed somewhere between the destruction of Jerusalem, on the one hand, and the time of Clement, on the other. Furthermore, the reference to the "ten kings" cannot be determined with certainty, nor can the "building of the temple" be supposed to mean anything else than the building of the spiritual temple in the hearts of believers (in spite of the views of Weizsäcker and others). Still, the epistle contains nothing that compels us to assign it to a date outside of the first century, and there is no convincing reason against the assumption that it was written under Nerva (or Vespasian). There are adequate grounds for regarding Alexandria as the place of its composition.

3 Cf. Zahn, GNK, II, 1, 292.
5 *De Viris illust*. 6, etc.
6 Cf. 4, 14; and 16.
7 Cf. however, § 21. 3.
8 4, 4-6.
9 16, 3-4.
4. The **writing** was not addressed to any single congregation, but to all Christendom, with the general purpose of establishing the faith of his readers by imparting to them complete Gnosis (1, 5). To this end the author showed that Judaism was an error with which Christianity could have nothing to do, but which it must reject; and also that the covenant made by God in the Old Testament applied to Christians, but that it never applied to the Jews. This Gnosis rested upon an unusually grotesque and bald typology to which the institutions of the Old Testament were sacrificed, and which gives as plain evidence of the author's narrowness and lack of culture as do his awkward language and the senseless way in which, from chapter 18 onward, he sets forth the precepts of the Book of the Two Ways.¹ Besides the Pauline Epistles, the author must have read the Evangelical records, possibly even the Gospel of Matthew.² There is no reason to doubt the unity of the epistle. The dismemberment attempted by Völter has no appearance of justification, and Weiss' hypothesis of a single complete redaction breaks down, owing to the absence of any such variety in its tendencies as he maintains.

§ 7. The First Epistle of Clement


¹ Cf. § 21. 3. ² See, however, Weiss, 94-119.


1. The so-called first Epistle of Clement to the Corinthians, Κλήμεντος πρὸς Κορινθίους ἀ, has been handed down in a threefold transmission: (1) Greek: (a) in the Codex Alexandrinus of the fifth century, as an appendix to the New Testament. A portion (from Chap. 57, 6 πλήθσθησον . . . to 64, 1 . . . ἐπο ὁ παντεόπτης) is wanting. (b) In the Codex Constantinop. (1056 A.D.), discovered by Bryennios in 1875, and now in the Patriarchal Library at Jerusalem. (2) Latin: in a translation which Harnack considers to be Roman, and Haussleiter African, in its origin. Probably it was made as early as the second century (Zahn: fifth century). It is found in the Codex Florinens. of the eleventh century, and was discovered by Morin. (3) Syriac: in an unpublished translation, being a part of the New Testament,1 placed after the Catholic and before the Pauline Epistles.2

2. The Epistle was used by Polycarp3 without any

1 Codex Cantabr. Add. MSS. 1700 (A.D. 1170).
3 Cf. Harnack’s edition, XXIV–XXVII.
explicit reference. It is first mentioned by Hegesippus, who, however, does not name Clement as the author any more than does Irenæus. Clement is named as the author by Dionysius of Corinth and by Clement of Alexandria, the latter of whom frequently made use of the Epistle, both tacitly and expressly. He also reckoned it among the sacred writings. The same is the case also with Origen. Eusebius held the epistle in high esteem, though he did not place it in any comparison with the New Testament scriptures. For attestation of the epistle see Lightfoot and Harnack.

3. In the dedication the Roman church avows itself to be the sender of the epistle. Clement's name does not occur in it, but no valid proof can be adduced against the view that the Clement, who appears in the tradition of the Roman Catholic church as the third or fourth bishop of Rome, wrote it by order of the congregation. The identification of this Clement with the consul Flavius Clement, against whom his cousin, the Emperor Domitian, instituted proceedings on account of his shameful inactivity, suggests itself at once; but it is more or less contradicted by the fact that the epistle displays a finished and exact knowledge and a keen appreciation of the Old Testament. This leads one to conclude that the author was not a pagan by birth, still less a man of high rank, but more probably a Hellenis-

---

2 Adversus Haer. III, 3, 3; cf. Eusebius, V, 6, 2 ff.
3 Eusebius, IV, 23, 9 ff. 4 Stromat. IV, 17, 105.
5 Cf. Harnack, LG, 41 f.
6 De Principiis, II, 3, 6; Select. in Ezech. VIII, 3; in Joann. VI, 36.
7 III, 16, 37; 4, 38; cf. III, 3, 25; cf. also Jerome, De Viris. 15, etc.; Photius, Codex, 113 and 126.
9 LG, 40–47.
tic Jew, perhaps a freedman of the consul (thus Lightfoot; otherwise, Lipsius, Harnack, Hilgenfeld, and many others). Besides, if at this early date a high Roman official had held a distinguished position in the church, tradition would hardly have allowed the fact to escape unmentioned. In order to determine the date of composition, it is important to note that besides the persecution that took place under Nero, a second is presupposed as having occurred in the immediate past: a fact that points to the last years of the first century.

4. The authenticity and integrity of the epistle have only been impugned occasionally and on weak grounds. The writing is an exhortation occasioned by the controversies within the Corinthian church. The Roman church, throwing her authority into the balance, not without some consciousness of its weight, explains to her sister congregation that the unchristian behavior of certain younger members toward their elders and superiors cannot but injure the good repute of the Corinthian Christians. Variations on this theme, exhortations to discipline and good order, warnings against envy and jealousy, with the citation of numerous examples from ancient and later times, form the substance of a composition which, in spite of the smoothness and correctness of its diction, is wearisome on account of its length. With rather abrupt transition the prayer used in the Roman congregation is recorded.

1 Chap. V, 6.  
2 Chap. VII, 1; cf. I, 1.  
3 Chap. VII, 1; cf. I, 1.  
4 Cf. Hegesippus in Eusebius, III, 16.  
5 Cf. I–III, 37; XLIV, 6; XLV, 3; XLVI, 5, 9; XLVII, 6; LIV, 1; LVII, 1.  
6 Cf. Photius, 126.  
7 Chaps. LIX, 3–LXI, 3.
tions from the Old Testament occupy nearly a quarter of the whole epistle; and use was also made of Pauline Epistles, the Epistles to the Hebrews, and apparently of the first Epistle of Peter and the Epistle of James, as well as of other writings that cannot now be determined.¹

5. The following writings have been falsely ascribed to, or wittingly forged under the name of Clement: (1) The so-called second Epistle of Clement;² (2) the two Epistles to James;³ (3) the two Epistles de Virginitate;⁴ (4) canonical compositions (διαταγὴ διὰ Κλημεντός),⁵ Apostolic Constitutions.

§ 8. The Epistle of Polycarp


¹ Cf. XVII, 6; XXIII, 3 ff.; XXVI, 2; XXVII, 5; XLVI, 2; L, 4.
² Cf. § 20.
³ § 103.
⁴ § 99.
⁵ § 98.
1. An Epistle to the Philippians has been preserved under the name of Polycarp, Bishop of Smyrna, who, having been a disciple of John (the Presbyter) and a contemporary of Papias, died on Feb. 23, 155, at the age of eighty-six or even older. The Epistle is extant in Greek, in a fragmentary form, together with the Epistle of Barnabas, in eight (nine) manuscripts (all descended from one archetype). In all these, the last chapters following Chap. 9. (i) in Greek, in two fragments preserved by Eusebius, which contain the whole of Chapter 9 and Chapter 13 except the last sentence. (2) in Greek, in a somewhat free and not entirely correct translation, collected together with the spurious or interpolated Epistles of Ignatius. Attempts at re-translations of the missing chapters into Greek will be found in Zahn and Lightfoot.

2. Irenæus bears witness in his letter to Florinus that Polycarp wrote several Epistles both to congregations and to individuals; and he mentions one addressed to the Philippians, in a manner that seems to compel us to understand his words as referring to the Epistle now extant. Nevertheless, the decision as to the genuine or spurious character of this Epistle as well as the determination of its date of composition, depends upon the solution of like problems touching the Epistles of Ignatius, with which it is closely connected by unmistakable references. Any explanation of these relations

---

2 Lightfoot, I, 629-702; II, 987-998; 2d edit., I, 646-722; III, 404-415. Cf., however, Réville, Origines (cf. § 9, below), 454, note.
by distinguishing between a genuine nucleus and a re-
daction¹ is inadmissible for internal reasons (e.g. use of
the Epistle of Clement throughout and uniformity of
style) in spite of the difficulties which remain on the
assumption of its unity.² Identification of the author
with the author of the Epistles of Ignatius is quite
impossible. According to Jerome³ (a doubtful au-
thority) the Epistle was still employed in divine service
in his own time. It is possible that even Antiochus of
St. Saba (seventh century) quoted sections from it in his
Pandectes.

3. The Epistle was occasioned by a communication
made by the church at Philippi to Polycarp. The re-
quest of the Philippians that he should strengthen them
in their faith and conduct is met by the bishop by a
reference to the foundations of their faith and to the
duties binding upon every Christian, but particularly
upon those who bear office. At the same time he
recommends a strict though gentle treatment in a case
of apostasy that had been mentioned by the Philippians.
The composition abounds in quotations and reminis-
cences of Gospel literature, the Epistles of Paul, includ-
ing the Pastoral Epistles, the first Epistle of John and,
more especially, the first Epistle of Peter; apparently,
also, the Acts of the Apostles. The first Epistle of
Clement is also freely used.

4. Five fragments, in the form of answers to Biblical
questions, which are ascribed to Polycarp, were discov-
ered by Feuardentius and published in the notes to his
edition of Irenæus.⁴ With the exception of a single

¹ Ritschl, Volkmar, Hilgenfeld. ² Cf. particularly Hilgenfeld.
sentence they are regarded as genuine by Zahn, while Lightfoot and Harnack reject them. Harnack considers that they may have been written at the beginning of the third century.

On the martyrdom of Polycarp (Martyrium Polycarpi) see § 98.

§ 9. The Epistles of Ignatius


I. A number of epistles have been preserved bearing the name of *Ignatius* Theophorus,1 who, according to tradition, is known as the second (third) bishop of Antioch2 and is reputed to have met a martyr’s death at Rome under Trajan.3 These Epistles exist (1) in a

---


short form which embraces seven Epistles addressed to the Ephesians, Magnesians, Trallians, Romans, Philadelphians, Smyrnaeans, and to Polycarp: (a) in Greek (G¹), six being contained in a manuscript ¹ at Florence (probably of the eleventh century), the missing Epistle to the Romans being found as part of the text of the Martyrion (Colbert) in the National Library at Paris ² (belonging probably to the tenth century): (b) in Latin (L¹) in a translation made by Robert Grosseteste, about 1250 A.D.³: (c) in Armenian, in a translation made from the Syriac in the fifth century at the earliest.⁴ 

(2) In Syriac [S], in a still shorter form, as compared with G¹ and L¹, containing the Epistles to the Ephesians, Romans, and Polycarp. (3) In an interpolated and enlarged form, containing a number of additional epistles. (a) In Greek (G²) 13 epistles; of Mary of Cassobola and of Ignatius to Mary, to the Trallians, Magnesians, Tarsians, Philippians, Philadelphians, Smyrnaeans, to Polycarp, the Antiochians, Hero, the Ephesians, and to the Romans. These are preserved in 10 (11) manuscripts. (b) in Latin (L²), containing those named above (with the exception of the letter of Mary of Cassabola), and also the Laus Heronis, two epistles to the Apostle John, one to Mary, and one from Mary to Ignatius: all preserved in 13 manuscripts. The epistle of Mary of Cassobola is preserved only in the Codex Caiensis (see above). It may be regarded as generally admitted that only the contents of the shorter recensions G¹ (and L¹)

² Codex Paris. 1451 [cf. Lightfoot, I, 75. 2].
³ Codex Montacutian. [now lost] and Codex Caiensis 395, 1440 A.D., at Cambridge.
⁴ Thus Petermann; Lightfoot regards it as later.
are available for an investigation and estimate of the literary remains of Ignatius. Even in his day, Ussher showed that a relationship existed between the longer recension G² (and L²) and the Apostolic Constitutions, which was explicable only on the assumption of a common redactor; and opinions only vary as to whether the redactor (who labored either in the first part of the fifth century or in the second half of the fourth) was a semi-Arian (Zahn, Harnack), an Apollinarian (Funk), or a reconciler of the two (Lightfoot). The view that the shortest form in Syriac (S) was the original one, as is maintained by Bunsen, Ritschl, and Lipsius, was denied by Denzinger and Uhlhorn, and finally refuted by Zahn and Lightfoot. The fact that the Epistle to the Romans has been handed down separately is possibly accounted for by the fact that it was not contained in the first collection of Epistles made in Asia Minor.¹

2. The fact that Ignatius wrote several epistles was attested by Polycarp, who, at the same time, sent such as were in his possession to the Philippians.² Irenæus quoted a sentence from the Epistle to the Romans³ without mentioning the author.⁴ Acquaintance with Ignatius is to be assumed in the case of Clement of Alexandria;⁵ and Origen quoted Rom. iii. 3;⁶ vii. 2,⁷ and Eph. xix. i.⁸ In the last two instances he named the martyr-bishop, Ignatius, as the author. Eusebius quoted Eph. xix. 1;⁹ Rom. v.; Smyrn. iii. 1, 2, and

¹ Epist. Polycarpi ad Philipp. 13. 2. ⁸ 4. 1.
³ Cf. Paedagogus, II, 8. 63 [Eph. xvii. 1]; Excerpta Theodoti, 74 [Eph. xix. 2]; Paedagogus, I, 6. 38 [Trall. viii. 1].
⁴ Oral. 20. ⁸ Hom. VI, in Lucam.
⁵ Orat. 20. ⁹ Quaestiones ad Stephanum, I.
Rom. iv. 1:1 and Athanasius quoted and commented on Eph. vii. 2.2 Jerome3 had not read the Epistles. At the time of the Monophysite controversies, quotations from Ignatius were frequently used with effect. Attestations (in part of doubtful character) are given by Zahn4 and Lightfoot.5

3. The seven epistles of the shorter recension purport to have been written by Ignatius from Smyrna or from Troas and Naples during his journey to Rome under the escort and guard of soldiers. Their object was to return thanks for the loving welcome that he had received in these cities; but their chief aim was to give exhortations against schismatical movements and against Docetism and Judaism. The Epistle to the Romans was meant to announce the arrival of the bishop, and it gave utterance to his ardent desire for martyrdom. It is presupposed in these epistles that a bishop was at the head of each separate congregation (see, however, the Epistle to the Romans), and the greatest stress is laid upon the maintenance of this order. The epistles are written with an extravagant, almost histrionic, pathos, and in an original but artificial style. They lead one to imagine the writer as a man possessing deep religious feeling, much theological naïveté, and subject to passionate emotion and excitement. There is much which recalls various passages of Scripture, but actual quotations are few. E. v. d. Goltz6

2 Epistola de synodis Arimini et Seleuciae, 47.
3 Cf. De Viris Illust. 16, etc.
4 II, pp. 326-373.
6 In his work on Ignatius von Antiochien als Christen und Theologen, in TU, XII, 3, 1894.
EPISTLES OF IGNATIUS

has carefully investigated the literary relations between the Ignatian epistles and other portions of early Christian literature, with the result that we must assume that Ignatius was acquainted with the principal epistles of Paul, and, most probably, with the Pauline (?) Epistle to the Ephesians, but not with the Epistle to the Hebrews, the Pastoral Epistles, the Epistles of Peter, the Epistle of James, or with the fourth Gospel, in spite of his spiritual affinity with it.

4. The doubts that have been raised as to the genuineness of the Epistles may be grouped under three heads: (1) The situation presupposed in the Epistles, the systematic method of their composition, and their whole literary character make them appear like the work of a forger; (2) The church polity presupposed in the Epistles; and (3) The heresies which they combat are inconceivable in the time of Trajan, to which tradition has assigned the martyrdom of Ignatius. The motive of the forgery is alleged to have been a desire to glorify the dignity of monarchical episcopacy to the congregations of Asia Minor; and the time of Ignatius is assigned as the terminus ad quem of the epistles; i.e. the epoch in which the Catholic idea of the episcopate may be considered as everywhere realized. Under these circumstances the Epistle of Polycarp to the Philippians would appear to have been written as a companion piece to facilitate the circulation of the forgery.

5. The first argument may be met by reference to the fact that the situation presents no other improbabilities than are often met with in authenticated history; that the alleged systematic character of the composition is fully explained by the situation; that the literary form
would be no more intelligible in the case of a forger than in the case of the author assigned by tradition, and that, on the other hand, there are countless concrete traits that make any theory of forgery well-nigh untenable. The force of the second and third arguments cannot be denied off-hand. Nevertheless, it should be considered (1) that our knowledge of the development both of church polity and of doctrine is far too uncertain for us to draw absolute conclusions from it, and that, therefore, any judgment as to that development may be drawn more correctly from the original documents than *vice versa*; (2) that the Epistles contain undeniably archaicisms which are hardly conceivable even as late as 150 A.D.; and (3) that these doubts presuppose that the traditional date of Ignatius, more especially the date of his martyrdom, is correct, whereas serious objections can be raised at this point. The *Martyria Ignatii* can lay no claim to historical worth, and the statements of Eusebius are of doubtful value, seeing that the list of Antiochian bishops, which he used, itself shows evident traces of an artificial chronology. It thus appears to be at least not impossible that a later date may be given for the martyrdom of Ignatius (Harnack; see, however, Hort). The natural result of this assumption would be to assign the Epistle of Polycarp also to a later date.
CHAPTER II

APOCALYPTES

§ 10. The Apocalypse of John

More than any other book in the New Testament, the Apocalypse of John shows a Jewish cast. The domain of Jewish apocalyptic thought was real to its author, and the evidences of a Christian spirit and a Christian temper, which are scattered like pearls throughout the whole Apocalypse, contrast strangely with the visions of an extravagant fancy, breathing hate and vengeance, which form the substratum of the book. The riddles which this Apocalypse offers to historic-literary criticism seem to be almost as difficult to solve as the problems which its contents presented as long as pious belief saw future history prophesied in it. The book is by no means uniform in its contents, written down at the prompting of the Spirit; but the author has incorporated foreign material clumsily and not without manifest self-contradiction. It also appears undeniable that Jewish material may be found among the rest. Nothing in the book points to the Apostle as the author, and the tradition (in itself not contemptible) may rest upon a confusion of the Apostle with the Presbyter. We must apparently be content with this statement: a Christian, named John, wrote the Apocalypse in Asia Minor toward the end of the first century, during the reign of Domitian.

35
§ II. The Apocalypse of Peter


I. An Ἀποκάλυψις Πέτρου passed current for a time as holy scripture¹ in certain ecclesiastical circles. Clement of Alexandria commented upon it in his Hypotyposes,² and in the Eclogues³ he quoted four (or, according to Zahn, three) passages from it. A quotation made by Methodius⁴ may also be claimed as belonging to this Apocalypse. The philosopher, against whom Macarius Magnes (about 400 A.D.) contended, made use of the book, and Macarius himself spoke of it not without respect.⁵ While Eusebius⁶ unmistakably rejected it, it

---

³ 41, 48, 49.
⁴ Symposium, II, 6, p. 16 of Jahn's edition.
⁵ Apokriticos, IV, 6, 7, 16, pp. 164, 185, Blondel’s edition, Paris, 1876.
was still read in Palestine in the fifth century.¹ In the *Catalogus Claromontanus* (Oriental, of the third or fourth century) it stands at the end of the list of writings which were classed with the New Testament, and in the Stichometry of Nicephorus² (perhaps Palestinian, about 500 A.D.), it is placed with the Johannian Apocalypse among the Antilegomena. These lists respectively reckon its length at from 270 to 300 stichoi.

2. A parchment codex of the eighth or ninth century, found in a tomb at Akhmîm (Panopolis) in Upper Egypt and first published by Bouriant (1892), contains on seven leaves a large fragment³ of an apocalypse, in which the old Apocalypse of Peter can be distinctly recognized. Conclusive proof that the fragment belonged to the Gospel of Peter cannot be presented (in spite of the opinion of Dieterich); probably the two writings have nothing to do with one another. The fragment opens in the middle of a discourse of the Lord, who, complying with the desire of his disciples, shows to them their righteous brethren who had departed this world before them, and afterward (apparently to Peter alone, who is brought forward as the narrator), heaven and hell, the abodes of the just and of the damned, whose punishments, conceived with a refinement of cruelty, are graphically described. The fragment does not include a description of the end of all things.

3. The Apocalypse of Peter has nothing in common with that of John. The fantastic conceptions which possess the author are of Græco-Orphic origin (Dieterich), and have their prototypes and parallels in the Jewish (Christian) Sibylline books. Numerous points

of resemblance to the second Epistle of Peter are very striking. Like this, the Apocalypse probably originated in Egypt and was written about the same time (circa 150 A.D.), even if both writings did not have the same author. It is quite possible that Origen was acquainted with the Apocalypse. It was much used in subsequent apocalyptic literature, and such use can be positively proved in the case of the Apocalypse of Paul and the Acts of Thomas. The Arabo-Ethiopic Apocalypse of Peter, revised in the eighth century, apparently does not stand in any direct relation to the Greek.

§ 12. The Shepherd of Hermas


I. An extensive work under the title Ποιμήν has been preserved in the following forms: (1) Greek: (a) two fragments (Similitudes, II, 7–10 and IV, 2–5) in a Fayûm papyrus now in Berlin, written, perhaps, circa 400 A.D. (b) The section from the Visions, I, 1. 1, to the Mandates, IV, 3. 6 (. . . ἐγὼ σοι λέγω) in the Codex Sinaiticus (s), perhaps of the fourth century, appended to the New Testament after the Apocalypse of John and the Epistle of Barnabas. (c) The entire book, with the exception of the closing portion (from Similitudes IX, 30. 3 [εἰ δὲ . . .] onward) is continued in the Codex Athous-Lipsiensis, saec. XIV vel XV. Three leaves of this manuscript (Mandates, XII, 4. 4–Similitudes, VIII, 4. 3; and Similitudes, IX, 15. 1–30. 3) were sold by Simonides in Leipzig, and six leaves (Visions, I, 1. 1–Mandates, XII, 4. 6; and Similitudes, VIII, 4. 3–IX, 14. 5) are still preserved in the monastery of Athos. Two copies of these six leaves, made by Simonides, are found in Leipzig, one of which is unreliable and the other forged. The final portion, which was published by Simonides and Draeseke, must also be regarded as a forgery, at least until it is proved that Simonides really found the final leaf of the codex when he visited Athos. (d) In numerous quotations, particularly by Clement of Alexandria, Pseudo-Athanasius (Praecepta ad Antiochum), and in the Pandectes of Antiochus of Saba. (2) Latin: in two translations which are not entirely independent of one another, and which belong as far back as the time of the ancient church. (a) The so-called Vulgata, perhaps of the second century, which

---

is preserved in a large number of manuscripts. L. Duchesne has described a new manuscript of the Versio Vulgata in the Bulletin crit. (1894, 14–16). (b) The so-called Palatina,¹ which, according to Harnack, was not made before the end of the fourth century, but which Haussleiter considers older than the Vulgate. (3) Ethiopic: in an ancient translation “possibly prepared as early as the time of the oldest Ethiopic version of the Bible” (Harnack).


¹ Codex Palatin. 150, saec. XIV.
2. The Shepherd was held in high esteem in the churches of the West and of Alexandria, and was much read. Irenæus, Tertullian, in his pre-montanistic period, Pseudo-Cyprian (adversus Aleatoribus), Clement, and Origen, in whose writings there are numerous quotations from and allusions to it, regarded the book as a sacred writing; and the close resemblances to it found in the Passion of Perpetua and Felicitas appear to presuppose an equally high estimate. To be sure, Eusebius classed it with the Antilegomena and the writings which he thought should be rejected, but he did not dispute its usefulness for the instruction of catechumens. Athanasius defended such employment of it by classing the book with the Old Testament Apocrypha. This use of the Shepherd recommended it permanently to the Latins, and insured it a place in the Bible along with the Old Testament Scriptures, in spite of its condemnation by Gelasius. It was used and quoted by mediæval writers in martyrologies and in collections of canon law. It continued to be read in the Oriental church also, and its translation is evidence of the respect paid to it, particularly in the Ethiopic church.

3. The purpose of the book, which took its name from the author's guardian angel, was to make an

---

2 Orat. 16. Cf. the different judgment in his montanistic de Pudicitia, 10. 20.
3 Harnack, LG, 53–55. 4 Cf. Codex n.
7 Cf. particularly, Epist. Fest. 39, anno 365.
8 Cf. the Muratorian Fragment, v. 73–80; Jerome, De Viris Illus. 10, etc.; Rufinus, Cassian (Collat. VIII, 7; XIII, 12).
9 Cf. Visiones, V, and passim.
energetic appeal to all Christendom\(^1\) for a speedy abandonment of the lax and sinful mode of life into which it had sunk. As regards its form, it is to be classed with the Apocalypses. The author wrote by reason of a divine revelation, and in consequence of a special commission, like a prophet inspired by the divine spirit. But the aim and character of the work plainly distinguish it from the Apocalypses of John and Peter, and indeed from any of the apocalyptic writings whose authors seized upon some name famous in earlier times in order to accredit their own communications. In this sense the book is not a literary fiction, no matter how fanciful the garb in which it is presented. **Hermas** (Herma, or Hermes\(^2\)) was, possibly, born in Arcadia,\(^3\) and in his youth was sold as a slave and taken to Rome, where he was freed, and settled with his family.\(^4\) He was a brother of Pius, the bishop.\(^5\) He wrote without special culture,\(^6\) in a naïve and childlike style, diffuse and circumstantial, but popular and graphic. His language, if it does not imply Jewish extraction, at least indicates a Jewish education, or familiar intercourse with the Jewish elements of the church. We cannot determine with certainty what Christian (or Jewish) writings he had read; his knowledge of synoptic tradition, apocalyptic literature, and certain epistles,\(^7\) as well as of the original **Didache**,\(^8\) and the **Kerygma Petri**,\(^9\)

\(^1\) *Vis.* II, 4. 3.  
\(^2\) Cf. *Id.* I, 1. 4, etc.  
\(^3\) Cf. *Similitudes*, IX, 1, and Robinson (following Harris), 30–36.  
\(^4\) Cf. the Introduction.  
\(^7\) Eph., 1 Pet., James(?).  
\(^8\) Cf. § 21. 3.  
\(^9\) § 19.
may have been gathered from the readings and teachings which formed part of the service of the church.

4. This extensive book is divided into three parts: five Visions (ὄρασες, Visiones), twelve Mandates or Commandments (ἐντολαί, Mandata), and ten Similitudes (παραβολαί, Similitudines). After a charming introduction, giving an account of some personal matters and experiences, the author relates certain visions in which the church appears to him as a woman, aged, but visibly renewing her youth. She shows to him in an image the necessity for speedy repentance, seeing that the building of the church will soon be completed, and that the distress of the last days is nigh at hand. The fifth vision marks the transition to the second part of the book, by the appearance of the “Shepherd,” who henceforth remains beside his charge, imparting to him the Mandates, and presenting and explaining the Similitudes. The Mandates treat of those sins of deed and thought from which the true Christian should refrain. The following things are inculcated: belief in one God (Mandate 1), simplicity (2), truthfulness (3), chastity (4), forbearance and patience (5), the discerning of spirits (6), the fear of God (7), continence (8), confidence in prayer (9), and cheerful trust in God (10), discerning between true and false prophecy (11), and flight from evil desires (12). In their form, the Similitudes of the third part frequently recall the Visions. They have for their subject the following themes, among others: (1) the Christian as a stranger in this world; (2) the relation between rich and poor (the vine and the elm); (3 and 4) the present and the future ages of the world (trees in winter and summer); (5) the value of good works (the servant of God and his
The book is rich in concrete examples, and is a mine of information as to the life and customs of the Roman church toward the end of the first century and the beginning of the second.

5. The **date of composition** of the *Shepherd* cannot be fixed with certainty. A statement, which may be traced to Hippolytus, is made in the *Catalogus Liberiarnus*,\(^1\) 354 A.D., to the effect that Hermas wrote the book during the episcopate of his brother Pius (139/141–154/156 A.D.). This statement is opposed by the fact that in the *Shepherd* the episcopal polity in the Roman church is not yet presupposed; and that there is no reference to developed forms of Gnosticism. The many references to the oppression and persecution of the church\(^2\) apply to the time of Domitian just as well as to that of Trajan. Clement\(^3\) is mentioned in such a way as to make it at least not impossible that the author of the Epistles to the Corinthians is meant. On the other hand, the statements as to the generation that had already passed away,\(^4\) and the general corruption of things, as described by Hermas, forbid our assigning the writing to the time before Domitian, and identifying the author with the Hermes mentioned in Rom. xvi. 14.\(^5\) While the book may thus have origi-

---

1 Cf. also *Fragm. Murator. v. 73–77.*
2 Cf. the passage in Harnack's edition, LXXVI, n. 9. \(^8\) *Vision. II, 4. 3.*
4 Cf. *Origen, Com. in Rom. X, 31.*
nated about 100 A.D., it should not be overlooked that it can scarcely have been written in a single draft. Although the hypothesis of two\(^1\) or three\(^2\) authors is untenable, owing to uniformity of language, yet certain allusions make it probable that the single portions of the book were issued successively, perhaps as fugitive pieces, and afterwards revised. Certain contradictions, indeed, can only be explained upon this assumption. Separate copies of the Mandates have existed.\(^3\)

2 Hilgenfeld, edition of 1881, XX–XXIX.
CHAPTER III

HISTORICAL BOOKS

I. THE GOSPELS

§ 13. *The Beginnings: Papias*

1. Concerning the beginnings of the Gospel literature, which are now lost to us, it can only be asserted with probability that as early as the primitive church, and before the destruction of Jerusalem, there existed an Aramaic Gospel whose author was said by tradition to be the Apostle Matthew.\(^1\) Tradition, in giving this writing the title of Δόγμα τοῦ κυρίου (Δόγμα κυριακά), described its essential contents correctly without, however, entirely excluding the possibility of a historical setting.

2. The writing by Matthew, in a Greek version, and, apparently, our Gospel of Mark, must have been in the hands of Papias, Bishop of Hierapolis, in Phrygia, when he undertook (presumably in the first decade of the second century), on the basis of the statements of men of the first and second (?) post-apostolic generation,\(^2\) to supplement as far as possible, and to correct where it appeared necessary, the tradition that had already become fixed in writing. This he did in a work entitled

\(^1\) Cf. Papias, in Eusebius, *Hist. Eccl.* III, 39. 16. See also V, 10. 3.

which was dedicated to an unknown person. It is no longer possible to form a clear idea of his attempt, since the few extant fragments, together with Eusebius' remarks upon some of them, tend rather to obscure the facts than to clear them up. In particular, it cannot be certainly known in what relation the bare reproduction of traditional matter stood to the explanations which Papias appears to have added himself. What materials were furnished to him as excerpts from the genuine tradition is best seen in the fragment preserved by Irenæus.¹


3. It is possible that a stage prior to our group of Synoptic Gospels may be marked by a fragment on a papyrus dating from the third century and now in the collection of the Archduke Rainer in Vienna. It contains the pericope Mk. xiv. 26-30 and Matt. xxvi. 30-34 in abbreviated form. It is quite possible, however, that

the piece is only an extract from one of our Gospels, or that it belonged to a Gospel harmony, or even to a homily. To draw extensive conclusions from it is obviously unwarrantable.


§ 14. The Synoptic Gospels

From among the numerous gospels current during the second century, the church designated the four which are attributed to Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, as those which appeared to her to preserve most faithfully the tradition of the life and teaching of Jesus. The first three (which for about a hundred years past have been known as the synoptic Gospels) stand in a close relationship to each other. Scholars have been uninterruptedly engaged in investigating this relationship and in tracing it back to its source. According to the most probable view, the Gospel of Mark was the oldest of all. According to tradition,¹ it was compiled by Mark, the disciple of the Apostle, on the basis of the discourses of Peter. The Gospel of Matthew represents in its chief parts a combination of the original gospel² with the Gospel of Mark. According to his own statement, the author of the Gospel of Luke had already at command numerous compilations of gospel material. Legendary elements already show themselves unmistakably in the narrative (in the stories of Jesus' childhood and life after his resurrection) at those points where Matthew and Luke relate more than is contained

in Mark (its spurious final paragraph excepted). All three Gospels were written after the destruction of Jerusalem, and their text can hardly have received its present shape before the second half of the second century.

§ 15. The Gospel of John

The Gospel of John occupies an entirely unique position as compared with the three synoptic Gospels. The controversy as to this gem of Biblical literature is as animated to-day as it was decades ago, and apparently there is no prospect of a speedy settlement of it. Whereas for a time the genuineness of the Gospel was apparently given up almost universally in the scientific camp, its defenders are now on the increase, and their arguments are not without their due weight. But this magnificent poem of a highly endowed soul, who, like Paul, created a Christ of his own, cannot pass as the work of that simple man before whose eyes and in whose heart the actual history of Jesus of Nazareth was enacted. The author handles freely the material furnished by tradition, and transforms it with the purpose of depicting the earthly life of the Logos, who, being from all eternity with the Father, became flesh, and revealed in perfect fashion the divine light and truth and life to those who received him. He betrays knowledge of the Synoptic (and, in fact, of Luke's) type of narrative, and his representation presupposes the rise of Gnosticism. Still he may have been acquainted with sources which antedate ours, and it is not in itself inconceivable that he may have been connected in some way with the Apostle John (or the Johannine circle), although the tradition of the Apos-
tle's residence in Asia Minor (Ephesus) is not unassailable. The author was a Jew, trained in the ideas of Alexandrian religious philosophy. The place of composition may possibly have been in Asia Minor (Ephesus) or even Syria (Antioch?). Care should be exercised in drawing conclusions as to the date of composition from the comparatively late use of the Gospel in ecclesiastical literature, since the elevation of its conceptions would prevent them from easily becoming common property. Nevertheless, its composition within the first century may be considered improbable.

§ 16. *Apocryphal Gospels*

It may be doubted whether the following gospels should be classed with early Christian literature; but their mention in this connection may be justified by their likeness of form to the Synoptic Gospels and their conscious dependence upon the early Christian tradition. The really legendary accounts of the antecedent history, and of the history of the Infancy and of the Passion of Jesus, for the most part belong to a far later period. At the same time, their sources go back into the time of the primitive literature.

1. The *Gospel according to the Hebrews*, Ἐναγγέλιον καθ' ἸΕβραίος, is cited at first hand by Hegesippus,1 Clement of Alexandria,2 Origen,3 Eusebius,4 and

2 *Stromata*, II, 9. 45.
3 *Hom. in Jerem.* XV, 4; *Comm. Joann.* II, 6; *Comm. ad Matth.* XIX, 16 ff.
frequently by Jerome. On the other hand, Irenæus, Epiphanius, and Theodoret knew of it only by hearsay. Fragments, which have been preserved principally by Jerome, show that this Gospel was an Aramaic re-daction of the original Gospel, made to suit the Jewish congregations of Palestine and enriched from oral tradition. Only by a misconception (as old as Irenæus) has it been possible to discover the original of the Greek Matthew in this Gospel, which, apparently in imitation of its prototype, was designated as κατὰ Ματθαίου. A comparison, however, proves the literary independence of the extant fragments of the Gospel according to the Hebrews, so far as the synoptic accounts are concerned. In the fragments there appear to have been preserved not only minor details, but also portions of the original which were sacrificed in the re-daction of the Synoptic Gospels. — From the Gospel according to the Hebrews another Gospel is to be distinguished, which, according to Epiphanius, was in use among the Ebionites, and which he designated as καθ’ Ἐβραίους (κατὰ Ματθαίου). The fragments quoted by Epiphanius allow the supposition that the Gospel was originally written in Greek, and they indicate that in form and contents it was a product of Gnostic Ebionism, which presupposes the canonical Matthew and Luke. — A Gospel of the Twelve Apostles, Evangelium duodecim Apostolorum, mentioned by Origen, Ambrose, Jerome, and Theophylact, is identified by Jerome with

1 Handmann, TU, V, 3, 45–65. 7 Hom. I. in Lucam.
3 Panarion, XXIX, 9; cf. XXX, 3, 4. 9 Proem. Comm. in Matth.
4 Haer. Fab. I, 1. 10 Proem. Comm. in Luc.
6 Panarion, XXX.
the Gospel according to the Hebrews. — Epiphanius\(^1\) asserts that the Jewish-Christian Cerinthus put forth his own redaction of the Gospel, but there is no ground for connecting it with the Gospel according to the Hebrews.


2. The parchment codex found at Akhmim\(^2\) contains on nine leaves a large portion of a Gospel in which there may be recognized distinctly (in spite of the objections of Völter) the Gospel of Peter, *Εὐαγγέλιον κατὰ Πέτρον*, which Serapion, Bishop of Antioch,\(^3\) found at Rhosus (Rhossos [in Syria]) on his visitation journey, and which, after careful examination, he forbade to be read,\(^4\) on account of its Docetic errors. The fragment relates the story of the Passion, beginning with the Condemnation; also the history of the Resurrection down to the flight of the disciples to Galilee, and to Jesus’ appearance to Peter (who is introduced as the narrator), Andrew, and Levi (*sic*) by the lake of Gennesaret. The story of the Passion is simply and plainly told, with an evident attempt at graphic effect; the story of the Resurrection is pervaded with echoes of Docetic theories, has a strong legendary coloring, and far exceeds in detail the accounts given by canonical tradition. A consensus of opinion has not been reached as to the character and value of the Gospel, and, more

\(^1\) *Haer*. LI, 7. 
\(^2\) § 11. 
\(^3\) Cf. § 9. 
especially, as to its relation to the canonical Gospels. Harnack, while recognizing the fact that this Gospel presupposes the canonical writings, inclusive of the Gospel of John, ranks it along with the last on account of its peculiar character and its construction. Others, however, are unwilling to regard it as a work at all analogous to the canonical Gospels, but classify it among the popular Gnostic apocryphal writings. Its close connection with the Pilate-Literature gives special weight to the latter assumption. The Gospel may have originated at Antioch, about 140 or 150 A.D., among a circle which was "either identical with, or at least intimately allied to, the Oriental school of Valentinus" (Zahn, 75). The hypothesis of an apologetic (anti-Jewish or Roman) tendency in the Gospel and its kindred literature (v. Schubert), is very tempting. That Justin made use of this Gospel (as Harnack contends) is quite improbable.


1 ThLZ, XIX, 1. 
2 Robinson, Harris, Zahn, von Schubert. 
3. The Gospel according to the Egyptians, \( \text{Evangelionov kat' Aiguptios} \), has been preserved in fragments found in Clement,\(^1\) Hippolytus,\(^2\) and Epiphanius,\(^3\) and it is mentioned by Origen,\(^4\) Jerome,\(^5\) and Theophylact.\(^6\)

It appears to have been employed in the interest of encratitic and ascetic tendencies (vegetarianism), and of philosophical speculation (transmigration of souls; the trinity). It originated in Egypt. Clement seems to assume that Julius Cassianus\(^7\) made use of it: though Zahn holds another view. The Naassenes (Hippolytus) and Sabellians (Epiphanius) made use of it. Whether it was used in the so-called second Epistle of Clement is doubtful.\(^8\)


4. It is impossible to determine what is meant by the Gospels of Andrew,\(^9\) Barnabas,\(^10\) Bartholomew,\(^11\) Matthias,\(^12\) and Philip.\(^13\) The mention by Innocent and Augustine of a Gospel of Andrew is probably due

---

1 Stromata, III, 6. 45; 9. 63, 64, 66; 13. 92 [15. 97]; Excerpta Theodoti, 67.
2 Philosophumena, V, 7.  
3 Haer. LXII, 2.  
4 Hom. I in Lucam.  
6 Comm. Luc. prooem.  
7 § 29.  
8 See II Clem. 12, however.  
9 Epiphanius, Panarion, XXVI, 13.  
12 Jerome, Contra adversarium legis et prophetarum, I, 20; Decret. Gelas.
to some confusion of it with the Acts of Andrew.\textsuperscript{1} The Gospel of Matthias may be identical with the \textit{Παραδόσεις Μαθθίου}, which, according to Clement,\textsuperscript{2} were held in high esteem by the Basilidians, since Basilides and Isidore were supposed to have received them as esoteric doctrine from Matthew himself.


5. The \textbf{Gospel of Thomas}, \textit{Ἐναγγέλιον κατὰ Θωμᾶν} (ἐν τῇ παιδικῇ τοῦ κυρίου, infancy of our Lord Jesus), has been preserved in several recensions, two Greek, one Latin, and one Syriac. The present text must represent a shortened form of the original narrative.\textsuperscript{3} It is mentioned by Origen\textsuperscript{4} and Eusebius,\textsuperscript{5} and according to Hippolytus\textsuperscript{6} it was read by the Naassenes. According to Irenæus,\textsuperscript{7} the stories related by the Marcosians concerning the child Jesus may have been derived from this source. In the \textit{Pistis-Sopkia}\textsuperscript{8} also, this gospel seems to have been used.\textsuperscript{9} In it Jesus appears as a miracle-worker and magician when a child of five to eight (twelve) years. The author professes to be an Israelite, but both his language and his matter make this impossible. It cannot be proved certainly that the work originated in Gnostic circles, but this is strongly suggested by the circles in which it was read. It is not impossible that Justin\textsuperscript{10} had read the book.

\textsuperscript{1} § 30. 5.
\textsuperscript{2} \textit{Stromata}, VII, 17. 108 (cf. Hippolytus, \textit{Philosophumena}, VII, 20); II, 9. 45; III, 4. 26; IV, 6. 35; VII, 13. 82.
\textsuperscript{3} \textit{Stichometry} of Nicephorus.
\textsuperscript{4} \textit{Hom. I in Luc.}
\textsuperscript{5} \textit{Hist. Eccl.} III, 25. 6.
\textsuperscript{6} \textit{Philos. V, 7.}
\textsuperscript{7} \textit{Adv. Haer.} I, 20. 1.
\textsuperscript{8} § 28.
\textsuperscript{9} p. 69 ff. (Schwarze-Petermann).
\textsuperscript{10} \textit{Dial. cum Trypho}, 88.


6. The so-called Protevangel of James, Ἡ ἱστορία Ἰακώβου περὶ τῆς γεννήσεως Μαρίας, has been preserved complete in the original in numerous manuscripts,¹ and the concluding portion is contained in a Syriac translation. The present text represents a later redaction, and it is possible that the references to it made by Justin² and Clement,³ together with the quotation from the Βίβλος Ἰακώβου, made by Origen,⁴ presuppose an older text. The book was very frequently used by the later Fathers.⁵ The narrative is couched in simple language, and extends from the birth of Mary to the slaughter of the Innocents at Bethlehem. In so far as the story is confined within the limits of the canonical narrative, it appears to be a diffuse paraphrase of the matter contained in Matthew and Luke; but written sources can hardly have been used for the tale of Anna and Mary. The author was probably of Jewish birth, and may have written, in Egypt or in Asia Minor, in the first decade of the second century.⁶

¹ Harnack, LG, 19.
² *Apol.* I, 33; *Dial.* 78, 100.
³ *Stromata*, VII, 16. 93.
⁵ Cf. citations from the literature of the fourth to the eleventh century, made by Thilo and Tischendorf.
⁶ So Zahn.


7. As early as the time of Justin, appeal was made to certain alleged official Acts concerned with the trial of Jesus (τὰ ἑπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου γενόμενα ἀκτα). It is quite possible that Justin had before him something similar to the Ὑπομνήματα τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ πραγματεύματα ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου, an account of the Passion, decked out with legendary details and interspersed with speeches by the principal actors. This work, however, can scarcely have originated before the fourth century. Compare with it the Gospel of Peter.

II. THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

§ 17. The Acts of the Apostles, incorporated in the New Testament Canon, were a direct continuation of the Gospel according to Luke, and were written by the same author and from the same point of view. The story of the life and work of the Lord was followed by an account of the deeds of his Apostles in whom his holy spirit continued to live. The actual occurrences of the Apostolic Age, and especially the controversies

\(^1\) Apol. I, 35. 48.
which dominated it, were no longer known to the author. He made a faithful use, as he had done in his first book, of the sources which he could obtain, but for the earlier history tradition furnished him principally with legends, and it requires some pains to sift out from the rest whatever is of authentic value in the first half of the book. On the other hand, the second half is founded upon a source of the first order, the so-called “we-source,” containing an account of Paul’s journeys told by a companion of the Apostle, presumably Luke. The general character of the book (which, furthermore, cannot be traced in ecclesiastical literature with any certainty before the time of Irenæus) renders it improbable that it was written during the first century. Where it was written cannot be determined.
CHAPTER IV

DOCTRINAL WRITINGS

§ 18. The So-called Roman Symbol


In the time of Justin Martyr, i.e. about 150 A.D. at the latest, the Roman church possessed a formal baptismal creed, written in Greek; the earliest form of the so-called Apostles' Creed. When and where it originated cannot be determined with certainty. All attempts to reconstruct its previous history on the basis of the earliest Christian documents have hitherto proved
futile; though the possibility remains that it may have originated about 100 A.D. Possibly Rome was the place where it took shape, but the formula may equally well have been imported from the East. Its wording can be restored with almost absolute certainty, (1) in Greek, from the formulæ (a) in the letter of Marcellus of Ancyra and Julius of Rome (337–338? 341? A.D.) preserved by Epiphanius,¹ and (b) in the so-called Psalterium Aethelstani² of the eighth or ninth century; and (2) in Latin, from the formulæ (a) in an Oxford manuscript³ of the seventh century; (b) in a manuscript in the British Museum⁴ of the eighth century, and (c) in the Expositio Symb. Apost. of Rufinus of Aquileia (died 410). The legend that this symbol was composed by the Apostles in common soon after the first Pentecost was possibly well known at Rome as early as the third century, though it is first mentioned by Rufinus in connection with an erroneous exposition of the symbol. The baptismal confessions of the other Western churches can be traced back to the Roman symbol.

§ 19. The "Preaching" of Peter


1. Clement⁵ of Alexandria has preserved a number

¹ Panarion, LXXII, 2.
³ Cod. Laud. 35, Biblioth. Bodlei.
⁴ Codex Mus. Brit. 2 A, XX.
⁵ Cf. Stromata, I, 29. 182; II, 15. 68; VI, 5. 39–43; VI, 6. 48; VI, 7. 58; VI, 15. 128; Eclogae, 58.
of longer or shorter fragments of the Πέτρου Κήρυγμα, which had previously been employed by Heracleon, the Valentinian, and apparently by Apollonius, the Anti-Montanist. While Clement spoke of this writing with high respect, Origen expressed doubts as to its genuineness, though without giving a definite opinion, and Eusebius rejected it as apocryphal. The Petri Doctrina, Πέτρου Διδασκαλία, is very probably identical with this Preaching. Some passages from it have been preserved by Origen, by Gregory Nazianzen, and in the Sacra Parallela. Compare also Origen and possibly Ecumenius.

2. From these fragments it appears that the writing was a missionary sermon, placed in the mouth of Peter and addressed to the heathen. If the fragments may be read in the light of the Apology of Aristides, it is possible that an exposition of the true idea of God formed the introductory portion. Then followed discussions and refutations of Greek and Jewish belief, while a laudatory account of Christian ethics may have formed the conclusion. Such a plan would denote that the work was a forerunner of the apologetic literature. There is no basis for the conjecture that it formed a continuation of (Hilgenfeld), or an analogue (v. Dobschütz) to, the Acts of the Apostles.

3. As the Preaching was very probably used in the Apology of Aristides, it probably was composed as early

---

1 Cf. Origen, in Joann. XIII, 17.  
4 De principiis, praef. 8.  
5 Orat. 14 (old, 16), Epist. 16 (old, 20).  
7 Hom. in Lev. 10.  
8 Comm. ad Jacob. 5, 16; Opera II, 478.  
9 § 34. 2.
as the first quarter of the second century. If the relationship of the *Preaching* to the *Shepherd* of Hermas could be traced back with certainty to a use of it in the *Shepherd*, then it must have originated during the first century, and nothing conclusive can be adduced against this view. The place of composition may have been either Egypt or Greece (Hilgenfeld). The supposed relations of the *Preaching* to the κηρύγματα Πέτρου of the pseudo-Clementine literature, allow of no certain explanation. From the statements of Clement of Alexandria,¹ Pseudo-Cyprian² (*Paulli praedicatio*), and Lactantius,³ Hilgenfeld considers it allowable to assert that the *Preaching* was originally known as Πέτρου καὶ Παύλου κηρύγμα.

§ 20. The So-called Second Epistle of Clement


i. The manuscript transmission of the so-called Second Epistle of Clement is the same as that of the First Epistle,⁴ though the *Codex Alexandrinus* contains only the Chapters 1–12, 5 (τοῦτο...). The writing is first mentioned by Eusebius, who described it as an epistle,⁵ though presumably he had not read it. Jerome⁶ simply copied Eusebius. Excepting the index of the *Codex Alexandrinus*, it is first mentioned as the

1 *Stromata*, VI, 5, 42 ff.
2 *De rebaptismo*, 17.
3 *Divinae Institutiones*, IV, 21. 2.
4 § 7, 1.
6 *De Viris Illustr.* 15.
Second Epistle of Clement to the Corinthians in the *Responsiones ad Orthodoxos*, 74, of Pseudo-Justin.  

2. Since the discovery of the complete text, there is no longer any doubt that we have to do, not with an epistle, but with a *homily*, which may have been read to the congregation by the lector (Harnack). The preacher exhorts to the fulfilment of Christ's commands by showing "that therein consists the true confession of Jesus which corresponds to the greatness of redemption; that therein is expressed opposition to the world, and that therefor the reward of resurrection and of a future life is assured." No conjectures can be formed as to the personality of the *author*. Even Photius knew that he could not have been Clement of Rome. Corinth (Lightfoot) and Rome (Harnack) have been indicated as the place of its composition. The author's theology and the possibility of his having used the Gospel to the Egyptians appear to make it impossible that the date of composition could have been later than the middle of the second century.

§ 21. *The Teaching of the Apostles*


2 Cf. 15. 2; 17. 3; 19. 1.  
3 Cf. 19. 1.  
5 *Codex*, 113.  
6 § 16. 3.
ANF, VIII, 377-382. (Several of the editions mentioned above contain translations.)


I. The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles, Διδαχή τῶν δώδεκα ἀποστόλων (Διδαχή κυρίου διὰ τῶν δώδεκα ἀπο-
στόλων τοῖς ἔθνεσιν), is preserved in the Codex Hierosol.¹ (Constantinople) of the year 1056 A.D. It was first made known in print in 1883, and since then has become the subject of an almost unlimited literature. It was a sort of guide to Christian practice and church life, and was intended to be used in the instruction preliminary to baptism. The first part (1–6) presents, under the image of the two paths of life and of death, the moral precepts with which the catechumen was to be made acquainted before baptism; while the second part (or the last two parts) was addressed to those who had received baptism, and treated of acts of worship (7–10; baptism, fasts, the eucharist) and of the “offices” in the church, i.e. of prophets, apostles, teachers, bishops, and deacons (11–15). It closed with an exhortation in which reference was made to the second coming of the Lord (16).

2. Eusebius² enumerates the so-called διδαχαί τῶν ἀποστόλων in the last group of the Scriptures [the “rejected writings”], and in the list of Athanasius,³ the so-called διδαχὴ τῶν ἀποστόλων follows Judith and Tobit, and precedes the Shepherd of Hermas. In the List of the Sixty Canonical Books,⁴ the περιόδοι καὶ διδαχαὶ τῶν ἀποστόλων are mentioned between the Apocalypse of Peter and the Epistle of Barnabas; and the Stichometry of Nicephorus mentions the διδαχὴ τῶν ἀποστόλων (200 stichoi) after the Gospel of Thomas, and before the Epistle of Clement. Funk⁵ has shown the existence of traces of the Didache in the writings of Optatus of Milevis (Mileum). From the West, only one

¹ § 6. 1.  
³ Epist. fest. 39.  
⁴ Zahn, GNK, II, 292.  
⁵ ThQu, LXXVI, 1894, 601–604.
unequivocal attestation is known: viz. in the writing de Aleatoribus¹ of Pseudo-Cyprian (doctrinae Apostolorum); Rufinus, in his transcript of the canonical list² of Athanasius, put a writing called Duæ viæ vel judicium secundum Petrum³ in place of the διδαχὴ. Since the discovery of the text, it appears that the sentence quoted by Clement⁴ as Holy Scripture is found in the Didache⁵ that besides Clement,⁶ Origen,⁷ Dionysius,⁸ and perhaps Gregory of Nyssa⁹ were also acquainted with the Didache; and that it was much used in the Pseudo-Athanasian writing περὶ ταρθείας.¹⁰

3. The question as to the time and place of composition of the Teaching of the Apostles, as also its relation to other writings, can only be answered when the preliminary problem as to its component parts has been solved. The form of the document as it is contained in the manuscript may be regarded as a redaction of earlier copies. Probably it is to be traced back to a Jewish catechism for proselytes, which contained the first five chapters and a part of the sixth (in the form of The Two Ways), and, presumably, also considerable portions of the succeeding chapters: commands as to food, instruction, and the general practices of worship (6, 8), teachers (11–13), celebration of

¹ Chap. 4.
² Exposit. in Symb. Apost. 36–38.
³ 3. 5.
⁴ Stromata, I, 20. 100.
⁵ 3. 5.
⁶ Cf. also Protrepticos, 10, 109; Paedagogus, II, 10. 89; III, 12. 89; Quis divis, 29.
⁸ Sacra Parallela, edition of Le Quien, 674.
⁹ Ep. 2, Migne, PG, XLVI, 1012.
¹⁰ Migne, PG, XXVIII, 251–282.
the Sabbath (14-15), other gatherings for divine worship (16), and the crown of the same, readiness for the Messianic kingdom. These instructions underwent Christian revision, probably in Egypt (= the original Didache); and out of this revision there grew up, probably in Syria,\(^1\) earlier even than 150 A.D., the form preserved in our manuscript (= Didache). The older form (various recensions?) probably underlay the fragment of a Latin translation in the Codex Mellicensis\(^2\) of the twelfth century,\(^3\) the citation in the treatise de Aleatoribus, the recension contained in the Ecclesiastical Canons,\(^4\) and also that in the Pseudo-Athanasian Σύνταγμα διδασκαλίας\(^5\) and the closely allied Pseudo-Athanasian Fides Nicaea.\(^6\) This same form may have been used in the concluding chapters\(^7\) of the Epistle of Barnabas, in case these chapters do not go back to the original source. Hermas,\(^8\) like Aristides,\(^9\) also probably had read the writing in this or in a similar form. On the other hand, the recension of it in the seventh book of the Apostolic Constitutions\(^10\) was based upon a text almost exactly identical with that of the manuscript.

---

\(^1\) Cf. chap. 9. 10.  
\(^2\) Codex Mellicensis, Qu. 52, Saec. XII.  
\(^3\) v. Gebhardt, in Harnack's TU, II, 2, pp. 275-286. Cf. also Funk.  
\(^4\) § 98. 2.  
\(^5\) Migne, PG, XXVIII, 835-846.  
\(^6\) Migne, PG, XXVIII, 1. 637-1644.  
\(^7\) 17-20.  
\(^8\) § 12.  
\(^9\) § 34.  
\(^10\) § 98. 3.
DIVISION II

GNOSTIC LITERATURE


§ 22. General

With few exceptions, our knowledge of Gnostic literature is derived solely from those fragments which Catholic theologians and ecclesiastics included in their works that they might combat and refute them. Although these remains allow us only very scanty insight into the nature and contents of Gnostic literature, they nevertheless suffice to produce the impression that it must have been most important and varied. To be sure, the leaders of Gnostic sects were not all authors. We are not told on good authority that either Cleobius and Dositheus, or Simon, Menander, Satornilus, Cerinthus, and others, left literary works behind them.\(^1\)

We have no tangible evidence that others, such as

Hermogenes,\textsuperscript{1} were authors. But the principal Gnostic leaders, notably Basilides, Valentinus, and their disciples, anticipated, both in form and matter, much that played a part in Patristic literature; and the singular class of edifying tales [which later attained great vogue] seems to have been fostered first in Gnostic circles.

\begin{footnote}
\textsuperscript{1} Harnack, LG, 200.
\end{footnote}
CHAPTER I

THEOLOGICAL LITERATURE

§ 23. Basilides and Isidore


I. Basilides, a pupil of Glaucias, who is alleged to have been the interpreter of Peter,¹ was a teacher in Alexandria² in the time of Hadrian.³ That he had been in Antioch with Satornilus, a pupil of Menander, is an assertion of Epiphanius⁴ which cannot now be verified. We gather from the Acta Archelai of the fourth century, that he preached among the Persians.⁵ Origen⁶ says of him, possibly incorrectly, that he wrote a gospel of his own, Ἐναγγέλιον κατὰ Βασιλίδην. It is certain that he wrote twenty-four βιβλία on the Gospel,⁷ which, according to Clement of Alexandria,⁸ were en-

¹ Clement, Stromata, VII, 17. 107.
³ Clement, loc. cit. Eusebius, Chronic. ad ann. 133.
⁴ Panarion, XXIII, 1.
⁵ Chap. 55.
⁶ Hom. I in Luc. V, edit. of Lommatzsch, V, 86; cf. 87.
⁷ Agrippa Castor, in Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 7. 7.
⁸ Stromata, IV, 12. 83.
titled 'Εξηγητικά. Fragments from Books XIII and XXIII have been preserved by Clement and in the Acta Archelai, and these serve materially to brighten the picture of Basilides which his opponents drew of him. Compare also the sentence in Origen's Comm. in epist. ad Rom. V.¹

2. Isidore, the son of Basilides, wrote the following three works, fragments of which have been preserved by Clement of Alexandria: (a) Περὶ προσφυγίς ψυχῆς.² By this is meant the lower soul in man, with all belonging to it,³ which is to be ruled by the rational soul. (b) 'Εξηγητικά τοῦ προφήτου Παρχώρ⁴ (in at least two books), which attempts, among other things, to prove the Oriental origin of Greek learning. (c) 'Ηθικά.⁵ This extensive fragment is connected with an explanation of a saying of the Lord analogous to Matt. xix. 10 f., and it proves that the author's ethics were of a strict type. According to Epiphanius,⁶ Isidore wrote certain Παρανησικά, which, supposing the statement to be correct, may be identical with the 'Ηθικά.

3. Irenæus⁷ mentions the Incantationes of the followers of Basilides. Concerning the Παραδόσεις Ματθίου, which they held in high esteem, see § 16, 4.

§ 24. Valentinus and his School


1. Valentinus, according to a statement of Clement,⁸ was a pupil of Theodas, who was a disciple (γνώριμος)

of Paul. He was born somewhere on the north coast of Egypt, was educated as a Greek in Alexandria,\(^1\) and possibly came under the influence of Basilides. According to Irenæus,\(^2\) he went to Rome in the time of Hyginus (about 136–140 A.D.), flourished there under Pius (about 140–155 A.D.), and remained till the time of Anicetus (154/5–166/7 A.D.). Tertullian,\(^3\) who praises his genius and eloquence, asserts that his break with the church was occasioned by his being overlooked in the appointment to an (the Roman) episcopal see. The place and time of his death are unknown. The statement that he went from Rome to Cyprus, that he might there withdraw from the church,\(^4\) is to be received with caution. Clement\(^5\) has preserved fragments with anthropological, psychological, and Christological contents, taken from the Letters of Valentinus (ἐπιστολὴ τις περὶ τῶν προσαρτημάτων [sc. τῆς ψυχῆς] πρὸς Ἀγαθοπόδα); also fragments of Homilies,\(^6\) which give some conception of the author’s rhetorical power, together with their evident relationship to Pauline and Johannine thought. The Valentinian fragment preserved by Hippolytus\(^7\) possibly came also from a homily. Tertullian\(^8\) bears witness to Psalms composed by Valentinus, and a fragment is given by Hippolytus.\(^9\) No writing entitled Σοφία\(^10\) ever existed. Irenæus\(^11\) knew of an Evangelium Veri-
tatis of the Valentinians, though he did not ascribe it to Valentinus.


2. According to Hippolytus, the numerous disciples of Valentinus were divided into an Italian and an Oriental branch (ἰταλιωτικὴ and ἀνατολικὴ διδασκαλία). Ptolemaeus and Heracleon were authors of the Italian school. Ptolemaeus, as to the circumstances of whose life we know nothing, wrote a Letter to a highly cultured woman, named Flora, to allay her doubts concerning the Mosaic law, on the strength of a distinction between its eternal and its temporal parts. Irenæus appears to have known of other writings (ὑπομνήματα) of Ptolemaeus (Explanation of the Prologue to John's Gospel). Heracleon, whom Clement ranks as the most illustrious of the Valentinians, may have been a direct pupil of Valentinus, although Tertullian makes him out to have been a follower of Ptolemaeus. The statement of Prædestinatus that Heracleon was a Sicilian probably arose from confusing him with Heraclius. Heracleon left behind *Ὑπομνήματα*, which contained comments on passages of the Gospels of Matthew (?) and Luke, but more especially on the Gospel of John.

Origen, in his commentary on John, included extensive excerpts from Heracleon's expositions, which betray, indeed, a purely dogmatic method of exegesis, but one which is deep and also often in accord with the spirit of the Gospel. Florinus also belonged to the Italian school, and he wrote "a detestable book." ¹


3. The Excerpts of Theodotus, Ἑκ τῶν Θεοδότου καὶ τῆς ἀναστολής καλουμένης διδασκαλίας κατὰ τοὺς Οὐαλεντίνους χρόνους ἐπιτομαὶ, had their origin in the Oriental school, and Clement of Alexandria used them with the aim of refuting their heresies, perhaps in preparation for the eighth book of his Stromata.² Theodotus is nowhere mentioned as a pupil of Valentinus. It is possible that the writing contained doctrines that were attributed by the Valentinians to Theodas.³ The Excerpts present an older (perhaps merely a more conservative?) form of the doctrine. Von Arnim sees in the Ἑκ τῶν προφητῶν ἐκλογαὶ⁴ likewise a collection of excerpts from Gnostic writings.


² Cf. § 60, 3. c.
³ Cf. No. 1, above.
⁴ § 60, 3. c.
§ 25. Bardesanes


1. According to Hippolytus,1 Bardesanes (Bar-Daisan) belonged to the Oriental school. He was born on July 11, 154, at Edessa [now Orfa], on the Daisan,2 and received a secular education at court.3 He was at first a priest of the Syrian goddess, and afterward a Christian.4 Abgarus of Edessa (probably Bar Manu, 202–217 a.d.) embraced Christianity at the instigation of Bardasanes. When Caracalla captured Edessa, in 217, Bardasanes fled to Armenia, and preached there without success.5 He probably returned to Edessa (218?), and died at the age of sixty-eight.6 The numerous contradictory accounts as to the nature of his Christianity make it probable that he was influenced by Valentinianism, but they show him to have been an independent theologian who followed paths of his own.7

1 Philosophumena, VI, 35.
4 Barhebræus.
6 Barhebræus.
7 Cf. also Jerome, De Viris Illust. 33.
2. The writings of Bardesanes have been preserved only in meagre fragments. Eusebius¹ and Theodoret² mention writings in the form of dialogues directed against Marcion, which were translated into Greek;³ Eusebius⁴ and Epiphanius⁵ mention an Apology addressed to Antoninus (Heliogabalus?) occasioned by the persecution. A History of Armenian Kings (Valarses and Kosru, till 216 A.D.), which he composed, was used by Moses of Chorene (fifth, seventh, or eighth century?) as a source for his own work. Ephraem, the Syrian, was acquainted with a book containing 150 Psalms (Hymns) through which Bardesanes sought to win the popular heart. In his own anti-heretical hymns, Ephraem⁶ made use of the material supplied by Bardesanes by substituting orthodox for heretical matter. Through these Hymns, Bardesanes (and his son Harmonius⁷) became the creator of Syrian church hymnody. The Book of the Laws of Countries was the work not of Bardesanes, but of his school (third century). It is preserved in Syriac⁸ (the original language?); was used in the Pseudo-Clementine Recognitions⁹ and is identical with the dialogue Περὶ εἰμαρμένης (de Fato) mentioned by Eusebius,¹⁰ Epiphanius,¹¹ and Theodoret.¹² In it Bardesanes is introduced in the third person. Persian and

Manichæan influences are apparently presupposed in the writings ascribed by the Fihrist \(^1\) to 'Ibn Deisân ([Bardaisan] Bardeasenes): *Light and Darkness; The Spiritual Nature of Truth; The Movable and the Fixed*; consequently these works may belong to a later period.\(^2\)

§ 26. The Carpocratians

Irenæus \(^3\) was acquainted with writings of the Carpocratians. Epiphanes, a son of Carpocrates, who lived about or before 150 A.D., and who died at the age of seventeen, was the author of a book, *Περὶ δικαιοσύνης*, from which Clement \(^4\) made extensive quotations. In this writing Epiphanes contended for community of goods and of wives. On the question whether characteristics of the moon-god (θεὸς ἑπιφανῆς) worshipped at Same may not have been transferred to him, see G. Volkmar’s view, \(^5\) and the contrary view of A. Hilgenfeld.\(^6\)

§ 27. Marcion and Apelles


1. Marcion, the founder of the religious society of

\(^1\) Flügel, *Mani*, Lpz. 1862, p. 85.  \(^2\) Cf. also, § 30, 4.  
\(^3\) Adv. Haer. I, 25. 5.  
\(^4\) Stromata, III, 2. 5–9.  
\(^5\) *Monatschrift des wissensch. Vereins in Zürich*, 1858, 276 f.  
\(^6\) ZwTh, V, 1862, 426.
the Marcionites, was a native of Pontus and a wealthy shipowner. He was regarded as a most dangerous heretic by Justin when he wrote his *Apology* (138 A.D.? *circa* 150 A.D.?) and even earlier. According to Irenaeus he went to Rome about 140 A.D., became a pupil (?) of the Syrian Cerdo, and separated from the Roman congregation in consequence of his connection with him. According to Irenaeus he developed his full activity for the first time under Anicetus, that is, after 154 A.D.; a statement which disagrees with the assertion of Clement of Alexandria that he stood in the relation of *πρεσβύτης* to Basilides and Valentinus. Hippolytus and the writers who followed his statements maintained that Marcion was the son of a bishop, that he passed a frivolous youth, was excommunicated by his father, etc., but these statements are to be received with caution. The story of his disputation with Roman presbyters on certain passages in the Bible may be founded on fact.

2. Marcion successfully undertook a dogmatic perversion of tradition by altering the Gospel of Luke and the ten Epistles of Paul, which he regarded as genuine, to correspond with his anti-Jewish conception of Christianity. The Εὐαγγέλιον (with no author's name: τοῦ κυρίου? τοῦ χριστοῦ?) can be reconstructed from Ter-

---


3 *Syntagma.*

4 *Adv. Haer.* I, 27, 2; III, 4. 3.

5 Tertullian, *Adv. Marcion.* I, 2; 18; 22; III, 6; IV, 17.

6 *Stromata,* VII, 17. 107.

tullian's\(^1\) and Epiphanius'\(^2\) extensive refutations; also from the dialogue *De recta fide*\(^3\) and some other accounts.\(^4\) Omitting all particulars of the childhood of Jesus, Marcion began by combining Luke iii. i and iv. 31, and in the course of his narrative rejecting or altering (on the ground that it had been falsified by tradition) everything that was opposed to his own ideas, but more particularly, whatever pointed to a connection between Judaism and Christianity. In the face of the plainest indications to the contrary, the statement made by the Tübingen school (following Semler and Eichhorn) and for a time by Ritschl also, to the effect that the Gospel of Luke was a canonical redaction of Marcion's Gospel, cannot be maintained, although possibly Marcion, as compared with the present text of Luke, frequently presents the original setting.\(^5\) This Gospel possessed canonical authority in Marcionite congregations. It is also possible to reconstruct the 'Αποστολικὸν (sc. βιβλίον), the second half of the Marcionite New Testament, at any rate in all its essential parts. It contained ten Pauline epistles in the following order: Galatians, i and 2 Corinthians, Romans, i and 2 Thessalonians, Laodiceans (Ephesians), Colossians, Philippians, and Philemon (Epiphanius: Philemon, Philippians). Hebrews and the Pastoral Epistles were omitted as non-Pauline.


\(^1\) *Adv. Marcion. libri* V, especially Lib. IV.  
\(^2\) *Haer.* XLII.  
\(^3\) § 80. 2.  
\(^4\) Zahn, GNK, I, 608 ff.  
\(^5\) See Reuss, Usener.

3. In justification of his undertaking, Marcion wrote his *'AvnOeaec;* (*Antitheses*),¹ a sort of dogmatic system (*dos fidei*),² which derived its name from the comparison of contradictory passages from the Old and New Testaments which it contained. (Opus ex contrarietatum oppositionibus Antitheses cognominatum et ad separationem legis et evangelii coactum.) The work occupied a position independent of the Marcionite canon and possessed unity of character (Hahn holds the opposite view). It was intended to prove a *diversitas deorum* from a *diversitas instrumentorum*, and thence the arrangement of the *diversitas ingeniorum, legum et virtutum*³ was perhaps taken. These antithetical sentences⁴ may have been used as the chief arguments, being illustrated and strengthened by the quotations of proof passages. The proof of the *diversitas deorum* was apparently followed by an exposition of the true revelation of God and of its falsification through tradition under Jewish

¹ Tertullian, Adv. Marc. IV, 1; the title given as *ἄντιπαραθέσεις* by Hippolytus, Philosoph. VII, 30, is inexact.
² Tertullian, loc. cit.
³ Tertullian, Adv. Marc. I, 19; II, 29; IV, 1; 6.
⁴ Cf., for instance, Idem, IV, 28.
influence, and finally by proof of the genuineness of the Marcionite Gospel. For our knowledge of the work we are dependent upon Tertullian (whose controversial treatise against Marcion, more especially in the fourth and fifth books, is full of references to the Antitheses) and the Dialogus de recte Fide. These writings, however, do not make a reconstruction possible (against Hahn). It cannot be proved that other writers were acquainted with the Antitheses. In Tertullian's time Marcion's work passed as a symbolic book,¹ but it must have lost this canonical importance speedily. The existence of a separate Commentary on the Gospels, written by Marcion, cannot be proved² from the statements of Ephraem Syrus (Evangelii concordantis expositio). Tertullian³ had knowledge of a letter (quaedam epistula) of Marcion, a sort of manifesto, with an elaborate justification of his secession from the church.


4. Apelles, a distinguished pupil of Marcion, was called upon when an old man, by Rhodo, the apologist, to give an account of his heretical views.⁴ He wrote Συλλογισμοί, the 38th Tomus of which is cited by Ambrose.⁵ From the fragments preserved by Origen⁶ and Ambrose⁷ it appears that the statement of Pseudo-Tertullian⁸ to the effect that in this work Apelles pur-

² Contrary view, Harnack, in ZKG, IV, 1881, 500.
³ De Carne Christi, 2.
⁵ De Paradis. V, 28.
⁶ Homil. in Genes. II, 2; Lommatzsch's edition, VIII, 134 ff.
⁷ De Paradis. V, 28; VI, 30–32; VII, 35; VIII, 38, 40, 41.
⁸ Haer. 19.
posed to show the falsehood of the Mosaic conception of divine things, is correct.\textsuperscript{1} In his work called Φανερώςεις\textsuperscript{2} (no fragment of which has been preserved), Apelles recorded the revelations of Philumene, a prophetess of the sect. It cannot be determined whether Apelles' Gospel\textsuperscript{3} was identical with that of Marcion, or whether it represented a further elaboration of it.


5. The writer of the Muratorian Fragment\textsuperscript{4} and \textit{Anonymus Arabicus}\textsuperscript{5} knew of certain Psalms of Marcion (Marcionites); the latter was acquainted also with a \textit{Liber propositi Finis}. Esnic, the Armenian, borrowed some interesting notices from a dogmatic work of the Marcionites (fourth century).

Harnack, in \textit{ZwTh}, XIX, 1876, 80-120, \textit{passim}.

§ 28. \textit{Ophitic ("Gnostic") Writings}

1. In the large group of Ophites and "Gnostics," in the narrower sense, numerous writings were in circulation, of which almost nothing has survived except the titles. Irenaeus,\textsuperscript{6} Hippolytus, and Epiphanius (vv. II.) in their accounts of the "Gnostics," Ophites, Cainites, Sethites, Severians, Naassenes, Perææ, Docetæ, and of the Gnostic Justin and Monoimus, used a number of

\textsuperscript{1} Cf. also Rhodo, in Eusebius, \textit{Hist. Eccl.} V, 13. See also § 47, below.
\textsuperscript{2} Tertullian, \textit{Praescrip. Haer.} 30.
\textsuperscript{3} Jerome, \textit{Comm. in Matth. Prooem.} following Origen.
\textsuperscript{4} V, 82-84.
\textsuperscript{5} \textit{Praef. ad Conc. Nic.} Mansi, II, 1057.
\textsuperscript{6} \textit{Adv. Haer.} I, 29-31.
sources of which they have given us no further description. Irenæus¹ mentions the use by the Cainites of a Gospel of Judas, in their opinion the only one of the disciples who understood Jesus; and a Gospel of Eve was used by the “Gnostics” and perhaps by the Peratae.² Gospels of Thomas, Philip, and other Apostles³ were used by other “Gnostics.”⁴ Epiphanius⁵ also mentions “many books” written and used by the “Gnostics,” among them being the following: Ἐρωτήσεις Μαρίας μεγάλαι and μικρά, the former containing matter that was obscene and altogether foreign to genuine tradition; the Γέννα Μαρίας (progeny? of Mary containing a cynical account of the death of Zacharias) the Ἀποκαλύψεις τοῦ Ἀδὰμ εἰς τὸν Ἰαλδαβαώθ, which was also in use among others besides; εἰς ὄνομα τοῦ Σήθ (see below). A work, Αναβαστικὸν Παύλου, was in circulation among the Cainites and “Gnostics.”⁶ According to Epiphanius⁷ the Sethites had seven books bearing the name of Seth, other books entitled Ἀλλογενεῖς, an Apocalypse of Abraham, some books bearing the name of Moses, and, according to Hippolytus⁸ a Παράφρασις Σήθ. The Archontici⁹ used a large and a small book of “Συμφωνία,” the book Ἀλλογενεῖς (see above), an Αναβαστικὸν Ησαίου, etc. Hippolytus¹⁰ has preserved a fragment of the Ημέρων of the Naassenes, also a Psalm.¹¹ This sect made use of the Απόφασις μεγάλη.¹²

² Epiphanius, Haer. XXVI, 2, 3, 5; in the third section there is a fragment of an apocalyptic character. Cf. also Hippolytus, Philosoph. V, 16.
³ Cf. § 16. 4–5.
⁴ Epiphanius, loc. cit. and Hippolytus.
⁵ Haer. XXVI, 8. 12.
⁶ Epiphanius, Haer. XXXVIII, 2.
⁷ Haer. XXXIX, 5.
⁸ Philosoph. V, 22.
⁹ Epiphanius, Haer. XL.
¹⁰ Philosoph. V, 6.
¹¹ Idem, V, 10.
¹² Idem, V, 9.
In connection with the above list, which does not profess to be complete, see Harnack, LG, 162–171, 662 ff. A. Behrendts (§ 16. 6), 32–37.

2. The only Gnostic writings that have been preserved complete have been handed down in Coptic translations. They consist of the literary productions of the Severians, Sethites, and Archontici, who, in contrast with the lascivious Nicolaitans, Cainites, etc., sought to found their life and doctrine upon a strict moral basis.

(a) The so-called Πλετεια-Σοφία,¹ in four books, is not a literary unit; the fourth book is evidently different from the others and appears to be older than they; the first three books are apparently identical with the Ἐρωτήσεως Μαρίας μικραί (see above), or at least, a recension of the same.² All the books are in the form of dialogues (question and answer) between the risen Jesus and his disciples, more especially Mary Magdalene. The main emphasis is laid upon the answering of practical questions “as to the conditions and hindrances, the degrees and stages of blessedness” (Koestlin). Interest in questions of systematic theology is kept in the background. The central idea is that of the fall from and the return to the Infinite. Books I and II contain the history of Σοφία, the type of that which is to be accomplished in humanity, (Books III and IV.) The work in its existing form very probably originated in the second half of the third century. Among its sources, besides extensive use of the literature of the Old and New Testaments, two large Books of Jeû are mentioned. Scattered throughout are Psalms, partly

² Renan, Harnack.
composed by the author himself, partly selected; for instance, the Odes of Solomon.¹


(b) Certain writings, without titles, contained in the *Papyrus Brucianus* (Oxford; of the fifth or sixth century) may have been taken from the tomb of a "Gnostic." According to Schmidt there are two works which are jumbled together in the manuscript, but which are to be distinguished from each other. Originally they were written in Greek and translated into Coptic. The *first*, whose conclusion is wanting, has been identified by Schmidt with the two Books of Jeû (see above) as the book of the great Ἀδελφον κατὰ μυστήριον. Schmidt, therefore, thinks that it was written about the middle of the third century at the latest. The *second* (which lacks both beginning and conclusion) is referred by Schmidt to the second century, between 170 and 200 A.D. The two Books of Jeû (and the *Pistis-Sophia*), according to Schmidt, would represent productions of the Severians. The second, the title of which is unknown, belonged to the Sethites and Archontici. Between the system developed in this work and that which was opposed by Plotinus,² there existed a remarkable simi-

---

¹ Münter; cf. Harnack, TU, VII, 2. 35–49; revised Latin translation.

² *Ennead*, II, 9; cf. Porphyry, *Vita Plotini*, 16, οἱ περὶ Ἀδελφον καὶ Ἀκυλίνον.
larity. In the opinion of Preuschen there is no adequate proof either of the unity of the first book or of its identity with the source cited in the *Pistis-Sophia*. He thinks rather, that "Jeu I" is considerably later than the *Pistis-Sophia*, that the close relation between "Jeu II" and the *Pistis-Sophia IV* (the doctrine of the Mysteries) still awaits explanation, and that the date of composition of the second work must for the present remain doubtful. It is certain, however, that the second work, which is of systematic contents throughout, gives an impression of greater antiquity than the first or than the *Pistis-Sophia*. The first work, in the form of communications made by Jesus to his disciples, both male and female (see above), contains, besides speculative and systematic expositions, practical directions, explanations as to initiations and the mysteries, and also hymns.


§ 29. *Julius Cassianus*


*Julius Cassianus*, after his secession from the Oriental school of Valentinus, became the founder of a distinct Docetic (and Encratic) sect, perhaps about 170 A.D. or earlier. He wrote a work Περὶ ἐγκρατείας ἢ περὶ εἶνου-

1 Clement, *Stromata*, III, 13, 91, 92.  2 Harnack.  3 Zahn.
χ'λας, which was attacked by Clement,¹ and of which the latter preserved three fragments of an Encratic character. Besides this work, Clement² knew of another book called 'Ἐξηγητικόν in which the age of Moses was calculated.

¹ Loc. cit.
CHAPTER II

ROMANCES

§ 30. Acts


1. According to Eusebius there were in circulation among the heretics Acts of Andrew, John, and other apostles, which were not thought worthy of mention by other ecclesiastical writers. Such acts were in use among the Bardesanites, the Ebionites, the Encratites, the Apostolici, and the Origenists. Later they appear among the Manichæans, and even Faustus seems to

1 Hist. Eccl. III, 25. 6. 2 Ephraem Syrus; cf. Zahn, GNK, II, 2, 598 f. 3 Idem, XLVI, 1. 4 Epiphanius, Haer. XXX, 16. 5 Idem, LXIII, 2. 6 Idem, LXI, 1. 7 Philastrius, De Haer. 88 [Migne, LP, XII]; Augustine, De Actis cum Felice Manichaeo, II, 6 [Migne, PL, XLII, 539]; Idem, Contra Adversarium Legis et Prophetarum, I, 20. 39 [Migne, PL, XLII, 626]; Idem,
have cited from Acts of Peter, Andrew, Thomas, and John.\(^1\) Even Photius\(^2\) possessed a collection of such Acts (Peter, John, Andrew, Thomas, and Paul), which he assumed to be the work of Leucius Charinus, who may have been the disciple of the Apostles\(^3\) mentioned by Epiphanius\(^4\) and Pacianus.\(^5\) Innocent I\(^6\) and Leo I\(^7\) rejected them on account of their heretical character;\(^8\) and the decretal of Gelasius\(^9\) gave official force to this judgment as regards the Acts of (Andrew), Thomas, Peter, and Philip, and the writings of Leucius generally. The *Stichometry* of Nicephorus enumerates the Acts of Peter, John, and Thomas, among the New Testament apocrypha. With the exception of some fragments, these Gnostic Acts in their original form have been lost; all that has been preserved are more or less thorough Catholic revisions.

2. The first express mention of the Gnostic *Acts of Peter*, Πράξεις Πέτρου,\(^10\) is made by Eusebius.\(^11\) They were read not only by the Manichæans,\(^12\) but also in ecclesiastical circles.\(^13\) They contained 2750 *stichoi*

---

2. *Codex*, 114 [Migne, BG, CIII, 389].
5. *Epist.* 1, 2 [Migne, LP, XIII, 1051].
12. Faustus, see above.
13. Cf, Commodianus, *Carm. apol.* 626–630; Pseudo-Hegesippus, *De
according to the *Stichometry* of Nicephorus. The only portion of these acts that has been preserved in the original is the Μαρτύριον Πέτρου,¹ which forms the conclusion. This is extant also in Latin in two recensions: (a) in the *Actus Petri cum Simone* (see below), and (b) in a longer form in the *Epistola Lini episcopi de Passione Petri et Pauli*.² A larger fragment is also extant under the title *Actus Petri cum Simone*³ in a codex of the seventh century. The Acts relate the conflict of the Apostle with Simon and his glorious martyrdom; the true magician opposes the false, and the latter, after a futile attempt to fly up to heaven, comes to a miserable end. The date of composition is uncertain; possibly the words of Clement⁴ refer to these Acts, and high antiquity is indicated by the frequent use of apocryphal passages, the origin of which can be traced only in part. It cannot be determined how many of the incidental mentions of single details in the life of Peter⁵ are to be charged to the Acts, but the *Acta Nerei et Achillei*⁶ apparently drew from this source.⁷

3. The *Acts of John*, Πράξεις ᾽Ιωάννου,⁸ are first men-

---


² Manuscript sources in Preuschen (Harnack's), LG, 133. Printed by Lipsius, AA, 1–22.

³ *Codex Vercell.* CVII; *Saec.* VII; Lipsius, AA, 45–103.

⁴ *Stromata*, VII, 11, 63.

⁵ Lipsius, AG, II, 1, 1–69.


⁷ Lipsius, AG, II, 1, 200–206; Achelis, 57 f.

tioned by Eusebius, and afterward by Epiphanius as an heretical production in use among the Encratites. The work was also used by the Manichæans and Priscillianists, and as late as the eighth century it played a part in the Iconoclastic Controversy. Leucius is said by Innocent I and Turibius to have been its author. The *Stichometry* of Nicephorus gives its length as 2500 stichoi. There have been preserved: (1) the three fragments of a discourse of John (on the nature of the body of Jesus, the parting of Jesus from the disciples, Hymn, Christophany, picture of John), which were read at the Second Council of Nicæa; (2) some further fragments that had already undergone Catholic redaction. These relate the departure from Laodicea, the miracle of the insects, the story of Callimachus and Drusiana, that of the two youths Atticus and Eugenius (showing the corruption of riches), the conversion of the high-priest of Artemis and of the proconsul, and the *metañastasis* (departure and death) τοῦ ἁγίου ἀποστόλου καὶ εὐαγγελιστοῦ Ἰωάν-

Cf. Zahn, GNK, II, 856-865; Lipsius, AG, I, 348-542; Egh. 25-28; Preuschen, in Harnack; LG, 124-127.

2 *Panarion*, XLVII, 1.
5 *Epist.* 6, 13.
6 *Loc. cit.*
Lipsius has added other miraculous stories; an account of Zebedee's purpose to bring about the marriage of John; and others relating to the imprisonment of the Apostle, his trial before Domitian, and his banishment to Patmos. The account given by Theodorus [Studita] of Studium was probably based upon the Gnostic Acts. The date of its composition in the second century (about 160 A.D., Zahn) is apparently vouched for by the antique character of the Acts, and it would be placed beyond doubt, if the mention of the martyr's ordeal by oil and of his celibacy found in Tertullian could be certainly traced back to Leucius. Reference is made to the Gnostic Acts in Clement of Alexandria's "Adumbrationes in Epist. Cathol." Catholic recensions are preserved: (a) in Greek, in the so-called Prochoros, (b) in Latin, in the so-called Abdias, and in Pseudo-Mellitus, (Melito) De Passione Joannis.

4. The Acts of Thomas, Πράξεις Θωμᾶ, were, according to Epiphanius, in use among the Encratites and the Apostolici; according to Augustine and Turibius, among the Manichæans and the Priscil-
lianists. Their length, given in the *Stichometry* of Nicephorus, amounted to 1300 (1700) stichoi. Considerable portions of the Gnostic original have been preserved intact in Catholic recensions. The Acts, which from beginning to end are a sermon on abstinence from all sexual indulgence, relate the journey of the Apostle to India, his residence in the city of Andrapolis, and the occurrences at the marriage feast of the king's daughter (I, 1-16); the building of the heavenly palace and the conversion of the Indian king, Gundaphorus (II, 17-29); the raising and the conversion of the wanton youth who had been killed by a dragon (III, 30-38); the story of the talking ass's colt (IV); the deliverance of the woman afflicted by an unclean spirit (V, 39-47); various healings and conversions (VI, 48-58, VII, VIII); the several imprisonments of the Apostle and his miraculous deliverances (IX); further conversions, followed finally by that of the wife of King Mazdai (X, XI), on account of which the Apostle was once more imprisoned and again miraculously freed, until at last, after celebrating the Lord's Supper with the converts (XII), he was thrust through with lances by the king's order (Μαρτυρίου). It can be shown that many of the proper names which occur in the book are historical. Gundaphorus is the Indo-Parthian king Gondaphares, who, according to von Gutschmid, reigned from 7 to 29 A.D., or, according to von Sallet and Dillmann, at the close of the first century (died about 80 A.D.). Reliable traditions may have been at the author's service. The Apocalypse of Peter may have provided the model for the description of Hell (VI, 52-54). The Acts must have originated

---

1 Cf. Photius, *loc. cit.*

2 *Codex Paris. graec. 1510.*


4 21-34; Harris' edit.
after 232 A.D. (removal of the remains of Thomas to Edessa; AG, II, 2, 425). The hymns written by Barde-sanes\(^1\) were apparently added later: (a) the beautiful hymn relating to the fortunes of the soul, preserved only in Syriac,\(^2\) and (b) a second hymn and two prayers of consecration, which, though they may have been likewise originally Syriac, are now preserved uninterpolated in a Greek translation\(^3\) only, the Syriac being much altered. The view that the Acts were originally composed in Syriac has been maintained by Macke, but controverted by Lipsius.\(^4\)


5. The Acts of Andrew, \(\Pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\gamma\varepsilon\iota\upsilon\varepsilon\) \(\alpha\nu\omicron\delta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\upsilon\),\(^5\) were read by the Encratites,\(^6\) the Apostolici,\(^7\) the Origenists,\(^8\) the Manichæans,\(^9\) and the Priscillianists.\(^10\) Only small fragments of (or references to) the original Acts have been preserved. These relate to the story of Maximilla, the


\(^2\) Wright; German, by Macke, and Lipsius, AG, I, 292–296.

\(^3\) Bonnet, I, 6 f.; II, 27; V, 44.


\(^6\) Epiphanius, *Panarion*, XLVII, 1.

\(^7\) Idem, LXI, 1.

\(^8\) Idem, LXIII, 2.


\(^10\) Turibius, *loc. cit.* No. 3, above.
wife of Egetes,\(^1\) and to Andrew's prayer that he might not be taken down from the cross.\(^2\) Innocent I\(^3\) names Nexocharides and Leonidas as its authors; and in this he may have been guided by trustworthy tradition.\(^4\) Of the date of composition we have no more definite indication than the fact that the book is first mentioned by Eusebius.\(^5\) Various Catholic recensions, which are divisible into several separate Acts, each with its own transmissional history, borrowed from Gnostic Acts now lost: (\(a\)) The Acts of Andrew and Matthew in the city of the Cannibals.\(^6\) The story, which breaks off abruptly, is continued in (\(b\)) the Acts of Peter and Andrew.\(^7\) These are contained in a text in which there are gaps, and they also break off abruptly. The book relates the deeds of the two Apostles in the city of the barbarians. Finally (\(c\)), Pseudo-Abdias, in the *Virtutes Andreae*,\(^8\) relates the journey of the Apostle from Pontus to Greece, his deeds and crucifixion. The martyrdom was also the subject of later recensions.\(^9\)

---

1 Evodius(?), *De Fide contra Manichaeos*, 38, in Migne, PL, XLII, 1150 [Augustini Opera, VIII, App. 31].


3 Epist. 6, 13.

4 Zahn, GNK, II, 858, note 1. Von Gutschmid conjectures that the name was Xenocharides; cf. Lipsius, AG. II, 2, p. 430.


SUPPLEMENTARY

§ 31. Symmachus

Harnack, LG, 112–114.

The Ebionite Symmachus, who was still living in the time of Septimius Severus, wrote, besides his translation of the Old Testament, a work entitled 'Τεμνήμενα, which contained a polemic against the Gospel of Matthew,¹ and which may have been read even by Palladius,² of the fifth century. Ebed Jesu, in the fourteenth century, was acquainted with works of Symmachus in Syriac translations, and he mentions the title of one, De Distinctione Praeceptorum.³

¹ Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 17.
² Hist. Lamiaca, 147.
³ Assemani, Bibliotheca orientalis, III, 1728, 17.
DIVISION III

LITERATURE OF THE CHURCH

FIRST SECTION

PATRISTIC LITERATURE IN THE AGE OF THE APOLOGISTS AND DURING THE CONFLICT WITH GNOSTICISM

§ 32. General


1. In the second century the effort to make known the truth, purity, and excellence of the Christian religion to the civil power and to the educated part of society, led to the formation of an Apologetic literature. Those who thus wrote had found in Christianity, in its faith and hope and love, that which they had sought in vain in the philosophy and theology of the time. Their literary training was that of the Greek Sophists, whose art was in its second bloom just at that period. As in their case, so in that of the Christian Sophists, it is difficult to determine where rhetoric ends and philosophy begins; and it is equally true that their works
were less adapted to quiet reading than to oral delivery. In their conception of divine things they approximately coincided with the leaders of the popular philosophy, and of this they were in part (Justin) clearly conscious. Where they remained fixed in their intentional opposition to Hellenic culture (Tatian), their writings bear the stamp of their origin. Their polemic is often superficial, being directed against externalities or to knocking down men of straw. After the time of Justin the chief weapon in the apologetic armory was the argument that Judaism and Christianity surpass the heathen religions in age, and, therefore, in excellence: an argument derived from Jewish apologetics, and even there supported by manifold fabrications. The result of this, and of a second argument, according to which everything prophesied in the Old Testament had been fulfilled in the New, was that the Old Testament came to be held in the highest esteem, while appeal to the Gospels and the apostolic writings took secondary place.

2. The controversial writings against Judaism, which, so far as they are known, were always in the form of dialogues, were a mere supplement to the literature addressed to heathen readers. It was not so much a question of serious controversy, for which there was very little occasion, as of the demonstration, interesting alike to Christians and pagans (see above), that the Old Testament had been superseded by the New. It was little more than a literary artifice that a Jew was introduced into the dialogue to defend his religion; a task which he performed, for the most part, in a very inadequate manner.

3. The departures, real or supposed, from Christian

1 Cf. § 35; 36. 2. c.
belief, which were proclaimed in the Gnostic and Montanistic movements, gave rise to Anti-heretical writings. These, pre-eminently, became the literary monuments of the Catholic church: a church which was developing by consciously rejecting all that was foreign to itself; which had, nevertheless, learned much from its adversary, and which, on account of this very opposition, was compelled to handle the Christian truths of salvation in a scientific-theological fashion.

4. The writings that were called forth by the pastoral activity of the Bishops appear like echoes of the apostolic and sub-apostolic periods, and also as a presage of the future. Such they were whether they were occupied with general or special exhortations, or with the settlement of disputes which concerned the internal relations of church or churches.
CHAPTER I

APOLOGETIC LITERATURE


§ 33. Quadratus


Quadratus, the disciple of the Apostles, according to Eusebius presented to the Emperor Hadrian, probably at Athens (125–126 A.D.), a defence of Christianity. It was still in existence when Eusebius wrote. The contents of the fragment preserved by Eusebius make

1 Chronicon ad Annum Abrahami 2410; Jerome, 2142 [Migne, PG, XIX, 557].
3 Idem, IV, 3. 2. Cf. also, the Fragment of Papias, given by de Boor, in TU, V, 2, 1889, p. 170.
it appear possible that this "disciple of the Apostles" was identical with the early Christian prophet of the same name.  

On the other hand, identification with Quadratus, the Bishop of Athens, is excluded by the context according to Photius; even Eusebius, Bishop of Thessalonica (about 600 A.D.), appealed to Quadratus against the Aphtharto-docetic (monophysite) monk Andreas.

§ 34. Aristides


2 Cf. Dionysius of Corinth, in Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 23. 3; Jerome, De Viris Illust. 19, and Epist. 70, 4.

3 Codex, 162, Bekker's edit. 106.

1. The Apology of the Athenian philosopher, Aristides, which was widely circulated in the time of Eusebius,¹ has been lost in its original form. The following means are available for its reconstruction: (1) A Greek recension in the legend of Barlaam and Joasaph;² (2) a Syriac translation;³ (3) a fragment of an Armenian translation, in two manuscripts⁴ which contain the first two chapters. The relation of these texts has not been made entirely clear, though it may be considered probable that in the Greek the original text has been much trimmed in order to adapt it to the legend, and, more especially, that it has been abridged; while the Syriac seems in general to be a true but quite paraphrastic translation, and the Armenian to be closely allied to the Syriac, though directly derived from a Greek text. The statement of Eusebius,⁵ not based, however, on personal inspection, that the Apology was presented to the Emperor Hadrian, probably at Athens (125–126 A.D.⁶) would be contradicted by the second heading in the Syriac text, if this unmistakably indicated that Antoninus Pius was the recipient. Jerome⁷ cannot be regarded as an independent witness.

¹ Cf. Hist. Eccl. IV, 3. 3.
³ Codex Sinait. Syr. XVI.
⁴ Codex Venet. ann. 981, and Codex Edschmiaz. of the eleventh century.
⁵ Hist. Eccl. IV, 3. 3.
⁶ Chron. ad Annum Abrahami, 2140; Jerome, 2142.
⁷ De Viris Illust. 20; cf. Epist. 70, 4.
2. The **Apology** is simply and clearly arranged. An exposition of the true idea of God (Chap. I) is followed by an inquiry as to who among men have followed truth and who error in regard to God (Chap. II ff.). For the purposes of this inquiry, mankind is divided into four (two) classes, — Barbarians and Greeks, Jews and Christians; and they are pictured to the emperor according to their origin (Chap. II) and character. The errors of the Barbarians are described in Chapters III–VII, and those of the Greeks in Chapters VIII–XIII. Chapter XII contains a digression on the Egyptians. Chapter XIV discusses the merits and faults of the Jews, and Chapters XV–XVII constitute a fervent song in praise of Christian belief and Christian morality. The polemic against heathenism is monotonous, diffuse, and superficial. The element of revelation is denied to the Jewish religion, and the arguments from antiquity and prophecy are not yet adduced. Of the Old Testament, only the Apocrypha (Tobit) are employed, and the Gospel tradition is hardly noticed. On the contrary, reference is made to Paul, and possibly to the fourth Gospel.\(^1\) The *Kerygma Petri* and the *Didache* (the latter not in its present shape) appear to have been known to Aristides. Apparently the Apology was little read. The resemblances found in later apologists\(^2\) are no proof that it was used by them;\(^3\) but Celsus may have had the writing before him. The resemblances between the Apology and the Epistle to Diognetus make it conceivable that they may have been works of the same author.\(^4\)

3. Armenian tradition refers two other pieces to

---

\(^1\) Cf. II, 6, in Seeberg.  
\(^2\) Seeberg, p. 232, A.  
\(^3\) See, however, § 36. 3. \(c\); 40. 7; 85. II. \(a\).  
\(^4\) Cf. § 43.
Aristides,—an Epistle addressed to all philosophers (Epistola Aristidae philosophi ad omnes philosophos), and a Homily on the cry of the thief on the cross and the answer of the Crucified (Luke xxiii. 42 f.). Only an insignificant fragment of the Epistle has been preserved. In opposition to Zahn and Seeberg, Pape has shown the anti-Nestorian character of the Homily (and of the Epistle). 1

§ 35. Aristo of Pella


Origen 2 defended a little book, entitled Ίδσονος καὶ Παπίσκον ἀντιλογία περὶ Χριστοῦ, against the reproaches of Celsus. In this work a Christian disputes with a Jew on the basis of the Jewish Scriptures, and shows that the prophecies concerning the Christ are applicable to Jesus. Of this book Celsus, the author of the letter De Judaica Incredulitate, 3 which has been preserved among the writings of Cyprian, states that it closed with the

2 Contra Celsum, IV, 51 f., edit. of Lommatzsch, XIX, 81 f.
3 Cf. $\S$ 86. 6. e.
conversion by the Jewish Christian of his opponent, who is characterized as an Alexandrian Jew. From one of the two passages quoted by Jerome from the writing which he knew as the *Altercatio Jasonis et Papisci*, it appears that the author of the dialogue made use of Aquila's version of the Bible. Consequently, the statement of Maximus Confessor, that *Aristo of Pella* was the author of the dialogue, is not improbable, inasmuch as Eusebius knew of a writing of Aristo, in which the war of Barcochba was mentioned. On the other hand, the assertion of Clement of Alexandria that Luke wrote the book is merely a superficial conjecture. The date of composition may, accordingly, be fixed between 135 and 170 A.D. This, however, does not make it impossible that it may have been used in Justin's dialogue with Trypho (Zahn), and it is probable that it was employed by Tertullian, Pseudo-Tertullian, and Cyprian. The hope that the *'Antiloga* would be found to have been preserved in its essential features in Evagrius' *Altercatio Simonis Judaei et Theophili Christiani* (written ± 430 A.D.) has been fulfilled only in a moderate degree.

§ 36. Justin

Translations: *Sämtliche Werke der Kirchenväter*, Kempten,

1. *Quaest. hebr. in lib. Genes*, edit. of Lagarde, 3; cf. also *Comm. in Gal. iii. 13*; *Opera*, edit. of Vallarsius, VII, 436.
3. Cf. also *Chronicon Paschale ad ann. 134*; edit. Dindorf, I, 477.
8. *Testimonia*.


1. Justin, philosopher and martyr,1 was born of heathen parents2 about 100 A.D. at Flavia Neapolis, the ancient Shechem, now Nab(u)lus, in Palestinian Syria (Samaria). It is possible that he became a Christian3 at Ephesus under Hadrian,4 and that he there obtained a knowledge of rabbinical theology through intercourse with Jews and their associates. Under Antoninus Pius he labored, not without opposition (on the part of the Cynic Crescens), as a teacher and apologist for Christianity in his own lecture room.5 The extant and apparently trustworthy “Acts” of the martyr6 refer the date of his death to the prefecture of Rusticus, i.e. between 163 and 167 A.D. Justin was the first and the most eminent of those who strove to effect a reconciliation between Christianity and non-Christian culture. As an author he was lovable and of broad sympathies, but his style was diffuse and frequently tedious.

1 Tertullian, Adv. Valent. 5. 2 Dialog. 28; Otto, 94, 18.
3 Cf. the account in Dialog. 2-8; Apology, II, 12.
4 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 8. 6.
5 Cf. Tatian, Orat. 19; Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 16. 1; Photius, Codex, 125.
6 Cf. § 105, 3.
2. A peculiarly evil fate has attended Justin's literary remains; for while his genuine works for the most part were early lost, his famous name was made to cover a number of writings which, both on internal and external evidence, cannot have belonged to him. The following are to be regarded as genuine in the order in which they are vouched for by Justin himself, or by other witnesses.

(a) His Σύνταγμα κατὰ πασῶν τῶν γεγενημένων αἱρέσεων, quoted by the author himself in his Apology,¹ is no longer extant. As to its contents, it is only known that it was written in opposition to Simon Magus, Menander, Marcion (perhaps also the Valentinians, the Basilidians and the Satornilians). It is at least uncertain whether it was used by later anti-heretical writers, such as Hegesippus, Irenæus, Tertullian, and Hippolytus. This writing Eusebius² had not seen.

Literature: at § 22.

(b) His (1) 'Απολογία ὑπὲρ Χριστιανῶν πρὸς 'Αντωνίου τῶν Εὐσεβῆς, and (2) 'Απολογία ὑπὲρ Χριστιανῶν πρὸς τὴν 'Ρωμαίων σύγκλητον, are only extant in one manuscript³ (excepting only a portion of the first Apology in a manuscript of the fifteenth century),⁴ and singularly enough the second Apology precedes the first. The gap in the second chapter of the second Apology is covered by a citation by Eusebius,⁵ who is also an im-

---

¹ I, 26.
² Hist. Eccl. IV, 11. 10.
³ Codex Paris. 450, anni 1364.
⁴ In Codex Ottob. Gr. 274, saec. XV.
portant witness to various portions of the text. The trustworthiness of the text is open to considerable question, but the genuineness of the writing is undoubted.¹ There are no sufficient grounds for the assumption that the two apologies were originally one, and consequently that the one which Eusebius² calls the second has been lost (Harnack). Similarly the second is not to be regarded as a mere supplement to the first (Zahn). We have nothing by which we can certainly determine the date of composition of the first Apology. The usual assumption that it was written about 150 A.D.³ is contradicted by the dedication, among other things, which apparently presupposes the year 138 (139 A.D.) as the date. As to the second Apology, Eusebius⁴ asserts that it was presented to Marcus Aurelius, whereas the testimony of the writing itself⁵ is to the effect that Antoninus Pius was still alive.

In the First Apology, Justin begins with the reflection that it is unjust to make the Christians responsible for their name, and in the first part, down to Chapter 13, he defends his brethren in the faith against the charges of godlessness and hostility to the state. He then brings forward the positive proof of the truth of his religion, based on the effects of the new faith, and more especially on the excellence of its moral teaching. To this he adds a comparison of Christian and heathen doctrines, in which the latter are represented, with naïve assurance, as the work of evil spirits. The backbone of the proof of the truth of Christianity appears in the detailed demonstration of the fulfilment in Christianity of the pre-

² Hist. IV, 18. 2.
³ Veil, 153-155 A.D.
⁴ Hist. Eccl. IV, 18. 2.
⁵ Chapter 2, Otto, 202, 4-5.
dictions of the Old Covenant prophets, who were more ancient than heathen poets and philosophers (Chaps. 13–60). In the third part of the Apology it is shown from the usages of divine service that the Christians have in truth consecrated themselves to God (Chaps. 61–67). The whole is closed by an appeal to the princes, in which reference is made to the edict issued by Hadrian in favor of the Christians (Chap. 68). In the **Second Apology** Justin takes occasion to show from a recent proceeding against Christians in Rome, that the persecutions themselves serve to make the innocence of the Christians apparent. Justin appears to have made scarcely any use of early Christian writings outside of the New Testament (*Didache*?). Later apologists frequently took counsel of him, but subsequent to Eusebius he seems to have been little read, and only the *Sacra Parallela* show any independent acquaintance with him.¹


¹ Otto, II, 595 ff.
(c) The **Dialogue with Trypho**, Πρὸς Τρύφωνα Ἰουναθοῦ διάλογος (*Dialogus cum Tryphone*), contained in the **Codex Paris. 450**, is to be regarded as genuine on both external and internal grounds (*e.g.* its use by Irenæus; its likeness to the *Apology* in the exposition of Biblical passages). The text is not without mutilations. Besides the introduction to the work, and the dedication to M. Pompeius,¹ a considerable part has been lost from Chapter 74 (fragments in the *Sacra Parallela*?). Originally the work comprised two books.² As to the date of composition, it can only be made out with certainty that it was written later than the first *Apology*.³ Unmistakable reminiscences of the author’s residence at Ephesus have been incorporated in the dialogue, which is constructed with a certain graphic power and artistic grace. Rabbi Tarphon probably supplied the name given to the character, Trypho.⁴ Justin begins by telling the story of his own conversion (Chaps. 2–8). The disputation proper is divided into two parts, the first of which contains a description of and criticism upon the Jewish law (Chaps. 8–48), while from Chapter 49 onward, objections derived from the divine adoration paid to Christ by believers are refuted by means of voluminous citations from the predictions of the prophets. The *Dialogue* was much used by Irenæus and Tertullian, but otherwise it was apparently less read than the Apologies.

(d) The following writings, cited by Eusebius,⁵ have been lost, or cannot be certainly identified with any of

---

¹ Cf. Chap. 141, close.
² *Sacra Parallela, Codex Reg. Paris. 923*, fol. 73.
³ Chap. 120, Otto’s edit., 432, 13 f.
⁴ Zahn, ZKG, VIII, 1886, 37–66.
Justin’s extant writings: (1) Σύνταγμα πρὸς Μαρκίωνα, used by Irenaeus; 1 (2) Δόγμα πρὸς "Ελληνας, 2 containing prolix discussions of the themes most in debate between Christian and Greek philosophers, and a description of the nature of evil spirits; (3) Εὐρήκας πρὸς "Ελληνας; (4) περὶ θεοῦ μοναρχίας, 3 the proof of which was derived from Biblical and Greek writers; (5) Ψάλτης; (6) Περὶ ψυχῆς. 4 The possibility is not excluded that as early as Eusebius a spurious tradition obtained in regard to these writings; and Eusebius himself states that more works were current under the name of Justin than he had read.

3. Reasons can be given in favor of the genuineness of the following writings, which a later tradition ascribed to Justin:

(a) Περὶ ἀναστάσεως (De Resurrectione), preserved in a fragmentary form in a codex of the twelfth century. 5 Even Procopius of Gaza, about 500 A.D., quotes from a writing of Justin which bears this title, and it can be shown to be at least credible that a work of Justin, περὶ ἀναστάσεως, may have been in the hands of Irenaeus, Tertullian, and Methodius. It cannot be shown that the style of the extant fragments makes it impossible that Justin may have written them. The book contains a refutation of hostile objections, and a positive proof of the actuality of the resurrection, based, more especially, upon the resurrection and second coming of Christ.

---

1 Adv. Haer. IV, 6. 2; V, 26. 2. 
3 Cf. § 36, 4. a. 
4 Harnack, LG, 110 p. 

(b) The Λόγος παρανετικὸς πρὸς Ἑλληνας (Cohortatio ad Gentiles) which is contained in the Codex Paris. 451, of 914 A.D., and other manuscripts, was cited as the work of Justin by Stephanus Gobarus,¹ as early as the fifth century, and in the Sacra Parallela of the sixth century. The question of its genuineness could be more easily solved if it could be shown that the writing was already used by Julius Africanus.² In this case its composition might confidently be assigned to the second century. In its style and language, as in its dogmatic contents, it differs considerably from those works of Justin which are recognized as genuine. Yet it still remains possible that the writing was identical with one of those mentioned by Eusebius. The author was acquainted with Egypt and Italy (cf. Chapters 19 and 37). Völter's attempt to discover its author in Apollinaris of Hierapolis³ is as little convincing as that of Draeseke and Asmus to show that Apollinaris of Laodicea was the author, and that the work was directed against the edict of Julian in 362 A.D. The essential content of the book consists in the proof that the truth was not known to the Greek poets and philosophers, and that whatever of good may be found in their writings was derived from the prophets. It can be easily imagined that the appearance of the Cohortatio was occasioned by the Pseudo-Plutarchian extract from the Placita of Aetius⁴ (made about the middle of the

¹ Photius, Codex, 232; Bekker, 290.
² Thus von Gutschmid; the opposite view, Schürer, Neumann, and Draeseke.
³ Cf. § 39.
⁴ So Diels.
second century), which was probably widely circulated as a convenient manual, and which was evidently attacked in this treatise.¹


(c) Πρὸς Ἑλληνας (*Oratio ad Graecos*) has been transmitted in Greek in the *Codex Argent.* Gr. 9, of the thirteenth or fourteenth century (burned in 1870), and in an extended Syriac recension in a codex of the sixth or seventh century,² in the British Museum. In the latter, however, it is attributed, not to Justin, but to a certain Ambrosius, who is described as an eminent Greek. This powerful little treatise cannot be identical with any of the writings mentioned by Eusebius, and can hardly be the work of Justin. It is not necessary, however, on this account, to suppose that it was written after the second century. It appears to stand in close relationship (common source for both?) to the *Oratio* of Tatian, and it contains some noteworthy parallels to the *Apology* of Aristides.


(d) The tradition as to certain Fragments of writings ascribed to Justin, is either confused, obscure, or corrupt.

¹ Cf. also § 44. ² *Codex Nitr. Mus. Brit.* 987 add. 14658, saec. VI–VII.
They have been variously supposed to belong to an Apology,¹ or to a writing, Πρὸς Ἑλλήνας,² or Κατὰ Ἑλλήνων,³ or, finally, to be of unknown origin.⁴

(e) It cannot be finally determined what work we are to understand by the Ἀπολογία ὑπὲρ Χριστιανῶν καὶ κατὰ Ἑλλήνων καὶ κατὰ Ἰουδαίων, which Photius⁵ mentions as composed by Justin (together with two other writings⁶), but distinct from the Apologies known to us. It is quite uncertain whether Photius had any independent acquaintance with the genuine works of Justin which he enumerates in conformity with the list given by Eusebius.

4. The following writings are certainly spurious: —

(a) The writing Περὶ θεοῦ μοναρχίας (de Monarchia) (preserved in the Codex Paris. 450, 1364 A.D.)⁷ does not correspond to the description given by Eusebius (see above, 2. d), inasmuch as it brings forward its proofs solely from a number of expressions of Greek poets (for the most part forged), without any regard to the Bible. The style also differs in a marked way from that of Justin. The terminus ad quem of the date of its composition is determined by the date of the archetype of Codex Paris. 450, which must have been written considerably before 1364 A.D. (Harnack).

(b) The Ἀνατροπὴ δογμάτων τινῶν Ἀριστοτελικῶν

¹ Sacra Parallela, Otto, Frag. X, possibly belonging to Gregory of Nyssa; Sacra Parallela, Otto, Frag. XIII.
⁴ Sacra Parallela, Otto, Frag. VI and VII; Antonius Melissa, I. 19; II, 6. 43. Otto, Frag. XV–XVIII.
⁵ Photius, Codex, 125.
⁶ Cf. § 36. 4. b–d.
⁷ Codex Argentor. 9. saec. XIII–XIV. Cf. § 36. 3. c.
(Confutatio dogmatum Aristotelis), contained in the Codex Paris. 450 (A.D. 1364), and possibly identical with the writing mentioned by Photius,¹ is a purely philosophical work, addressed to a certain Presbyter Paul, and was probably not written earlier than the sixth century.

(c) and (d) The Ἐρωτήσεις Χριστιανικαὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας (Quaestiones Christianorum ad Gentiles), and the Ἐρωτήσεις Ἑλληνικαὶ πρὸς τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς περὶ τοῦ ἄσωμάτου καὶ περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἀναστάσεως τῶν νεκρῶν (Quaestiones Gentilium ad Christianos), contained in the Codex Paris. 450, were apparently written by the same author, certainly not before 400 A.D. Ἀποκρίσεις πρὸς τοὺς ὀρθοδόξους περὶ τινῶν ἀναγκαῖων θητημάτων (Quaestiones et responsiones ad orthodoxos) are a scholarly repertory touching important theological and ecclesiastical questions. In it Irenæus, Origen, and others are cited. The work presupposes the activity of the Antiochian school, though it dates from the fifth century.² The work cited by Photius, Ἀπορίων κατὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας κεφαλαίωδεις ἐπιλύσεως, may be identical with or related to one of the writings at the head of this section (c and d).

(e) The Epistle to Zenas and Serenus, ascribed to Justin, and contained in the Codices Paris. 451, 450, and many other manuscripts (also in Syriac recension), is of indeterminable origin. The statement that it was the work of a certain Justin of the seventh century, who was superior of the monastery of Anastasius, near Jerusalem, cannot be verified. The Epistle contains rules for Christian conduct according to the ascetic

¹ Photius, Codex, 125.
ideal, and its author possessed knowledge of Greek comedy and tragedy, apparently at first hand.¹

(f) While the foregoing writings have been merely ascribed to Justin without originally professing to be his work, the "Εκθεσις περὶ τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως ἢ περὶ τριάδος (Expositio rectae fidei) is a forgery. It is extant in twenty-three manuscripts,² and in a Syriac recension. This work has been transmitted in two forms, the shorter of which appears to have been the original (Harnack thinks otherwise). As early as Leontius of Byzantium, in the sixth century, the longer form was cited as the work of Justin; and since it is an attack on the Nestorians and Eutychians, the date of its composition may be fixed at about 500 A.D. Draeseke has sought to show that the shorter form represents the writing of Apollinaris of Laodicea Περὶ τριάδος, but his hypothesis is open to grave doubt.


5. Of the Πρὸς Εὐφράσιον σοφιστὴν περὶ προνοίας καὶ πίστεως λόγος nothing further is known than that it was ascribed to Justin by Maximus Confessor.³ According to Photius,⁴ a writing entitled Περὶ τοῦ παντός ⁵ was said by some to be the work of Justin. Jerome,⁶ probably merely on the authority of Eusebius,⁷ asserts that Justin interpreted the Apocalypse.

¹ P. Wendland, Quaestiones Musonianae, Berol. 1886, 45-48.
³ Diversae definitiones, II, 154, Combeferis. [Migne, PG, XCI, 279, Opuscula theologica et polemica].
⁴ Codex, 48.
⁵ Cf. § 91. 5. a.
⁶ De Viris Illust. 9.
⁷ Hist. Eccl. IV, 18. 8; V, 8.
6. On the Epistle to Diognetus, see below.¹

§ 37. Tatian


1. Tatian was born in the country of the Assyrians,² that is, east of the Tigris, and, according to Clement³ and Epiphanius,⁴ was of Syrian nationality. He was educated, however, as a Hellenist,² and had already acquired reputation as a rhetorician,⁵ when, at Rome, he abandoned Greek views and became a Christian.⁶ A pupil of Justin, he lived and taught as a member of the Roman church, till his master's death (167 A.D., at the latest). Probably at 172 A.D.,⁷ he broke with the church, joined the Encratites, and defended the doctrinal views of the Gnostics.⁸ He left Rome, and betook himself to the East. The place and date of his death are unknown. In the West, the recollection of him as a heretic obscured his fame as an apologist;⁹ but Tertullian¹⁰ and Jerome¹¹ had independent knowledge of him. Clement¹² esteemed his teacher highly, copied from his *Oratio* again and again, and waged polemic against his heretical writings. Julius Africa-
April 7

nus made use of his chronological data;\(^1\) he was read even by Eusebius,\(^2\) and Epiphanius\(^3\) had at least heard of him. He continued to be held in high esteem in the Syrian church on account of his *Harmony of the Gospels*.

2. According to Eusebius,\(^4\) Tatian left behind him a large number of writings. To-day we can only judge of his literary peculiarities by his apologetical works. The *Λόγος πρὸς Ἑλληνας (Oratio ad Graecos)*, which once existed in the *Codex Paris. 451* (914 A.D.), is now only preserved in manuscripts derived from this source. It belonged to Tatian’s Catholic period, and was therefore written in Rome between 152 and 172 A.D., or possibly before the death of Justin (Harnack holds a different view). The writing contains a sharp and bitter criticism of Greek religion, ethics, philosophy, and art. It is interesting, though frequently unjust and one-sided. Its positive portions are distinguished by the originality of their theological and psychological views, and the chronological data upon which the arguments for Christianity, because of its antiquity, are based, give evidence of honest endeavor. But the impression of great erudition made by the citation of so many sources is destroyed when we consider that Tatian was acquainted with very few of these at first hand, but had obtained most of his quotations by means of compends which he used very uncritically. Occasional expressions recall those of the New Testament scriptures (John, Romans, Corinthians, Colossians, and Ephesians), and use was made of the works of Justin (Dembowski holds a different view). Tatian’s style was hard, abrupt,

\(^1\) Cf. § 82.  
\(^2\) vv. ii.  
\(^3\) Panarion, XLVI.  
\(^4\) Hist. Eccl. IV, 29. 7.
and obscure; but all that he says gives evidence of a remarkable personality.


3. The following writings of Tatian are only known by title: —

(a) Περὶ ζωῆν, cited in *Orat.* 15.¹
(b) Πρὸς τοὺς ἀποφημαμένους τὰ περὶ θεοῦ, mentioned (as though still in its genesis) in *Orat.* 40.²
(c) Προβλημάτων βιβλίου, cited by Rhodo,³ Tatian’s pupil. The author tried to prove contradictions in Holy Scripture (cf. the attempt of Apelles, § 27. 4).
(d) Περὶ τοῦ κατὰ τῶν σωτηρίας καταρτισμοῦ, cited by Clement,⁴ who quotes from it a passage referring to the exposition of 1 Cor. vii. 5. Eusebius⁵ tells us that paraphrases of the Pauline Epistles were attributed to Tatian; and Tatian⁶ himself mentions a writing in which he treated of the nature of demons. This can scarcely be identical with the book Περὶ ζωῆν.

4. It was apparently in the latest period of his life-

⁴ *Stromata*, III, 12. 81.
time (Harnack and Möller think differently) that Tatian undertook to amalgamate the various Gospel accounts in a compendious and harmonious form, in order to avoid repetitions and contradictions. In so doing, he handled the text with great freedom, omitted both genealogies of Jesus, and arranged the pericopes in an order which suited his own purposes, the whole beginning with the first verses of the Fourth Gospel. This Diatessaron, Ἐὐαγγέλιον διὰ τεσσάρων,¹ written in Syriac (Greek?), passed current in the Syrian church for two centuries as the only book of the Gospels, and was used as such in the homilies of Aphraates (between 336 and 346 A.D.) and in the Doctrina Addai.² Not till the second half of the fourth century were successful efforts made to displace it by the separate Gospels. The traces of this struggle are recognizable in the Commentary (theological scholia) written by Ephraem Syrus (+378 A.D.) to the Diatessaron.³ Theodoret of Cyrrhus was compelled to confiscate (about 450 A.D.) hundreds of copies of the work in his congregations;⁴ and even in the fourteenth century it found honorable mention.⁵ The Syriac Text (preserved in an Armenian translation), which is woven into the commentary of Ephraem, offers a good though inadequate clue for its reconstruction. An Arabic translation from the twelfth century, made from a Syriac copy of the ninth, has been preserved. It corresponds in all essential points with the order of Ephraem’s text, and appears to be nearer to

² Cf. 101.
³ Cf. also Dionysius Bar-Salibi; Assemanni (§ 2. 8. 6) I, 57; II, 159.
⁴ Haereticarum fabularum Compendium, I, 20.
⁵ Ebed-Jesu, Praefat. Nomocan.
the original than the post-Hieronymian Gospel-harmony which Victor of Capua, between 541 and 547 A.D., caused to be incorporated with the Vulgate text in the *Codex Fuldensis*.


§ 38. **Miltiades**


**Miltiades**, the rhetorician,¹ probably a native of Asia Minor, wrote during the reigns of Antoninus Pius and Marcus Aurelius. He is mentioned by Tertullian¹ as an anti-Gnostic writer between Justin and Irenæus; and by the author of *The Little Labyrinth*,² as an orthodox writer between Justin and Tatian. Of his writings,

nothing has been preserved. The following are known only by their titles or subject matter:

(a) An anti-Montanistic writing, \( \text{Περὶ τοῦ μὴ δεῖν προφήτην εν ἐκστάσει λέγειν } \), which is cited by the anonymous anti-Montanistic writer in Eusebius.

(b) An anti-Gnostic (anti-Valentinian) writing.

(c) Two books \( \text{Πρὸς Ἐλλήνας} \).

(d) Two books \( \text{Πρὸς Ἰουδαίους} \).

(e) An Apology for Christianity (‘\( \text{Τηρεῖ τῆς κατὰ Χριστιανοῦς φιλοσοφίας} \)\), addressed to secular rulers. This apology may even have been presented to Antoninus Pius. On the possibility of identifying it with the Apology of Pseudo-Melito (as Seeberg suggests), see below. The writings mentioned under c–e were in the hands of Eusebius.

§ 39. Apollinaris


Apollinaris, Bishop of Hierapolis, wrote during the reign of Marcus Aurelius, not long after the formation of the Phrygian (Montanistic) sect. The following writings are mentioned as his work:

(a) One or several anti-Montanistic tracts, with which Serapion, Bishop of Antioch, and Eusebius were acquainted.
(b) ὁ πρὸς Ἀντωνῖνον λόγος ὑπὲρ πίστεως. The title is given by Nicephorus Callistus,¹ and, according to Eusebius,² the writing was presented to Antoninus in the year 170 A.D.

(c) Πρὸς Ἕλληνας συγγράμματα πέντε.³ Nicephorus remarks that this writing was in the form of a dialogue.

(d) Περὶ ἀληθείας in several books, two of which were known to Eusebius.⁴

(e) Περὶ εὐσεβείας: attested only by Photius.⁵

(f) Περὶ τοῦ πάσχα, only mentioned in the Chronicon Paschale,⁶ where two small fragments are given, the genuineness of which there is no reason to doubt.

§ 40. Melito


1. Melito, Bishop of Sardis,⁷ may have already been active as an author when Antoninus Pius issued his edict of toleration (158 A.D.). He flourished at the time when Soter became Bishop of Rome (166–167),⁸ and died

2 Eusebius, Chron.; Chronicon Pasch., 169 A.D.
3 Eusebius, Idem; Photius, Codex, 14.
some time before 194–195.\(^1\) He himself\(^2\) tells us that he undertook a journey to Palestine. He played a great part in the ecclesiastical life of Asia Minor, and interested himself much in the controversies of the church (\textit{e.g.} the Paschal, Marcionite, Montanist; see below). He was a man of prophetic gifts and of strict ascetic practice.\(^3\)

2. Melito was a prolific and many-sided writer. The long list given by Eusebius\(^4\) does not, according to his own statement, exhaust the number of Melito's books and tracts; and the extant titles of these works warrant the conclusion that his activity was not confined to apologetics and polemics, but extended also into the theological and didactic field. His name remained famous, but his writings became unknown to following generations. Tertullian made much use of them (Harnack), and the Alexandrians, Clement, Origen, and Alexander read one or more of them. A knowledge of Melito's writings is betrayed not only by Eusebius, but by Anastasius Sinaita, by the compiler of the \textit{Chronicon Paschale},\(^5\) and in the \textit{Catenae}. In the Syrian church also they did not entirely disappear.

3. The following writings of Melito, enumerated by Eusebius, have been lost excepting only some small fragments. The titles, in some cases, have been handed down in uncertain form. There is no reason to suppose that Eusebius enumerated them in a fixed order.

\(a\) \textit{Περὶ τοῦ πάσχα δύο (λόγων)} was known to Clement of Alexandria, who took occasion by it to write

---


his own treatise on the Passover. Eusebius has preserved a fragment, from which it appears that this book may be referred to the proconsulate of Servilius Paulus (according to Rufinus, Sergius Paulus); that is, probably before 168 A.D.

(b) Περὶ πολυτελῶς καὶ προφητῶν: perhaps an anti-Montanistic treatise.

(c) Περὶ ἐκκλησίας.

(d) Περὶ κυριακῆς.

(e) Περὶ φύσεως ἀνθρώπου.

(f) Περὶ πλάσεως.

(g) and (h) Περὶ υπακοῆς πίστεως αἰσθητηρίων. This title is evidently incorrect, and probably should be divided into two: Περὶ υπακοῆς πίστεως and Περὶ αἰσθητηρίων.

(i) Περὶ ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος (ἡ νοῦς should be omitted).

(k) Περὶ λούτρου; an interesting fragment. The same fragment which Pitra found in a Vatican Codex has been shown by J. M. Mercati to exist in a Codex at Florence. It is given by Pitra in his Analecta Sacra. In this writing analogies to baptism are drawn from artisan and natural life, and the baptism of Jesus is compared to the dipping of sun, moon, and stars into

---

3 Jerome, *De Vita Prophetarum*; so also Otto, 376, No. 5.
4 So Rufinus and Syriac. Some MSS. of Eusebius give πίστεως.
5 Jerome gives *De Sensibus* and *De Fide*; Rufinus, *De Obedientia Fidei* and *De Sensibus*.
6 For title, see No. 6 below. 9 *Codex Ambros.* I, 9. Supp. ann. 1142.
7 *Codex Vatican.* graec. 2022. 10 *Analecta Sacra*, II, 3-5.
8 ThQu, LXXVI, 1894, 597-600.
the ocean. It was probably directed against the Marciionites (Thomas).

(l) Περὶ ἀληθείας.

(m) Περὶ κτίσεως καὶ γενέσεως Χριστοῦ.

(n) Λόγος αὐτοῦ περὶ προφητείας. The construction of αὐτοῦ is uncertain; it is not impossible to construe it with λόγος (Otto, Harnack).

(o) Περὶ φιλοξενίας.

(p) Ἡ κλεῖς: A “glossary to Biblical conceptions and words, collected from the Latin Fathers” (Harnack, LG, 254). It is contained in eight manuscripts, transmitted under various titles and for the most part anonymously. It was wrongly attributed by Pitra, as Clavis Scripturae, to Melito. On the contrary, O. Rottmanner and L. Duchesne have shown that the writing was dependent upon Augustine.

(q) and (r) Τὰ περὶ τοῦ διαβόλου καὶ τῆς ἀποκάλυψεως Ἰωάννου (perhaps Περὶ τοῦ διαβόλου and Περὶ τῆς ἀποκάλυψεως Ἰωάννου). The fragment preserved by Origen, in which Absolom is made to typify the Devil (Antichrist), may belong to the former writing.

(s) Περὶ ἐνσωμάτων θεοῦ (Origen: Περὶ τοῦ ἐνσωμάτων εἶναι θεοῦ). It is possible (?) that to this belonged the fragment from Origen, preserved by Theodoret, which attempted to prove the corporeality of God. Perhaps even Gennadius was acquainted with the work.

1 Jerome and Syriac, as de prophetia sua; Rufinus, de prophetia ejus.
3 Rottmanner, in Bull. Crit. 1885, 47-51; Duchesne, Idem, p. 196 f.
4 Jerome, De Diabolo; de Apocalypsi Ioannis; Rufinus, De Diabolo; de Revelatione Joannis.
5 Ad Psal. iii. inscrip. ; edit. Lommatsch, XI, 411.
6 Select. in Genes. ; edit. Lommatsch, VIII, 49 f.
(t) Πρὸς Ἀντωνῖνον (βιβλίδιον: \(^1\) πρὸς αὐτοκράτορα Ὀὐρὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ καθ’ ἡμᾶς δόγματος ἀπολογία). According to Eusebius\(^2\) this writing was presented to Marcus Aurelius in 170 A.D. (*Chronicon Paschale*, 169), and no conclusive objection can be made to this date. The extant fragments\(^3\) show that Melito tried to win the favor of the Emperor to Christianity by referring to the blessing which it had brought and was still bringing to the Roman Empire, and by appealing to the example of his predecessors, of whom only Nero and Domitian had shown themselves enemies of the new religion. The *Chronicon Paschale* asserts that the Apology was dependent on Justin.

(u) Ἐκλογαί, in six books, containing extracts from the Old Testament Scriptures collated at the request of Onesimus. The dedication, which is still extant, relates the circumstances which gave rise to the book, and contains a list of the Old Testament Scriptures made by Melito on the basis of his own inquiries in Palestine.

4. Anastasius Sinaita\(^4\) cites some words from a writing *Εἰς τὸ πάθος*, which, there is no reason to doubt, was the work of Melito.\(^5\) The same Anastasius\(^6\) gives a fragment of the third book of a writing, *Περὶ σαρκώσεως Χριστοῦ*, which was directed against Marcion. The objections to its genuineness brought forward on the ground of the theological views contained in the fragment are not conclusive.\(^7\)

---

2 *Chron. ad ann.* 2186 = 170.
5 Cf. No. 6, below.
6 Hodegos, Chap. 13: 229.
7 See, however, Hilgenfeld, in *Allgem. litt. Zeit.* 1847, I, 668.
5. Of the four "Melitian" fragments\(^1\) preserved in several manuscript *Catena*, among the explanations on Genesis, one belonged possibly to Eusebius of Emesa,\(^2\) while the others may very well have belonged to one (which ?) of Melito's works.

6. Four fragments have been preserved in Syriac, and from the complicated history of their transmission it would appear possible that they all belonged to a work of Melito \(\textit{Peri \psi\upsilon\chi\acute{\i}s kai \sigma\omicron\mu\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma kai e\i\varsigma \tau\o\omicron \pi\alpha\theta\omicron\varsigma},^3\) which was used by Hippolytus\(^4\) and worked into a sermon by Alexander of Alexandria.


7. The Syriac \textit{Apology}, contained in a codex in the British Museum\(^5\) and ascribed in its heading to Melito, cannot be identified with this writer's Apology, since the passages attested by Eusebius (and the *Chronicon Paschale*) are not to be found in it (JACobi). Neither are there any grounds for identifying it with the Melitonian writing \(\textit{Peri \acute{\alpha}l\eta\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma}\) (Ewald holds the opposite view). The writing was addressed (see the close) to Antoninus; a name which may be understood to mean Antoninus Pius, or perhaps even Caracalla or Heliogabalus. It remains possible that the Syriac scribe wrote Melito by mistake for Miltiades\(^6\) (note, however, his

\(^{2}\) \textit{Scholia} on Gen. xxii. 13. Cf. Piper, 65-68. \(^{3}\) \textit{De paschate}.
\(^{5}\) \textit{Seeberg's view}. Cf. § 38.
intimate acquaintance with Syrian conditions), or that, since the work is composed in excellent Syriac, it may not be a translation at all (Nöldeke). The Apology exhibits a plain connection with that of Aristides (whether with Justin's also, is doubtful); the idolatry of those who worship the elements and pray to many gods is contrasted with the true idea of God (truth and error in contrast).


8. (a) The fragment of an Epistle of Melito to Eutrepus, edited by Pitra,¹ from an Armenian codex, has no connection with the bishop of Sardis.
(b) The name of Melito may be concealed in that of Mellitus, who is mentioned as the author of a book *De Passione S. Joannis Evangelistae* (of the fourth century?).
(c) In the prologue to a recension of the book *De transitu beatae Mariae (virginis)*, the author calls himself Melito, *servus Christi, episcopus ecclesiae Sardensis*. The prologue is of post-Augustinian origin.
(d) Melito (Milotho, Milito) is named in one manuscript as the author of a *Catena in Apocalypsin*, which was made about 1300 A.D. by an anonymous writer.²

¹ AS, IV, 16, 292.
² Following Harnack, LG, 252-254. Cf. literature cited there.
§ 41. Athenagoras


1. Athenagoras, first called the Athenian in a late manuscript tradition (by an emendator of the Paris Codex 451 of the eleventh century), wrote during the reign of Marcus Aurelius. He may have been the same person as the Athenagoras to whom the Alexandrian Boethus¹ (after 180 A.D.) dedicated his book Περὶ τῶν παπαρᾶ Πλάτωνι ἀπορουμένων (Zahn). The particulars about him given by the compiler who made excerpts from Philip of Side² [Pamphilia], are for the most part worthless, and the statement that he was the leading superintendent or teacher in the Alexandrian catechetical school may be doubted.

2. Two works of Athenagoras have been preserved:³

(a) Πρεσβελα περὶ Χριστιανῶν (Supplicatio, legatio pro

¹ Photius, Codex, 154, 155.
² Cf. Dodwell, Dissertat. in Irenaeum. 1689, App. 488 f.
³ In the Codex Paris. 451, of 914 A.D., and numerous manuscripts dependent on it.
Christianis), addressed to the Emperor Marcus Aurelius and L. Commodus, and consequently written later than 176, and previous to 180, probably in 177. The address has not been preserved complete, and the name of the author was unknown to the transcriber of the Paris Codex 451. After an introduction, in which he exposes the difference between the treatment of Christians and the justice exercised by the rulers in other cases (Chaps. 1–3), the apologist defends his fellow-believers against accusations of atheism (Chaps. 4–30), and immorality (Thyestian banquets and Oedipean nuptials; Chaps. 31–36). The work ends with a reiterated appeal to the emperors.

(b) The Περὶ ἀναστάσεως (de Resurrectione), attested by Athenagoras himself, contains, after the introduction, a refutation of hostile objections to the resurrection of the body (Chaps. 2–10), and a philosophical proof of it based upon the purpose of man's creation (Chaps. 12–13), his nature (Chaps. 14–17), and destiny (Chaps. 18–25). There is no reason to doubt that both writings were by the same hand. Each proclaims the Christian Platonist who, in spite of the stress he lays on the revealed character of Christianity, makes a greater use of philosophical material than Justin. Athenagoras was a writer of taste, and, compared with Justin and Tatian, he was distinguished by a clear and simple method of arrangement. He differs from the latter author, more especially in subordinating controversy to positive argument, and in not laying himself open to the reproach of an inadequate comprehension of his opponent's views. Thus the first part of his Apology

1 Supplicatio, at the close of Chap. 36 in Otto's edition; and at the beginning of Chap. 37 in that of Schwartz.
contains an occasional brilliant exposition of the Christian belief in God, in philosophical form, and the last part sets forth most admirably, over against silly calumnies, the endeavor of Christians after morality. Athenagoras' work on the Resurrection is distinguished more especially from that of Justin (?) by the absence of any reference to Christ's resurrection as an argument. Athenagoras displays acquaintance with classical writers, but like Tatian he mistreats the history of art (Forster). There are resemblances to Old and New Testament passages; Justin's Apology was used (there is doubt with regard to that of Aristides), but no use of Tatian's Oratio can be proved. Athenagoras was read but little, partly on account of his strictly philosophic attitude. It is possible (as Ebert, Bieringer, Loesche, and Harnack maintain) that Minucius Felix was acquainted with his writings, but this is not capable of proof. Methodius of Olympus cited a passage from the Supplicatio, naming the author. On the other hand, to men like the Alexandrians, his crass doctrine of the resurrection may have been offensive.

§ 42. Theophilus


1. The three books, \( \Theta εοφίλου πρὸς Αὐτόλυκον \), which are preserved in a manuscript\(^1\) of the eleventh century and in others which depend on it, were known, possibly, to Tertullian,\(^2\) Minucius Felix,\(^3\) and Julius Africanus;\(^4\) probably, also, to Novatian,\(^5\) and certainly to Lactantius,\(^6\) Eusebius,\(^7\) and to the writer of the *Sacra Parallela*.\(^8\) There is confusion as to the author.\(^9\) Eusebius alone attributes the *Ad Autolycum* to Theophilus, who, according to the *Chronicon* (*ad annum Abrahami* 2185, 2193), is said to have been the (sixth) bishop of Antioch, from 169–177 A.D. If Eusebius is correct in regard to the author (the opposite position is taken by Erbes, though without sufficient reason), the statement of the Chronicle is erroneous, since the death of Marcus Aurelius (180 A.D.) is mentioned\(^10\) in the third book. The author was an Oriental, born not far from the Euphrates and the Tigris,\(^11\) educated as a Hellenist, but possessed of Hebrew knowledge,\(^12\) and not till manhood converted from heathenism to Christianity.\(^13\) That he wrote during the reign of Commodus appears from the fact that the death of this emperor is not mentioned in the chronological survey in the third book.

2. The three books are mutually independent of each other. The first is the record of a disquisition on the Christian doctrine of God and the resurrection, for

---

\(^1\) *Codex Marcian. 496. saec. XI.*  
\(^2\) Cf. Otto, 360.  
\(^3\) Edition of Dombart, XII, N. 1, 133.  
\(^4\) Gelzer, I, 22–23.  
\(^5\) Cf. *Ad Autolycum*, I, 1, Otto, 10, 3 ff., with *De Trinitate*, 2.  
\(^6\) *Div. Instit. I*, 23.  
\(^7\) *Hist. Eccel. IV*, 21. 1; and following Eusebius, Jerome, *De Viris Illust. 25.*  
\(^8\) Le Quien, I, 787; cf. 785.  
\(^9\) E.g. Gennadius, *Viri Illust. 34.*  
\(^10\) Otto, III, 27.  
\(^12\) *Idem*, II, 12, 24; III, 19.  
\(^13\) *Idem*, I, 14.
the benefit of an otherwise unknown person, Autolycus. The second, prepared at the request of Autolycus, is an elaboration and amplification of the same, in that it gives a survey of the "creation, and of all other things,"¹ as they were foretold by the prophets. The third is a treatise presenting the argument for Christianity and its sacred writings, drawn from their antiquity. This last was possibly circulated separately.² Original thought is wanting in the work of this author: he confined himself strictly to the arguments of his older prototypes (Justin). His language and statement seldom rise above the level of the pedantic. The way in which the New Testament writings are used³ evinces an advanced stage in the formation of the canon.

3. The following writings have been lost:—

(a) A work, the first book of which was entitled Περὶ ἱστοριῶν, cited elsewhere by the author himself (vv. 11.). The citations made by John Malalas⁴ from a chronographer, Theophilus,⁵ were derived, possibly, from this book;

(b) A Σύγγραμμα πρὸς τὴν αἴρεσιν Ἑρμογένους,⁶ which, possibly, was employed by Tertullian and Hippolytus (so Harnack);

(c) A Δόγμα κατὰ Μαρκίωνος,⁶ possibly known to Irenæus (so Harnack), Tertullian, and Adamantius;⁷

(d) Κατηχητικὰ βιβλία;⁶

(e) A commentary on Proverbs, the existence of which is attested only by Jerome;⁸

(f) Jerome\(^1\) was acquainted with a commentary on the Gospel, written by Theophilus. Zahn and Hauck\(^2\) maintain that the Gospel commentary attributed to Theophilus (which was first edited by De la Bigne, and afterwards proved by Harnack to exist in a manuscript of the seventh century at Brussels, and found by Pitra in two other manuscripts) is, in general, identical with the work mentioned by Jerome, and it was already in the hands of Commodianus. Zahn considers that he has proved it to have been the work of Theophilus of Antioch; whereas Harnack, on the contrary, defends the view that the commentary is a conglomerate from the works of the earlier Latin Fathers, composed in the West about 500 A.D. (Borne mann: between 450 and 700 A.D.) In its present form the work is not a unit.


SUPPLEMENTARY

§ 43. The Epistle to Diognetus


\(^1\) De Viris Illust. 25. Epist. 121, 6, Vallarsi, I, 866. Praef. Comm. ad Matth.

\(^2\) Against Hauck, see Bornemann.
Apologetic Literature


The Strassburg codex 1 of the thirteenth or fourteenth century, which was burned in 1870, contained a writing (Epistle) Πρὸς Διόγνητον, which it ascribed to Justin, 2 the author of the treatise Πρὸς Ἐλληνας, which preceded it in the manuscript. The attempt to defend the attestation given by the manuscript (Otto) may be regarded as abortive, but just as little has it proved possible to make the Epistle intelligible as a product of the third century (Zahn, Harnack, and Seeberg), or of the period following Constantine (Overbeck), or as a humanistic attempt “to write a good declamation in the old style” (Donaldson, p. 142). Very probably the Epistle belongs to the second century, and on internal evidence it is possible that it was written before the war

1 Codex Argent. 9, saec. XIII-XIV. 2 Cf. § 36. 3. c.
of Barcochba (before 135 A.D.). The striking resemblance between the Apology of Aristides and the Epistle has led to the assumption of an identity of authors (Doulcet, Kihn, and Krüger). On this supposition we may recognize in the person addressed the teacher of Marcus Aurelius. The author’s purpose was to answer certain precisely formulated questions raised by Diognetus as to the character and essence of the Christian worship of God and love of one’s neighbor, and to remove his doubts as to why Christianity had come into the world now for the first time. After a superficial treatment of Greek idolatry (Chap. 2) and of the perverted form in which the Jews worship the one God (Chaps. 3, 4), there follows a touching description of Christian belief and of Christian practice, which is everywhere interwoven with reminiscences of Pauline and Johannine thoughts. The two final chapters (11, 12) do not belong to the Epistle, but were added later by another hand.

§ 44. Hermias


A short treatise entitled Ἐρμείον φιλοσόφων διασυνμώς τῶν ἐξω φιλοσόφων has been preserved in thirteen manuscripts 1 (some of them worthless, however). In it the contradictory statements of the philosophers as to the human soul, God, the world, and, more especially, the ultimate principles of things, are satirized with cheap

1 Codex Patmens. 202 8β’, saec. X; Codex Monac. 512, saec. XV al.
but amusing wit. It is impossible to make any positive statement as to the **date of composition**, since the writing is not mentioned in the works of Christian antiquity. But the supposition that it was written in the second century is not contradicted either by the manuscript transmission,¹ by the high probability that in one place, at least,² use was made of the *Cohortatio ad Gentiles*,³ or, finally, by the general character of the little treatise, the banal polemic of which is not necessarily out of place in the work of a Christian sophist. It must remain an open question whether its composition was occasioned by the appearance or circulation (though in a form different from that attacked in the *Cohortatio*) of the *Placita* of Pseudo-Plutarch. In any case it is not made any more intelligible by being transferred to a later century, even the fifth or sixth (thus Menzel, Diels, and Harnack).

**§ 45. Minucius Felix**


¹ Cf. *Codex Ottob.* 112 (and 191).
² Cf. § 2 with *Cohortatio*, 7.

I. In a Parisian codex\(^1\) of the ninth century and in a copy therefrom,\(^2\) possibly of the sixteenth, there is preserved in Latin a discussion as to the worth or worthlessness of Christianity. It is written in the form of a dialogue (held at Ostia) between the heathen Cæcilius and the Christian Octavius, in which Minucius Felix, a Roman advocate (concerning whom further information is wanting) plays the part of umpire. After an introduction, in which the situation is graphically depicted (Chaps. 1–4), there follows the attack of Cæcilius (Chaps. 5–13), who, from the standpoint of the Academic, rejects the theoretical bases of Christianity, and, from that of the conservative politician and moralist, the practical piety and conduct of Christians. After some digressions (Chaps. 14, 15), Octavius replies (Chaps. 16–38), following up his opponent point by point, and theoretically defending a Christianized stoi-

---

1 *Codex Paris. 1661, saec. IX.*

2 *Codex Dijon. 6851.*
cism, while warmly returning his adversary's reproaches. At the close, Cæcilius confesses himself vanquished. The dialogue, which is called Octavius from the name of the victor, is excellently arranged, its train of thought is everywhere clear, while much taste is shown in its execution. The whole is an admirable specimen of the manner in which an educated Roman was able to expound the new religion.

2. The book was written in unmistakable dependence upon Cicero's dialogue, *De Natura Deorum*, though the author's ability to think and write independently (note particularly the latter portion) cannot be denied. He was acquainted also with other writings of Cicero, and with other Latin classics, at first hand, though he may not have read any Greek authors (Plato). Similarity to the New Testament Scriptures is restricted to current phrases. A knowledge of Justin's *Apology* may be assumed, though relationship to the works of Aristides, Athenagoras, and Theophilus consists in part in generalities, and is explicable in part without the assumption of any dependence. It cannot be proved that the polemic of Cæcilius was patterned after that of Celsus, as Keim holds; but, on the other hand, use may have been made of rhetorical expressions of M. Cornelius Fronto of Cirta (died about 170 A.D.).

3. The date of composition is disputed. Even the *terminus ad quem* cannot be fixed so long as there is any doubt as to the authenticity of the treatise, *Quod Idola Dii non sunt* (attributed to Cyprian), in which

---

1 See, however, Wilhelm.
2 Cf. especially, Chap. 29, 6–8, with Justin's *Apology*, I, 55.
3 Cf. Chap. 9, 15; 31, 2.
4 Cf. § 86. 3. n.
excerpts were made from the *Octavius*. Lactantius\(^1\) places Minucius before Tertullian, but Jerome\(^2\) reverses the order. The literary relationship between the *Octavius* and Tertullian's *Apologeticus* is explained variously; but nothing appears to favor the assumption of the dependence of Minucius upon Tertullian (against the view of Massebieau); little can be said in favor of a common source (against the view of Wilhelm); and very much can be adduced pointing to the dependence of Tertullian upon Minucius (so Ebert, Schwenke, and Reck). The character of the accusations made by the heathen, and the situation of the Christians with regard to the state and society,\(^3\) is easily intelligible in the second century, but not at all in the time of the Syrian emperors, and scarcely so under Philip the Arabian (Neumann). The way in which Fronto is mentioned, and the victory over the Parthians in 162–3 A.D.,\(^4\) spoken of as though it were an occurrence in the near past (reading of the manuscript), apparently makes the assumption almost certain that the dialogue was written during the reign of Marcus Aurelius. Schanz, indeed, places it before 161 A.D. The inscription found at Cirta, dated 210 A.D., and engraved by a certain M. Cæcilius Natalis,\(^5\) may have been the work of a son of the participant in the dialogue, whose full name is unknown.\(^6\)

4. Jerome\(^7\) was acquainted with a writing alleged to have been written by Minucius Felix, entitled *De Fato vel Contra Mathematicos*, but he had doubts as to its

---

2 *De Viris Illust.* 58, cf. 53; see also *Epist.* 70. 5.
3 Cf. *e.g.* 28, 3.
4 Chap. 7, 4.
6 Cf., however, the conjecture of Baehrens on 1, 5.
7 *De Viris Illust.* 58; cf. *Epist.* 70, 5.
genuineness. Presumably it was a forgery, suggested by the statement made in the Octavius,¹ that the author intended to write more at length concerning Fate, in another place.

¹ 36, 2.
CHAPTER II

ANTI-HERETICAL LITERATURE

Cf. the literature cited before § 22, and the writings mentioned at §§ 36. 2. a, d. 1; 38 b; and 40. 3. k.

§ 46. Agrippa Castor


Eusebius¹ had read a work by Agrippa Castor, entitled Ἐλέγχος κατὰ Βασίλειδου, a fragment of which he gives.²

§ 47. Rhodo


Rhodo,³ of Asia Minor, was a disciple of Tatian at Rome. Eusebius mentions three of his writings, two of which he had read: —

(a) A work, dedicated to Callistio, and directed against Marcion, his school, and Apelles. The two interesting fragments preserved by Eusebius treat of the divisions among the Marcionites, and of a controversy between Rhodo and Apelles which is very characteristic of the contrast between apologetic and Gnostic theology.

¹ Hist. Eccl. IV, 7. 6 f.
(b) \( \text{Τρόμωνημα εἰς τὴν ἐξαίμερον.} \)

c) A writing directed against Tatian’s *Problemata.*

Jerome\(^1\) asserts, without reason, that Rhodo was the anonymous anti-Montanistic writer cited by Eusebius.\(^2\) Voigt attempts to prove that Rhodo was the author of the anti-Montanistic source used by Epiphanius.\(^3\)

§ 48. *Musanus*


According to Eusebius,\(^4\) *Musanus,* a contemporary (and fellow-countryman?) of Apollinaris, Melito, Modestus, and Irenæus,\(^5\) wrote a work against the Enchatetetis, which no one besides Eusebius appears to have seen.\(^6\)

§ 49. *Philip of Gortyna*


Philip, Bishop of Gortyna, in Crete, wrote, in the time of Marcus Aurelius (or Commodus?), a book against Marcion, of which Eusebius\(^7\) alone appears to have possessed any independent knowledge.\(^8\)

§ 50. *Modestus*

Fabricius, BG, 165. Harnack, LG, 759.

According to Eusebius,\(^9\) a certain *Modestus,* a contemporary of Philip and Irenæus, wrote a book against Marcion.\(^10\)

---

§ 51. Hegesippus


1. Hegesippus, an Oriental, probably a Jew, and at all events well acquainted with Syriac and Hebrew, stopped in Corinth and in Rome, while travelling in the West, in the time of the Bishop Anicetus, 154 (156)-166 (167) A.D. According to his own statement, he was still living at the time of Eleutherus, Bishop of Rome, 174 (175)-189 A.D. The statement of the Chronicon Paschale, that he died during the reign of Commodus (180-192 A.D.) is perhaps a mere combination of the accounts given by Eusebius.

2. Hegesippus wrote a work, probably entitled Τοπογνώμημα, which consisted of five books from which Eusebius has given some extensive fragments. The one conjecture, that this work was a sort of church history, is as untenable as the other, that Hegesippus intended to give statistics of his time, or an account of his travels. The fragments make it appear quite likely that Hegesippus’ purpose was to give the true tradition of the apostolic preaching in its simplest form, in opposi-

1 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 22. 2 Idem, § 3.
3 Edition of Dindorf, 490.
4 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 22. 1; cf. II. 23. 4.
6 Cf. Weitzsäcker and Overbeck.
7 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. IV, 8, 2.
tion to the doctrine of Gnosis. The historical sections introduced into the work were also meant to serve the purpose of this demonstration. The fragments give no occasion for the assumption that Hegesippus either belonged to, or was closely connected with, a Jewish-Christian sect; they rather show him to have been a forerunner of Irenæus. Eusebius¹ is almost the sole witness to his work. Besides Eusebius, only Philippus of Side² and Stephanus Gobarus³ are to be so considered, although we need not suppose that even they had seen the complete work. On the possibility that the entire writings of Hegesippus were extant in the sixteenth century, see the remarks of Zahn, Meyer, and Bratke.

§ 52. Irenæus


¹ Jerome, De Viris Illust. 22.
² Cf De Boor, 169.
³ Cf. Photius, Codex, 232; Bekker, 288.
IRENAEUS

147


1. Irenæus was born in Asia Minor, at a date that can scarcely be fixed earlier than 120 A.D., and certainly not later than 130.1 According to his own statement, he was a disciple of Polycarp (died 155) and of other presbyters, “who had seen John, the disciple of the Lord.” 2 We are credibly informed that he was in Rome in 155.3 At the time of the persecution of the Christians in Lyons and Vienne (177 A.D.), he was a presbyter in Lyons. Having been commissioned by the Confessors, he journeyed to Rome to see Bishop Eleutherus upon matters relating to the Montanists. After his return he became bishop, succeeding Pothinus, who had perished in the persecution. In this capacity he wrote to Victor, Bishop of Rome (that is, after 189 A.D.), in connection with the controversies in regard to the date of Easter. The date of his death is unknown: the statement that he died a martyr’s death originated in the fifth century.4

2. Irenæus never devoted himself to a scholastic pursuit of heathen or Christian philosophy, and he felt that he was not a born author.5 Although, in his position

---

1 Zahn, 115; Leimbach, 126; v. Gebhardt, 126-130; Lipsius, 130 A.D.
2 Adv. Haer. II, 22. 5, Stieren’s text. Cf. also III, 3, 4; V, 5. 1; 30. 1; 33. 3; 36. 2; and Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. V, 20.
3 Supplement of Martyrdom of Polycarp in Codex Mosqu.
5 I, Praef.
as bishop, occasion was not wanting for his taking up the pen, he himself disclaims all readiness in expressing himself.\(^1\) His principal work was his book against the heretics, under the title "Ελεγχος καὶ ἀνατροπὴ τῆς ψευδωνύμου γνώσεως."\(^2\) The shortened title, πρὸς αἱρέσεις, is given by Cyril of Jerusalem;\(^3\) Adversus Haereses, by Jerome.\(^4\) Numerous and extensive fragments of the original have been preserved by Hippolytus, Eusebius, Epiphanius, and others. On the possibility that the original was extant as late as the sixteenth century, see Zahn. The work is extant as a whole only in a Latin translation (in nineteen manuscripts of very varying value: Loofs), which probably was known to Tertullian. The slavish fidelity of this version compensates to a certain degree for the loss of the original text. It is uncertain whether the fragments preserved in Syriac\(^5\) justify the conclusion that there was a complete Syriac version made. The work was written in Gaul when Eleutherus was bishop of Rome;\(^6\) that is, between 174 (175) and 189 A.D., but probably not till after 180 A.D. The author's original intention was to expose (ἐλεγχος) in two books, to a friend unnamed, the errors of the heretics (especially those of the Valentinians), and to refute them (ἀνατροπὴ). At the close of the second book\(^7\) a still more elaborate refutation, based on Holy Scripture, appeared desirable, to which he devoted a third (doctrine of the Evangelists and Apostles), then

\(^1\) I, Praef.
\(^3\) Catech. 16, 6.
\(^4\) De Viris Illust. 35.
\(^5\) Harvey, II, 431-453.
\(^6\) Adv. Haer. III, 3. 3.
\(^7\) Idem, II, 35. 4.
a fourth (discourses of Jesus), and finally a fifth book. The last was meant to give, besides the discourses of Jesus, an explanation of the true doctrine of Paul in opposition to the misrepresentations of heretics, but in point of fact it pursued entirely different trains of thought (resurrection of the flesh; chiliastic hopes). Consequently the book as a whole lacks a satisfactory conclusion. In his portrayal of the erroneous doctrines of the Valentinians, Irenæus may have relied upon personal acquaintance with disciples of Valentinus and upon knowledge of his opponents’ writings. He was also acquainted with earlier controversial writings against the heretics, such as the two books of Justin and the writings of Hegesippus.\(^1\) He took his materials for positive proof in the first place from the Holy Scriptures, the New Testament taking its place as of equal authority with the Old. Associated therewith was an appeal to the uncorrupted apostolic tradition which alone ensured a correct understanding of Scripture.\(^2\) He himself acknowledged his indebtedness to “presbyters” of Asia Minor for many direct communications of apostolic doctrine.\(^3\) He was acquainted with the work of Papias,\(^4\) and had read Ignatius’ Epistle to the Romans,\(^5\) Polycarp’s Epistle to the Philippians,\(^6\) and Justin’s *Syntagma* against Marcion,\(^7\) and his first Apology.\(^8\) His work was much used both in the West and in the East,\(^9\) and remained the classic anti-heretical writing. Tertullian

\(^1\) IV, *Praef.* Cf. IV, 6. 2. \(^6\) V, 28. 4.
\(^2\) Especially III, 2 and 3. \(^6\) III, 3. 4.
\(^3\) Cf. § 52. 1, above. \(^7\) IV, 6. 2; V, 26. 2.
\(^4\) V, 33. 3 f. \(^8\) II, 30. 5 (*Apol.* I, 22); II, 32. 1 (15); III, 2. 3 (12); III, 4 (60); IV, 37. 6 (43); V, 3. 2 (19).
\(^5\) Cf. Preuschen, 266 f.
copied the first book in his treatise against the Valentinians.  

3. The remaining writings of Irenæus have been lost. The following are known by title or from fragments:—

(a) Περὶ μοναρχίας ἢ περὶ τοῦ μὴ εἶναι τοῦ θεοῦ ποιητῆν 
κακῶν ἐπιστολή, which was addressed to the Roman presbyter Florinus, who was inclined toward Valentinian errors. Eusebius has preserved a fragment which is important on account of its historical statements. On the possibility that Philaster had knowledge of this writing, see remarks of Theo. Zahn.

(b) Περὶ ὀγδοὸς σπούδασμα was directed against this same Florinus after his rupture with the church. A fragment, which formed the conclusion, is preserved by Eusebius, and possibly a Greek fragment is extant.

(c) Περὶ σχέσιματος ἐπιστολῆ, addressed to the Roman Blastus, in the Easter controversy. Blastus was a Quartodeciman.

(d) Πρὸς Βίκτωρα ἐπιστολή, addressed to the Roman bishop Victor (189–198/99 A.D), warning him against taking extreme measures in the Easter controversy. A

3 Idem, 4-8.
4 In Armenian, AS, II, 200 f.
6 Zahn, FGK, IV, 306.
8 Frag. Graec. VIII, Harvey, II, 479.
10 Pseudo-Tertullian, 22.
11 Maximus Confes. De Quaestione Paschae epistola Hieron. 35: ἐπὶ τοῦ πάσχα λόγος. Pseudo-Justin, Quaest. etc. Otto, 188 (?).
further extract is given by Maximus Confessor,¹ and a Syriac fragment by Harvey.² Preuschen takes another view.³

(e) Another letter relating to the Easter controversy⁴ must have been sent by Irenæus to an Alexandrian (bishop?).

(f) and (g) Eusebius⁵ was acquainted with an apologetic writing, Πρὸς Ἕλληνας λόγος περὶ ἐπιστήμησ, and an exposition of the rule of faith, λόγος πρὸς Μαρκιανὸν εἰς ἐπίδειξιν τοῦ ἀποστολικοῦ κηρύγματος.

(h) Eusebius⁶ mentions a Βιβλίον διαλέξεων διαφόρων.

That this writing contained Sermons seems to be proved by the fragments in the Sacra Parallela⁷ and in a Catena.⁸

(i) Some fragments of his Λόγοι πρὸς Δημήτριον διάκονον Βιαίνης περὶ πίστεως, attested by Maximus Confessor,⁹ have been preserved.¹⁰

(k) According to the heading of a Syriac fragment,¹¹ Irenæus wrote a Commentary on the Song of Songs in several parts.

(l) A book, Περὶ τῆς ἁγίας τριάδος, has been ascribed to Irenæus, but probably only by mistake.¹²

(m) Irenæus intended to write a special treatise

⁴ Cf. Frag. Syr. XXVII, Harvey.
⁷ Harvey, Frag. Graec. XI.
⁸ Harvey, Frag. XLI.
⁹ Combefis. II, 72.
¹¹ Harvey, Frag. Syr. XXVI.
¹² Sac. Parallela; Codex Coisl. 276 f., 138 a.
against Marcion,\(^1\) but it is not known whether he executed his plan.\(^2\)

4. The origin of the four fragments\(^3\) published by Pfaff as the work of Irenæus is uncertain. While the third might have been by Irenæus (Zahn), the supposition that he wrote the second is excluded by the fact that the Epistle to the Hebrews is cited as Pauline.\(^4\) It is not impossible that all four fragments belong to the second century, though Funk\(^5\) defends the view that the second fragment was written after 400 A.D.\(^6\)


§ 53. Montanists and Anti-Montanists


1. Our knowledge of Montanistic writings is limited to the following. In the Decretal of Gelasius,\(^7\) certain *Opuscula Montani, Priscillae et Maximillae* were interdicted. By these were meant, possibly, “Oracular Sayings” such as have been preserved singly by various writers, *e.g.* Tertullian, Eusebius, Epiphanius, and Didymus.\(^8\) It is possible that the Montanist Asterius Ur-

\(^1\) I, 27. 4; III, 12. 12, edit. of Stieren.
\(^3\) Harvey, *Frag. XXXV–XXXVIII*.
\(^5\) ThQu, LXXVI, 1894, 702 f.
\(^6\) See also his edition of the *Didache* (XIV).
\(^7\) VI, 43.
\(^8\) Cf. Bonwetsch, and LG, 238 f.
banus\textsuperscript{1} prepared a collection of such oracles. Themison,\textsuperscript{2} the Montanist, wrote a catholic epistle after the manner of the Apostles.\textsuperscript{3} The writing of Miltiades against the Montanists called forth a rejoinder.\textsuperscript{4}

2. Not much is known, either, concerning anti-Montanistic writings.

(a) Eusebius\textsuperscript{5} preserved nine fragments—some of them extensive—from the work of a man (\textit{Anonymus Eusebianus}) who wrote thirteen or fourteen years after the death of Maximilla (197 A.D.), but whose identity cannot be established. Jerome\textsuperscript{6} conjectured that the author was Rhodo; Rufinus, that he was Apollinaris of Hierapolis.

(b) Eusebius\textsuperscript{7} has preserved six fragments, and gives certain notes from a work of Apollonius, who wrote forty years after the appearance of Montanus (197?). According to Jerome,\textsuperscript{8} Tertullian directed the seventh book of his work \textit{Περὶ ἐκστάσεως}\textsuperscript{9} against this Apollonius.

(c) Concerning the anti-Montanistic writings of Miltiades and Apollinaris, see below.\textsuperscript{10}

(d) According to a remark by Prædestinatus,\textsuperscript{11} which cannot now be further verified, Soter, Bishop of Rome,\textsuperscript{12} is said to have written against the Montanists, and Ter-

\textsuperscript{1} Anti-Montanist, in Eusebius, \textit{Hist. V}, 16-17; ANF, VII, 335-337.
\textsuperscript{2} Anti-Montanist, in Eusebius, \textit{V}, 16-17.\textsuperscript{1}
\textsuperscript{3} Apollonius, in Eusebius, \textit{Hist. V}, 18. 5.
\textsuperscript{6} Jerome, 39; cf. 37; Eusebius, \textit{Hist., loc. cit.}
\textsuperscript{7} Eusebius, \textit{Hist. V}, 18.
\textsuperscript{8} \textit{De Viris Illust. 40.}
\textsuperscript{9} Cf. § 85. 10. a.
\textsuperscript{10} Cf. § 38. a; 39. a.
\textsuperscript{11} 26.
\textsuperscript{12} § 54.
tullian is said to have opposed him as he did Apollonius.

(e) The Alogi, so called by Epiphanius, also wrote against the Montanists and the Gnostics, and he made extracts from their writings in his Panarion.\(^1\)

(f) Epiphanius\(^2\) made use of an anonymous anti-Montanistic writing. Among the various hypotheses\(^3\) as to its author, the best founded is that of Voigt, who claims the book for Rhodo.\(^4\) It is possible that Epiphanius made use of still another ancient source.\(^5\)

(g) Didymus\(^6\) made use of an ancient writing in opposition to Patriniassian Monarchianism, which is attributed by Voigt to Hippolytus (περὶ χαρισμάτων), and by Harnack to Clement (περὶ προφητείας).

---

\(^1\) Cf. Haer. II.
\(^2\) Panarion, XLVIII, 2–13.
\(^3\) Bonwetsch, Hippolytus; Hilgenfeld, Apollonius; Lipsius, the anonymous writer mentioned by Eusebius.
\(^4\) Cf. § 47.
\(^5\) Haer. XLIX, 1.
\(^6\) Trinitat. III, 41. Cf. II, 15; III, 18, 19, 23, 38.
CHAPTER III

EPISCOPAL AND SYNODAL WRITINGS

§ 54. The Roman Bishops


Among the Roman bishops of the first century, only Victor attempted authorship. Soter (166/167–174 or 175 A.D.) was probably the author of the writing mentioned by Dionysius as sent from the Roman congregation to the Corinthians. Eleutherus (175–189 A.D.) was author of the pacific epistles addressed to Montanistic congregations, which Tertullian mentions. Of Victor, (188–99), an African, Jerome observes that, with Apollonius, and before Tertullian, he was the first Latin writer of Christendom. Eusebius was acquainted with a letter of the Roman congregation in the Paschal controversy, which is said to have exhibited Victor’s characteristics. The writing in question was a circular letter (with which the writing of Victor mentioned by Polycrates probably was identical; Caspari holds a different view), and the

1 Cf. § 53. 2. d.
2 In Eusebius, Hist. IV, 23. II.
4 De Viris Illust. 53.
5 § 105. 6.
6 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. V, 23. 3 (2).
Epistle by which Victor excluded the Asiatic churches from communion was also a circular letter. Even in the time of Jerome, certain *mediocria de religione volumina*, written by Victor, are said to have been extant.\(^1\) Harnack is inclined to recognize in him the author of the pseudo-Cyprianic tractate *De Aleatoribus*,\(^2\) and Lagarde considers it possible that the fragment of a Latin apology in the *Codex Fuldensis* of Tertullian’s *Apologeticus*,\(^3\) was by him.

§ 55. *Dionysius of Corinth*


*Dionysius*, bishop of Corinth, a contemporary of Soter of Rome, wrote a number of *Epistles* to various churches. They were early collected, perhaps by himself; and Eusebius,\(^4\) who had read them, gives a detailed account of them. They were as follows: (1) To the Lacedæmonians;\(^5\) (2) to the Athenians;\(^6\) (3) to the Nicomedians;\(^7\) (4) to the church of Gortyna and the other churches in Crete;\(^8\) (5) to the church of Amastris and the remaining churches of Pontus;\(^9\) (6) to the Cnossians,\(^10\) and to the Romans.\(^11\) The Epistle to Chrysophora\(^12\) appears to have stood apart from this collection. Eusebius gives four small pieces

\(^1\) *Chron. ad ann. 2209 Akr. Pert.* i = 193; cf. also Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 34.
\(^2\) § 86. 6. c.
\(^3\) § 85. 5. a.
\(^5\) Idem, § 2.
\(^6\) Idem, § 2.
\(^7\) Idem, § 4.
\(^8\) Idem, § 5.
\(^9\) Idem, § 6.
\(^10\) Idem, §§ 7–8.
\(^11\) Idem, §§ 9–12.
\(^12\) Idem, § 13.
from the Epistle to the Romans,¹ which was a letter of thanks. The bishops (?) of Pontus, Bacchylides, and Elpistus,² and also Pinytus, bishop of Cnossus,³ replied to the letters addressed to their churches.⁴

§ 56. Serapion of Antioch


Eusebius⁵ was acquainted with the following writings of Serapion, bishop of Antioch (perhaps [189] 192-209 A.D.).⁶

(a) An Epistle to Domninus, who had fallen away into Judaism.

(b) An Epistle relating to Montanism, addressed to the “ecclesiastical men,” Pontius and Caricus.⁷

(c) Other Epistles to various persons.

(d) A Λόγος περὶ τοῦ λεγομένου κατὰ Πέτρου εὐαγγελίου, addressed to the Church at Rhos(s)us, in warning against the Docetic contents of this Gospel of Peter. An extract from it is given by Eusebius.⁸

The remark of Socrates⁹ that Serapion, in one of his writings, had described Christ as ἐμψυχον, appears to be independent of Eusebius.

¹ Cf. Eusebius, Chron. Sync. 665. 13; Jerome, Ad ann. Abrahami 2187; Commodus’ eleventh year, A.D. 173, and Jerome, De Viris Illust. 27; Epist. 70. 4.
² LG, 236.
³ BG, 164; LG, 237.
⁴ Eusebius, IV, 23. 6-7.
⁵ Hist. Eccl. VI, 12.
⁸ Hist. Eccl. VI, 12. 3-5; cf. § 16. 2.
§ 57. Writings in the Paschal Controversy

The Paschal controversy occasioned some correspondence between bishops and the churches. The following may be mentioned:—

(a) Letters by the bishops Theophilus of Cæsarea and Narcissus of Jerusalem at the head of the Palestinian bishops;¹

(b) by Victor of Rome;²

(c) by Palmas, bishop of Amastris, at the head of the bishops of Pontus;³

(d) by the congregations of Gaul, under the leadership of Irenæus;⁴

(e) by the bishops of Osrhoëne;⁵

(f) by Bacchylus, bishop of Corinth;⁶

(g) by Polycrates, bishop of Ephesus, two extracts of which, addressed to Victor of Rome, have been preserved.⁷

(h) Letters of protest by various bishops against the excommunication of the Asiatics by Victor.⁸

¹ Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. V, 23. 3 (2); LG, 503.
² Cf. § 54.
³ Eusebius, loc. cit.; BG, 169; LG, 237.
⁴ Eusebius, loc. cit.; cf. § 52. 3. d.
⁵ Loc. cit. 4 (3); LG, 503.
⁶ Loc. cit.; BG, 168 f.; LG, 261.
⁷ Eusebius, V, 24. 2–7, 8; RS, II, 11–36; BG, 169 f.; LG, 260.
⁸ Eusebius, V, 24. 10; LG, 260.
SECOND SECTION

PATRISTIC LITERATURE IN THE AGE OF THE RISE OF THEOLOGICAL SCIENCE

§ 58. General


1. The scientific exploitation of the sources and doctrines of Christian faith by the media and in the forms of current science, for the deepening of Christian knowledge, was a project which possibly was not entirely foreign to the ecclesiastical writers of even the second century, but in their literary productions, even those of Irenæus, it holds a subordinate place. Among the Gnostics alone was it actively pursued, and their method was placed at the service of the church after the close of the second century.

2. It is in the patristic literature of the East more especially that interest in such scientific work appears.
It was particularly in the Catechetical School of Alexandria\(^1\) that it was fostered. This school was not intended for the instruction of catechumens, nor was it a theological seminary, but it stood open to all members of the church whose horizon was wide enough and whose desire for knowledge was active enough to make them feel the need of deeper study or able to bear it. It was not closed to the heathen either, so far as they were really desirous to understand Christian thought. The origin of the institution and also its early history are obscure, but nothing forbids the supposition that it was founded or attached to the church on account of dangers threatened by Gnosticism. About the year 180 it had long existed as an ecclesiastical institution.\(^2\) It is more than doubtful whether Athenagoras, the Apologist, ever stood at its head,\(^3\) though this was certainly true of Pantænus.\(^4\) But the school owed its special reputation to the activity of Clement\(^5\) and Origen,\(^6\) which marked an epoch in the history of Christian literature. Both of them, while loyal to the church, nevertheless in their whole method aspired beyond the limits set to Christian Gnosis by the Rule of Faith. Their tradition was long maintained in the Catechetical School.

3. Scientific aspirations did not remain limited to Alexandria and its school. It is possible that even Bardesanes\(^7\) founded a school in Christian Edessa; a school which was at its best in the third century, and possessed a celebrated teacher in the presbyter Maca-

---

\(^1\) Eusebius, \textit{Hist. Eccl.} V, 10. 1, 4; VI, 3. 3; 6. 1.
\(^2\) \textit{Idem}, V, 10. 1.
\(^3\) \$ 41. 1.
\(^4\) \$ 59.
\(^5\) \$ 60.
\(^6\) \$ 61.
\(^7\) \$ 25.
CATECHETICAL SCHOOLS

rarius.\(^1\) Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem,\(^2\) laid the foundation of a theological library;\(^3\) both he and his colleague Theoctistus of Cæsarea were favorably inclined to learning. A notable rival of the Alexandrian Catechetical School arose in the school founded by Origen at Cæsarea in Palestine,\(^4\) the library of which, founded by Pamphilus,\(^5\) was renowned for centuries.\(^6\) The influence of the great Alexandrian, however, became dominant in Eastern theological literature, which was dependent upon him wherever an author’s subject admitted. Even those who, like Methodius,\(^7\) were opposed to the results, were nevertheless indebted to it at least for their form. The unique independence of Julius Africanus\(^8\) was only an exception that proved the rule.

4. The Latin element became more and more the leading one in Western patristic literature from the third century onward, and two centuries later a knowledge of Greek had become the mark of unusual erudition.\(^9\) With Western writers of the third century the interests of learning were subordinated to those of apologetic, polemic, and ecclesiastical questions. Only the literary work of Hippolytus,\(^10\) who wrote in Greek, can be compared with that of the Alexandrians or of Julius Africanus.

\(^1\) LG, 533.  
\(^2\) § 81.  
\(^3\) Eusebius, *Hist. VI*, 20. 1.  
\(^4\) § 61. 2.  
\(^5\) § 83.  
\(^6\) LG, 543–545.  
\(^7\) § 76.  
\(^8\) § 82.  
\(^9\) Celestine I. *Epist. VIII*, 9.  
\(^10\) § 91.
CHAPTER I

THE ORIENTALS

I. THE ALEXANDRIANS

§ 59. Pantænus


Pantænus, the Sicilian,¹ according to Eusebius,² was active as master of the Catechetical School of Alexandria as early as the beginning of the reign of Commodus (180 A.D.); and he died about 200 A.D. or shortly before. He is said to have expounded the treasures of divine teaching not only in his lectures but in his writings.³ This statement, which is scarcely correct, was enlarged by Jerome⁴ and later writers (Anastasius Sinaita, Maximus Confessor), who tell us, apparently without reason, that Pantænus was the author of exegetical works upon Holy Scripture.

§ 60. Clement


¹ Clement, Stromata, I, 1. II.
² Hist. Eccl. V, 10. I.
³ Idem, V, 10. 4.
⁴ De Viris Illust. 36.


1. Titus Flavius Clement1 was probably born of heathen2 parents, possibly in Athens,3 about 150 a.d.; became a Christian, and enjoyed the society and instruction of prominent teachers while journeying in Greece, lower Italy, and the East. He finally settled4 with Pantænus5 in Alexandria. It is possible that from 190 a.d. onward he was associated with Pantænus as a teacher in the Catechetical School, and that after the death of Pantænus he became its principal, and at the same time presbyter of the Alexandrian church.6 The persecution of the Christians (202 or 203 a.d.)

2 Paedagog. I, 1. 1; cf. II, 8. 62.
3 Epiphanius, Panarion, XXXII, 6; cf. also the arguments based upon his "Attic" Greek given by Dindorf and Cobet.
4 Stromata, I, 1. 11. 5 § 59. 6 Paedagog. I, 6. 37.
drove him from Alexandria, whither he never returned. Before 211 A.D. he was with Bishop Alexander\(^1\) in Cicilia or Cappadocia. This same Alexander, in a letter to Origen,\(^2\) about 215 or 216 A.D., mentions Clement as deceased.

2. Judgment of Clement as a writer must not be biassed by the statement, true though it be, that he "belongs among those mosaic-writers who gather and piece together without being capable of independently comprehending the authors whom they misuse."\(^3\)

Undoubtedly Clement derived his knowledge of the numerous authors whom he cited, from anthologies and not at first hand, and in his use of them he proceeded uncritically and credulously (Jewish forgeries); and if he actually copied from Musonius, the tutor of Epictetus, in large sections of his Paedagogus and of the Stromata, as contended by Wendland, this fact must considerably shake our confidence in the independence, not only of the apologetic and polemic, but also of the practical and didactic details of his great work. But still Clement often enough shows himself to be a writer of elevated thought, and captivating eloquence which occasionally\(^4\) rises to a poetic height, and gives evidence of the most ardent devotion to a purpose ideally conceived, and executed with genuine intelligence. At all events his work has not a parallel of equal worth in the Christian literature of the first centuries. In spite of his ostensible aversion to the arts of the Sophists,\(^5\) Clement

---

\(^1\) § 81.  
\(^2\) Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 14. 9.  
\(^3\) Bernays, 312 (see below).  
\(^4\) Cf. the beginning and close of the Protrepticus; and more especially the seventh book of the Stromata.  
\(^5\) E.g. Stromata, I, 10. 47 sq.
delighted to write in soaring and rhetorical language. His style has been praised for its comparative purity,\(^1\) and it is everywhere obvious that he had read the works of Plato. He was well acquainted with early Christian literature,\(^2\) and he displayed candid judgment in his estimate of even heretical works. He had read the writings of Tatian, Melito, and Irenæus. His great work was often mentioned with praise by later writers,\(^3\) and it was occasionally copied without acknowledgment (\textit{e.g.} by Hippolytus, in his \textit{Chronicon}, by Arnobius, and by Theodoret of Cyrrhus). Whether and to what extent it was copied by Tertullian is uncertain.

---

\(^1\) Dindorf (see above), XXVII.

\(^2\) Cf. the list given by Bigg, \textit{Christian Platonists}, p. 46.

\(^3\) Cf. particularly Photius, \textit{Codex}, 109–111.
3. The principal work of Clement consists of three writings which are connected, not indeed by a common title, but by the unifying fundamental idea of a progressive introduction to Christianity.¹

(a) The ["Exhortation to the Heathen"], Προτρεπτικὸς πρὸς Ἑλληνας,² which is preserved in a manuscript in the National Library in Paris,³ was written, perhaps, previous to 189 A.D.,⁴ or possibly not till the author was engaged in teaching (195–200? A.D.).⁵ In form and contents it belongs among apologetic works, but it is often superior to them in its construction as well as in the energy of its diction. After a most effective introduction (I. 1–10), he shows the folly and worthlessness of the religious doctrines and practices of the heathen, and the untrustworthiness of their philosophical and poetical wisdom (2. 11–7. 76). Reference is then made to the prophets as the primary witnesses to the truth; and the goodness and mercy of God are proved from Scripture (8. 77–9. 88). He then proceeds to refute the objection that it is wrong to reject the practices handed down from the Fathers (10. 89–110). The divine revelation in the Logos is extolled in its several mani-

² On the title, see Paedagog. I, 1. 1–3; Strom. VII, 4. 22. Potter, on Protrep. 1.
⁵ Demetreskos.

festations; and the work ends with a description of the God-fearing Christian (II. III–12. 123).

O. Hartlich, *De exhortationum a Graecis Romanisque scriptorum historia et indole*, in the Leips. Stud. zur classischen Philologie, Lpz. 1889, 332 f. Δ. Δημητρέσκος, Κλήμεντος Άλεξανδρέως δ Προτρεπτικός πρὸς Ἑλλήνας λόγος, Βούκουρεστίων, 1890.

(b) The Instructor, Παιδαγωγός, in three books, is preserved in several manuscripts. It was written after the Προτρεπτικός, and before the Στρωματεῖς. It was intended so to prepare the souls of those enrolled in the number of (ripe Christian) men, as to make them capable of receiving gnostic knowledge. After a characterization of the Logos as a "Pedagogue" (I, i. 1–3. 9), and the children of God as the subjects of education (4. io–6. 52), the method of education is unfolded (7. 53–61), and the doubts of the Gnostics (Marcionites) as to the unity of the divine principle and, consequently, as to the possibility of a unified education, are refuted by pointing out the necessity not only of mercy in all sound education, but also of retributive and penal justice (8. 62–13. 103). The second and third books portray the proper character of the Christian life and its various details (e.g. eating and drinking, dwellings, pleasures, sleep, recreations, relations of the sexes, clothes, ornaments, etc.). Worthy of special mention are the spirited introduction to the third book (on the idea of true beauty), and the description of the ideal of the Christian life, in the closing chapters. The second of the two

---

1 *Codex Paris. 451, ann. 914* (begins, however, at I, 96. 155, Potter's edition); *Codex Mutin. III, D. 7, saec. XI; Codex Medic. Laur. plur. V, c. 24, saec. XI, etc.
2 *Paedagog. I, i. i.
3 *Stromata, VI, i. i.
4 *Stromata, VI, i. 1.*
Hymns appended to the *Paedagogus* in many manuscripts (*Eis tôn paideagwghôn*) was certainly not the work of Clement, but appears rather to have been the effusion of a later writer inspired by the *Paedagogus*; while the first (*"Τμων τοῦ ἁγίου σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ,—τοῦ ἁγίου Κλήμεντος") is not necessarily spurious, though it is rendered doubtful by the introduction, which was not by Clement.

(c) The third writing, *Kata tûn ἀληθὴν φιλοσοφίαν γνωστικῶν ὑπομνημάτων (δόκτω) Στρωματεῖς* [Stromata], preserved in a manuscript of the eleventh century, was intended to complete and to crown, by means of the λόγος διδασκαλίκος, the propædeutic purpose embodied in the first two works. This plan was not strictly adhered to, for Clement frequently fell back into exoteric and apologetic lines of thought, particularly in his discussions of marriage and martyrdom in the third and fourth books. The whole is wanting in clearness; and this fault is not sufficiently atoned for by reiterated reference to the title. At the end of the seventh book, the author is not much further advanced than at the beginning of the first.

Clement takes as his starting-point the importance of philosophy for the pursuit of Christian knowledge (I, 2.19-13.58). In another place, he indicates that the chief aim of his treatise is to prove that the true Gnostic (whose character is described in the sixth and seventh books) is he who truly fears God. The work

---

1 Cf. I, 29. 182; III, 18. 110; IV, 1. 1. Also Euseb. *Hist. Eccl.* VI, 13. 1; and Photius, *Codex*, III.
2 *Codex Medic. Laur. plur.* V. c. 3, saec. XI (commencement wanting).
3 VI, 1. 1.
4 *Paedagog.* I, 1. 2.
5 E 6. IV, 2. 4; VI, 1. 2: VII, 18. III.
6 VI, 1. 1.
thus becomes a defence of the scientific labors of the Catechetical School. The superiority of revelation to philosophy is specially emphasized, and the principles of the συμβολικόν εἴδος in the presentation of religious truths, are explained. Considerable space is taken up with discussing the plagiarisms (κλοπή) of Greek poets and philosophers from Jewish, and consequently from Christian, wisdom. In what way Clement carried out the projected continuation, announced in the close of the seventh book, cannot be stated with entire certainty. Eusebius, the Sacra Parallela, and Photius certify that an eighth Stroma existed. A fragment of a treatise on questions of logic is preserved in the Codex Lauren. as the eighth Stroma. Zahn thinks that this fragment, as well as the other two pieces which follow it in the manuscript, 'Εκ τῶν Θεοδότου καὶ τῆς ἀνατολικῆς καλομενῆς διδασκαλίας κατὰ τοὺς Οὐαλεντίνου χρόνους ἐπιτομαί and 'Εκ τῶν προφητῶν ἐκλογαί, in fact belonged to the eighth Stroma, from which they were excerpted by an unknown hand. Von Arnim contends that all three pieces represent simply preliminary work, possibly, though not probably, intended for the unfinished eighth Stroma, in the form of excerpts from the works of heathen philosophical (sceptic, Stoic), and Gnostic (Valentinian) writers, and with hardly any original additions of his own.


1 Book II. 3 Book V. 5 I, 15. 66–18. 90; 25. 165–166; V, 14. 89–141; VI, 2. 4–4. 38, and passim.

2 VI, 2. 4. 6 Hist. VI, 13. 1.

4 VI, 2. 4, etc.

5 I, 15. 66–18. 90; 25. 165–166; V, 14. 89–141; VI, 2. 4–4. 38, and passim.

7 Codex Rupef. 8 Codex, III.

6 Hist. VI, 13. 1. 9 § 24. 3.

4. In the little book Τὸς ὁ σωζόμενος πλούσιος [Quis Dives] Clement illustrates his conception of riches by an exposition of Mk. x. 17–31, in which the hidden sense, not the literal meaning of the words, is decisive: the question being determined, not by riches in themselves, but by their proper or improper use. The whole concludes with the narrative of the Apostle John and the youth who was baptized, lost, and again rewon. The second Similitude of Hermas is used in Chapters 11–19 without acknowledgment. The date of composition cannot be determined in spite of Zahn’s view.


5. Fragments of the following have been preserved:—

(a) Περὶ τοῦ πάσχα, directed against the Quartodecimanst, and called forth by a work of Melito with the same title. Fragments of it are found in the Chronicon Paschale, in the 'Iepá of Leontius and John, and in a

1 Codex Vatic. 623, of the fifteenth century. The archetype of this manuscript is the Codex Escurial Ω, III, 19, of the eleventh century. So Stählin. For Chap. 42, cf. Eusebius, Hist. III, 23, and later manuscripts.
2 Paedagog. III, 6. 34–46.
3 Cf. Chaps. 5 (beginning) and 20 (beginning).
4 Chap. 42. 5 Zahn, 37 f. See below, No. 7 a.
7 Dindorf, I, 14.
8 Lib. II. rerum sacrar. (Mai, NC, VII, 94, 98 f.).
work of Nicephorus. All the fragments are given by Zahn;

(b) Κανὼν ἐκκλησιαστικός ἢ πρὸς τοὺς ιουντιζοντας, which was dedicated to Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem. A fragment is contained in the supplement to Nicephorus;

(c) The Τοτνπώσεις, in eight books, described by Photius, appear to have been a brief commentary on the whole Bible, including some portions of the early literature (Barnabas, Apocalypse of Peter) which did not become part of the canon. Into this work dogmatic and historical disquisitions may have been introduced. Numerous fragments from it have been preserved by Eusebius, Ecumenius, Photius, and others. According to Zahn, the Adumbrationes Clementis Alexandrini in epistolas canonicas, which have been preserved only in a Latin translation, formed part of the Hypotyposes. Bunsen contended that these themselves constituted the eighth book of the Stromata, and that consequently the fragment assigned to this book by Zahn belonged to the Hypotyposes.

4 On the title, see BG, V, 529. Zahn, 130.
5 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 13. 2.
6 Codex, 109.
7 Hist. Eccl. I, 12. 1 sq.; II, 1. 3-5; 9. 2 sq.; 15; VI, 14. 2-4.
9 Loc. cit.
10 Codex Laudun. 96, saec. IX; Berol. Phill. 1665, saec. XIII.
11 See No. 3. c, above.
12 Similarly, Westcott, DCB, I, 563.
The Adumbrationes are reprinted by Zahn, 64–103. Cf. the col-
dation of the Codex Berol. by Preuschen, 306 f. C. C. J. Bunsen,

6. The following are only known by their titles: —
   (a) Διαλέξεις περὶ νηστείας καὶ περὶ καταλαλίας, which
      is mentioned by Eusebius,¹ and was possibly the same
      kind of work as the Quis dives;²
   (b) Προτρεπτικὸς εἰς ὑπομονὴν ἣ πρὸς τοὺς νεωστὶ βε-
      βαπτισμένους, also mentioned by Eusebius,³ may have
      belonged to the same category as the Διαλέξεις;⁴
   (c) Περὶ προνοίας, not mentioned by Eusebius. The
      fragments given by Maximus Confessor⁵ and the state-
      ment of Anastasius,⁶ lead to the conclusion that the
      writing, which consisted of at least two books, contained
      philosophical definitions. It is not settled beyond all
      doubt that Clement was the author.⁷

7. (a) It cannot be inferred with certainty from his
      own words⁸ whether Clement really wrote a treatise,
      Περὶ ἀρχῶν καὶ θεολογίας, or whether he simply intended
      to do so.⁹
   (b) Neither can it be certainly determined whether
      Clement composed a book Περὶ ἐγκρατείας and (or) a
      Δόγματα γαμικός,¹⁰ or whether, in the passages cited, he
      simply copied in an unskilful fashion the title of one
      (or several) treatises of Musonius.¹¹

¹ Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 13. 3. ³ Eusebius, loc. cit.
² Zahn, 44. ⁴ Zahn, 44.
⁵ Combefisius, II, 144 (146), 152 (176).
⁶ Quaest. 96 (PG, LXXXIX, 741).
⁷ Zahn, 39–44. Preuschen, LG, 302 f.
⁸ Stromata, IV, 1, 1, and Quis dives, 26 (end), Potter’s edit. 950.
⁹ Cf. against Zahn, 38 f., Von Arnim (cf. No. 3. ε), 13 f.
¹⁰ So most scholars, following Paed. II, 6. 52; 10. 94; III, 8. 41.
¹¹ Wendland, 36 sq.
According to Palladius,\(^1\) Clement\(^2\) wrote a σύγγραμμα εἰς τὸν προφήτην Ἀμώς.

The following works were projected by Clement, but nothing is known as to the execution of his plan:—

(1) Περὶ προφητείας, which was intended\(^8\) to vindicate the inspiration of the books of the Old and New Testaments against the attacks of the Gnostics, and to set forth the nature of prophecy as against the objections of the Montanists;\(^4\)

(2) Περὶ ψυχῆς.\(^5\) The two fragments referred to this writing by Grabe\(^6\) are spurious;

(3) Περὶ ἀναστάσεως;\(^7\)

(4) Εἰς τὴν Γένεσιν.\(^8\)

§ 61. Origen


---

\(^1\) Hist. Lausiaca, 139 (PG, XXXIV, 1236).
\(^2\) Loc. cit. No. 2.
\(^3\) Stromata, I, 24. 158; IV, 1. 2; IV, 13. 91, 93; V, 13. 88.
\(^6\) Potter, 1020.
\(^7\) Cf. I, 6. 47; II, 10. 104.
\(^8\) Cf. Eusebius, Hist. VI, 13. 8; Strom. III, 14. 95; VI, 18. 168. Zahn, 45.

Preuschen, 309.


1. Next after Paul, Origen was the first Christian writer as to whose life and work we have any detailed information. To be sure, the collection of Origen's letters made by Eusebius has been lost, and of the 'Ἀπολογία Ὑμηγένους', in six books, written by the presbyter Pamphilus of Cæsarea, with the assistance of his friend Eusebius, only the first book has been preserved in Rufinus' Latin version. But Eusebius devoted the greater part of the sixth book of his Ecclesiastical History to the memory of the great theologian, whose experiences from his cradle appeared to him remarkable. The Panegyric of Gregorius Thaumaturgus is a particularly valuable document relating to his honored teacher's method of teaching and his success as an instructor. Jerome, and particularly Photius, show independent acquaintance with this Apology.

2. Origen, surnamed Adamantius, was born of Christian parents, at Alexandria, in 185 or 186 A.D. His

---

1 *Hist. Eccl. VI*, 36. 3.
2 § 83.
3 *Hist. Eccl. VI*, 2. 2.
4 § 75. 3. a.
5 *De Viris Illust.* 54, 62, etc.
6 *Codex*, 118.
8 See, however, Epiphanius, *Panarion*, LXIV, 1.
father, Leonides, gave the precocious boy his first instruction in religion and in the encyclical sciences, and while still young, Origen became a pupil of Clement in the Catechetical School. By the death of his father in the persecution of 202 (203) A.D., the boy (whom his mother's craft alone had saved from a like fate) was compelled, before his seventeenth year, to support himself and the numerous family by private teaching. Soon afterward, however (203), he was appointed by Bishop Demetrius (189-232 A.D.) head of the Catechetical School as the successor of Clement. In this capacity for thirteen years, only interrupted by occasional journeys to Rome and Arabia, he exercised a profound influence. He also engaged in literary labors, and studiously extended his knowledge. Youthful enthusiasm and a literal interpretation of the words of Scripture led him into an exaggerated asceticism which went to the length of voluntary emasculation. The bloody persecution under Caracalla, 215 (216) A.D., compelled him to flee to Palestine, where he resumed his old relations with Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem, and entered upon new ones with Theoctistus of Cæsarea. The circumstance of his preaching in Cæsarea while still a layman occasioned his recall to Alexandria by Demetrius. For a decade and a half he labored with the utmost activity both as a teacher and an author.

1 Idem, VI, 1.
2 Idem, VI, 2. 7.
3 Idem, VI, 6.
4 Idem, VI, 2. 5.
5 BG, 298; LG, 330-332.
6 Hebrew: cf. Jerome, De Viris Illust. 54, and Epist. 39, 1, also Origen, Princip. I, 3. 4; IV, 22. Frag. Graec. 7; philosophical studies with Ammonius Saccas (the sack-bearer, or porter?).
7 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 8. 2.
encouraged and urged on by his friend Ambrosius.\textsuperscript{1} His increasing celebrity as a scholar rendered the jealousy of the bishop more and more bitter. A journey to Achaia (231 A.D.), undertaken with the permission of Demetrius,\textsuperscript{2} took him through Palestine, where he was ordained presbyter by the united bishops.\textsuperscript{3} Demetrius caused a synod of bishops and presbyters to proscribe his residence in Alexandria on account of his irregular ordination and heterodox tendencies; and this sentence he intensified to deposition at a synod composed of bishops alone (231 or 232 A.D.). Origen betook himself to Cæsarea in order to found there a school constituted like that of Alexandria. It soon became a centre for the scientific study of Christian theology.\textsuperscript{4} Besides his lectures and literary work, he continued, with the greatest zeal, his popular expositions of Scripture in public worship. The statement that he escaped the persecution under Maximus Thrax by flight, is a supposition based merely upon the account of Palladius.\textsuperscript{5} His residence in Cæsarea was probably only interrupted by journeys in Palestine, and to Sidon, Athens, Arabia (and Cappadocia?). Under Decius he suffered frequent torture in prison and died soon afterward (probably in 254 A.D.) at Tyre, where, till late in the Middle Ages, his memory was still fresh.


It is regarded by Krüger as certain, and by Zeller as at least very improbable, that Origen had heard Ammonius. For an account of

\textsuperscript{1} BG, 288 f. RS, III, 3-9. DCB, I, 90 f. LG, 328-330.

\textsuperscript{2} Jerome, \textit{De Viris Illust.} 54.  \textsuperscript{4} Gregorius Thaumaturgus.

\textsuperscript{3} Eusebius, \textit{Hist. Eccl.} VI, 23. 4.  \textsuperscript{5} \textit{Hist. Laus.} 147. PG, XXXIV, 1250.
the events of 231 A.D. and the following years, see A. C. McGiffert, *The Church History of Eusebius* (§ 2. 1), pp. 394–397.

3. Origen's literary fertility would still remain almost unexampled, even if Epiphanius' estimate of six thousand books\(^1\) were a mere exaggeration.\(^2\) According to Jerome,\(^3\) he wrote, in any case, more than other people usually read. But this fecundity is explicable when it is considered that many of his works were products of the moment, which, like his later homilies, were taken down by others or dictated by himself,\(^4\) and that he is diffuse even where he thought it necessary to excuse himself for his diffuseness.\(^5\) He was neither a brilliant nor a good stylist, but he was, however, a gifted scholar, who was capable of producing effects wherever his personality rose victorious above learned trifles. None among the later Fathers equalled him in originality of thought, and the church has always been compelled to recognize, even though unwillingly, the genius of the greatest theologian before Augustine.

4. The list of Origen's writings, made by Eusebius and incorporated in his life of Pamphilus,\(^6\) has been lost; and Jerome's list (borrowed from Eusebius?), which has been preserved by chance, offers only an incomplete and not thoroughly reliable substitute. The decision of the decretal of Gelasius as to the writings of Origen—also his condemnation by Justinian (543 A.D.) and by the fifth general council (553 A.D.)—aided

---

\(^1\) Epiphanius, *Panarion*, LXIV, 63.


\(^3\) *Idem*, IV.


\(^6\) Eusebius, *Hist. Eccl*. VI, 32. 3.
in decimating his **literary remains**. Only the smallest portion of his works is now extant, and of these not half are preserved in the original, but in Latin translations, of which those by Rufinus of Aquileia are only paraphrases or excerpts,¹ and not free from arbitrary alterations of passages which were suspicious from a dogmatic point of view.² While the translations have reached us in numerous manuscripts, the manuscript transmission of the works preserved in the original is (with the exception of the books against Celsus) very scanty. The *Philocalia* of Gregory Nazianzen and Basil of Cæsarea (about 382 A.D.) is an anthology from the works of Origen, made with taste and insight. This work is a systematic grouping of the material in twenty-seven chapters, and is important as an aid for textual criticism, and suited for an introduction to a study of the author.


5. The work of Origen was epoch-making in the field of Biblical textual criticism and exposition. Although his efforts to establish a **Bible text**,³ purified from the results of carelessness, subjective conjectures, and intentional alterations, were not prompted by a genuinely

¹ *Perorat. in Origen. Comm. in Epist. ad Rom.*; Lommatzsch, VII, 458 sq.
² *Proleg. in libr. περὶ ἀρχῶν*; *Idem*, XXI, 12.
³ *Comm. in Matt. XV, 40;* Lommatzsch, III, 357.
critical motive, and although he exhibited bias and indifference in his choice of readings,\(^1\) nevertheless his text of the New Testament (and the copies that were made from it) possessed an authoritative character,\(^2\) and it has not yet lost its importance as a witness to the text. The edition of the Old Testament, which he prepared with the aim of producing an accurate text of the Septuagint, is called the *Hexapla* (τὰ ἑξάπλα scil. γράμματα) because it was arranged in six parallel columns: (1) the original text in Hebrew characters, (2) in a Greek transliteration, (3) the version of Aquila, (4) Symmachus, (5) Septuagint, (6) Theodotion. In the case of certain books, a previously unknown translation, discovered by Origen, was added, in a seventh column, and in the case of the Psalms there were two further columns with a sixth and seventh translation.\(^3\) The value even of this gigantic undertaking was limited not only by a superstitious veneration for the Septuagint, but also by its originator's inadequate knowledge of Hebrew. The work was begun in Alexandria, and completed in Tyre twenty-eight years later.\(^4\) Copies of it were not multiplied, on account of its huge compass, and it has therefore perished. Only the Septuagint portion of the Hexapla, which was frequently copied, has been preserved, though in an incomplete form, in fragments and in the Syriac translation of Paul, bishop of Tella (617–618 A.D.). Origen himself

---

4 Epiphanius, *Idem, 18;* sec, however, Field, XLVIII sq.
made a separate edition of the four principal versions, the *Tetrapla*, which likewise has been lost.


6. Origen was the first important exegete in the history of the church. At least, it is no longer possible — Clement's writings excepted — to lay our hands upon the works of his predecessors, whom he himself occasionally mentioned. Heracleon, whose exposition of the Gospel of John Origen often attacked without justification and with ill-applied severity, belonged to the Valentinian school. Origen, however, became (not always to the advantage of the cause) the most influential of all early ecclesiastical exegetes, a whetstone for those who followed him; and traces of his influence may be found even down to the period of Humanism (Erasmus).

2 *Hamil. in Gen.* V, 5; XV, 7; in *Exod.* XIII, 3; in *Levit.* VIII, 6; in *Num.* IX, 5; XXVI, 4; in *Josh.* XVI, 1, 5; in *Jud.* VIII, 4; in *Jerem.* XI, 3; XIV, 5; in *Luc.* XXXIV. *Comm. in Matt.* X, 22; XIV, 2; XV, 1; XVII, 17, 28; in *Matt. Comm. Ser.* 31, 69, 75, 126; in *Rom.* IV, 10 (Lommatzsch, VI, 304); VI, 7 (Lommatzsch, VII, 40).
3 *In Joh.* II, 8, etc.
4 Gregorius Nyss., in Suidas' *Lexicon*, under "Origen."
Three groups are to be distinguished among his exegetical works: Scholia, Homilies, and Commentaries.

(a) Σχόλια, Excerpts, probably identical with the Σημειώσεις, or scarcely distinguishable from them, are brief exegetical remarks on difficult passages. Whatever is now extant, chiefly in Catena drawn from this source, requires further critical sifting. The list of Jerome mentions Excerpta on Exodus, Leviticus, Isaiah, Psalms, and Ecclesiastes.

(b) Οµλίαι, Homilies, were discourses during public worship, addressed both to the baptized and the unbaptized. Their subjects were usually suggested by the lesson, or were sometimes selected at the particular desire of members of the congregation, or of the one in charge of the service. They were not all literary productions in the proper sense (like Song of Songs, or Luke), many of them having been taken down by others from his extempore discourses. The author did

1 Jerome, Prolog. interpret. Origenis hom. in Ezech. Lommatzsch. XIV, 4 sq.
2 Jerome, Proem. in prim. libr. Comm. in Isai.
3 Commaticus sermo, Jerome, Prefat. Comm. in Gal.
4 LG, 403-405.
5 On the name, see Redepenning, II, 241.
6 In Ezech. VI, 5; Lommatzsch, XIV, 86.
7 Num. XV, 1; Idem, X, 168.
8 1 Sam. II; Idem, XI, 318. Ez. XIII, 1; Idem, XIV, 160.
not regard these writings as products of rhetorical art,¹ but rather as intended for the instruction and edification of the entire congregation;² and on this very account he did not profess to have treated the divine mysteries either scientifically or exhaustively,³ being conscious that sacred and sublime truths may not be unveiled to every man. The homilies lack orderly arrangement, and their unity lies in the text treated.⁴ Typology and allegory predominate;⁵ the doctrine of the threefold sense of Scripture is frequently applied;⁶ and historical interpretation is absent.⁷ The style is "simple, without any ornamentation, sometimes diffuse, indeed, but nowhere prosy or dull."⁸ The homilies were imitated frequently in both the Greek and Latin church. They remain significant, also, in literary history, as the first actual examples of an orderly Christian discourse connected with divine worship. The following have been preserved:⁹—

I. *Genesis*: delivered after 244 A.D. Two Greek fragments from the second homily,¹⁰ and seventeen in the translation of Rufinus,¹¹

₁ *Rom.* IX, 2; Lommatzsch, VII, 292.
₂ *Lev.* I, 1; *Idem*, IX, 173 sq.
₄ Cf. *Contra Celsum*, III, 52. ⁵ *Song of Songs*; cf. also *Joshua*.
₇ Cf. particularly, *Jeremiah*. ⁷ Lommatzsch, VIII, 100–104.
₉ Cf. Westcott, DCB, IV, 96–142.
are extant. Contents: (1) Chap. i. Creation; (2) vi. 13-16, construction of the ark;¹ (3) xvii. 1-14, circumcision of Abraham; (4) xviii. 1-21 visit of the three men to Abraham; (5) xix. Lot and his daughters; (6) xx. Abimelech; (7) xxi. birth of Isaac; ejection of Ishmael; (8) xxii. 1-14, offering of Isaac; (9) xxi. 15-17, renewed promise to Abraham; (10) xxiv. Rebecca at the well; (11) xxv. 1-11, Abraham and Keturah; Isaac at the Well of the Living; (12) xxv. 21-26, xxvi. 12, birth of Esau and Jacob; (13) xxvi. 14-22, Isaac's well; (14) xxvi. 23-30, Isaac and Abimelech; (15) xlv. 25 f., return of the sons of Jacob from Egypt; (16) xlvii. 20 f., Joseph and Pharaoh; (17) xlix. Jacob's blessing (ending is lost). Jerome's list also mentions Localium (moralium) homiliarum, II.²

2. Exodus: delivered after 244 A.D.; two Greek fragments from the eighth homily, and thirteen in Rufinus' translation.³ Contents: (1) Chap. i. 1-10, multiplying of the children of Israel; the new king; (2) i. 15-22, the midwives; (3) iv. 10-v. mission of Moses; (4) vii.-x. the seven plagues; (5) xii. 37-xiv. Exodus from Egypt; (6) xv. 1-22, the song of Moses; (7) xv. 23-xvi. 12, the water of Marah and the manna; (8) xx. 1-6, the first two Commandments; (9) xxv. the Tabernacle; (10) xxi. 22-25, miscarriage; (11) xvii.-xviii. Rephidim, Amalek, Jethro; (12) xxxiv. 33 ff., the veil on Moses' face; (13) xxxv. gifts for the tabernacle.

3. Leviticus: delivered after 244 A.D.; one Greek fragment from the second homily,⁴ two from the eighth,⁵ and sixteen in Rufinus' translation.⁶ Almost the entire eighth homily is found in Procopius of Gaza (so Klostermann, 12). Contents: (1) Chap. i. 1-9, burnt offering; (2) iv. 3, 27 f., law of the trespass offering; (3) v. 1 ff., trespass offering; (4) vi. 1-23 (v. 20-vi. 23), guilt offering, burnt offering, meat offering; (5) vi. 24-vii. 34 (vii. 1-34), trespass offering, and peace offering; (6) vii. 35-viii. 13, consecration of Aaron and his sons; (7) x. 8-xi. rules for the priests; clean and unclean animals; (8) xii. 2-xiii. xiv. leprosy and its cleansing; two Greek fragments; (9) xvi. 1-17, the great day of Atonement; (10) xvi.

¹ Procopius, 273 a-277 c; extract from Hom. II.
³ Rue, II, 158; Lommatzsch, IX, 1-162.
⁴ Lommatzsch, IX, 171 (?).
⁵ A. Mai, Class. Auct. X, 600.
⁶ Lommatzsch, IX, 172-446.
the fast on the day of Atonement, and the scape-goat; (11) xx. 7, cf. xxvi. sanctification; (12) xxi. 10, the high-priest; (13) xxiv. 1–9, lamps, shewbread, etc.; (14) xxiv. 10–14, blasphemy; (15) xxv. Sabbatical and Jubilee years; (16) xxvi. 3–13, the blessing.

4. Numbers: delivered after 244 A.D. One Greek fragment from the thirteenth homily,1 and twenty-eight in Rufinus’ translation.2 Contents: (1) Chap. i. 1–3, the first numbering; (2) ii. 1 f., order of encampment; (3) iii. 11–13, separation of the Levites; (4) iii. 39, numbers of the Levites; (5) iv. 18 f., 47, officers of the Levites; (6) xi. 24 ff., xii. 1 ff., the seventy elders; the Ethiopian wife of Moses; (7) xii. 5–10, leprosy of Miriam; (8) xiv. 8 ff., the spies; murmuring of the people; (9) xvi.–xvii. company of Korah; Aaron’s rod; (10) xviii. 1 ff., duties and portions of the priests; (11) xviii. tithes; (12) xxi. 16–24, the song of the well; (13) xxi. 24 ff., xxii. defeat of Sihon and Og; Balaam’s ass; (14) xxii. Balaam; (15) xxiii. 1–10; Balaam’s first prophecy; (16) xxiii. 11–24; second prophecy; (17) xxiii. 27–xxiv. 9, third prophecy; (18) xxiv. 10–19, fourth prophecy; (19) xxiv. 20–24, fifth prophecy; (20) xxv. Israelites’ worship of Baal; (21) xxvi. second numbering; (22) xxvii. 1 ff., the daughters of Zelophehad; appointment of Joshua; (23) xxviii. various feasts; (24) xxx. offerings; (25) xxxi. vengeance on the Midianites; (26) xxxi. 48 ff. xxxii. number of the children of Israel; (27) xxxiii. encampments of the Israelites; (28) xxxiv. borders of the promised land.

5. Deuteronomy: delivered before the homilies on Luke;8 that is, possibly before 235 A.D. Jerome’s list speaks of thirteen homilies: none of them is now extant.

6. Joshua: delivered after 244 A.D., later than those on Jeremiah,4 and during a severe persecution;5 that is, probably, not earlier than 251 A.D. One Greek fragment, from the twentieth homily, has been preserved in the Philocalia,6 and twenty-six fragments, in Rufinus’ translation.7 Homilies 1–4 and 16–26 were used by Procopius. Contents: (1) Introduction; (2) Chap. i. 1–14, the appointment of Joshua; (3) i. 16 f., ii. the preparation; (4) iii. the crossing of the

---

1 Lommatzsch, X, 156, N. 2. 4 Homily XIII, 3.
2 Idem, X, 9–370. 6 Idem, IX, 10.
3 Homil. in Luc. VIII.
7 Lommatzsch, XI, 6–214.
Jordan; (5) iv.—v. 9, renewal of the covenant; (6) v. 8–15, Pass-over at Gilgal; (7) vi. taking of Jericho; (8) vii.—viii. 29, defeat before Ai; taking of the city; (9) viii. 30; altar on Mount Ebal; (10) ix. stratagem of the Gibeonites; (11) x. battle at Gibeon; (12) x. spiritual explanation of the wars of Joshua; (13) x. 28 ff., taking of Libnah and other cities; (14) xi. 1 ff., Jabin; (16) xiii. 1 ff., age of Joshua; command for partition; (17) xiii. 14, the Levites without inheritance; (18) xiv. 6 ff., the request of Caleb; (19) xv. 1, the borders of Judah; (20) xv. 13–20, Caleb's daughter; (21) xv. 63, the unconquered Jebusites; (22) xvi. 10; Ephraim and the Canaanites; (23) xviii. 8, partition; (24) xix. 47 ff. (LXX.), the Amorites; Joshua's inheritance; (25) xxi. 2–7, the cities of the Levites; (26) xxi. 42 (LXX.), the stone knives, and the altar of the tribes beyond Jordan.

7. Judges: delivered and written down by Origen himself before the commentary on the Song of Songs; 1 perhaps in 235 A.D. Nine are contained in Rufinus' translation. 2 Contents: (1) Chap. ii. 7, Israel serves the Lord; (2) ii. 8–14, death of Joshua; (3) iii. 9–16, Othniel, Ehud; (4) iii. 31, iv. 1–3, Shamgar, Jabin, Sisera; (5) iv. 4 ff., Deborah, Barak, Joel; (6) v. the Song of Deborah; (7) vi. 1 ff., the Midianites; (8) vi. 33 ff., Gideon; (9) vii. victory of Gideon.

8. Samuel and Kings: delivered after 244 A.D. Jerome's list gives four homilies on 1 Kings; 3 one on 2 Kings. One homily on 1 Sam. i. ii. (Elkanah, Peninnah, Hannah, Samuel) in a Latin translation is of unknown origin. 4 In the original there is one homily on 1 Sam. xxviii. Yeiper tis eγγαστρυμύθου (Witch of Endor). 5 The homily was severely attacked from various quarters, particularly by Eustathius of Antioch.

9. Job: The list of Jerome gives the number of homilies as twenty-two. 6 A fragment of a homily in the (lost) translation of Hilary of Poitiers 7 is preserved in Augustine's book Contra Julian. 8

10. Psalms: delivered between 241 and 247 A.D. (See Homily I, on Ps. xxxvi. 2; II, on Ps. xxxvii. 1.) Jerome's list gives at least

---

1 Prol. ad Cant. Cantic.; Lommatzsch, XIV, 317.
6 Cf. in Ezch. VI, 4, and Eustathius, De Engastrim. 21; Jahn, 59.  
7 Jerome, De Viris Illust. 100.  
8 Augustine, Contra Julian. II, 27; Lommatzsch, XI, 333 sq.
one hundred and thirteen on sixty Psalms. In the *Catenae* are numerous fragments. In Rufinus’ translation there are nine: five on Ps. xxxvi., two on Ps. xxxvii., and two on Ps. xxxviii.\(^1\)

**11. Proverbs:** Jerome’s list gives seven, of which none is extant.

**12. Ecclesiastes:** the list of Jerome gives eight, of which none is extant.\(^2\)

**13. Song of Songs:** delivered before 244 A.D. Two are contained in Jerome’s translation.\(^3\) They were much read in the Middle Ages and therefore have been preserved in numerous manuscripts.

**14. Isaiah:** their date is uncertain: 235 A.D. (?) after 244 A.D. (?). Jerome’s list gives thirty-two, and Jerome himself was acquainted with twenty-five.\(^4\) In Jerome’s translation are nine (purged of trinitarian heresies). **Contents:** (1) Chap. vi. 1-7, the vision; (2) vii. 10–16, the reward of the Virgin; (3) iv. 1, the seven women; (4) vi. 1–7, the vision; (5) xli. 2, vi. 1–7; (6) vi. 8–10, the commission; (7) viii. 18–20, the prophet and his children; (8) x. 10–13; (9) vi. 8–vii. 11 (fragment).

**15. Jeremiah:** delivered after 244 A.D., in a time of peace.\(^6\) Jerome’s list is probably incorrect in giving twenty-four homilies.\(^7\) In the original there are nineteen attributed to Cyril,\(^8\) twelve of which\(^9\) are preserved also in Jerome’s\(^10\) translation: order confused. Two additional homilies\(^11\) are contained in the same translation.\(^12\) A fragment of the thirty-ninth homily is found in the *Philocalia*.\(^13\) **Contents:** (1) Chap. i. 1–10, the commission; (2) ii. 21 f., the wild vine; (3) ii. 31, the goodness of God; (4) iii. 6–10, dangers of apostasy; (5) iii. 22–iv. 8, call to repentance; (6) v. 3–5, lack of understanding; (7) v. 18 f., chastisement; (8) x. 12–14, God’s

---

\(^1\) Lommatzsch, XII, 152–306.

\(^2\) See, however, Gallandi.

\(^3\) Lommatzsch, XIV, 235–278.


\(^6\) *Homily IV*, 3.


\(^8\) *Codex Scorialens*. Ω, marked as by Cyril; *Codex Vatican*. 623.

\(^9\) *Homilies*, 1, 2, 4, 8–14, 16, and 17.

\(^10\) *Praef. in Hom. in Jer. et Ezech.*

\(^11\) Hom. 20 and 21.

\(^12\) Lommatzsch, XV, 109–388, 389–417.

\(^13\) *Philocalia*, 10; Lommatzsch, XV, 418–420; cf. also the *Excerpta*, *Idem*, XV, 421–480.
work upon men; (9) xi. 1-10, God’s message to his people; (10) xi. 18-xii. 9, apostasy of the Jews; (11) xii. 11-xiii. 11, rejection of the Jews; (12) xiii. 12-17, righteous judgment; (13) xv. 5-7, punishment of the impenitent; (14) xv. 10-19, lot of the rejected prophets; (15) xv. 10-12, xvii. 5, no reliance upon man; (16) xvi. 16-xvii. 1, fishers for souls: sin of Judah; (17) xvii. 11-16, parable of the partridge (incomplete); (18) xviii. 1-16, xx. 1-6, the potter: punishment of the impenitent: Pashur; (19) xx. 7-12, trial, and trust in God; (20) Latin: i. 23-29, the hammer that smote the earth; (21) Latin: li. 6-9, flight from Babylon; (22) Philocalia, xliv. 22.

16. Ezekiel: delivered after 244 A.D. Jerome’s list is incorrect, giving twelve homilies: there are fourteen in Jerome’s translation.1 Contents: (1) Chap. i. 1-16, the first vision; (2) xiii. 2-9, against the false prophets; (3) xiii. 17-xiv. 8, gravity of the prophetic office; (4) xiv. 13 f., deliverance of pious individuals; (5) xiv. xv. 2, judgments of God; (6) xvi. 2-15, Jerusalem’s faithlessness; (7) xvi. 16-29, false doctrine; (8) xvi. 30-33, results of false doctrine; (9) xvi. 45-52, arrogance; (10) xvi. 52-60, fruit of chastisement; (11) xvii. 2, 3, parable of the eagle; (12) xvii. 12-24, judgment and promise; (13) xxviii. 12 f., concerning the King of Tyre; (14) xlv. 2, the closed gate.

17. Luke: delivered before the commentary (xxxii.) on John.2 In Jerome’s translation there are thirty-nine homilies, probably much abridged.3 On the possibility of the existence of more, see the remarks of Huet.4 Contents: (1) Chap. i. 1-3, the four Gospels; (2) i. 6, piety of Zacharias and Elizabeth; (3) i. 11, the appearance of the angel; (4) i. 13-17 a, the promise to Zacharias; (5) i. 22, Zacharias’ dumbness; (6) i. 24-32 a, Mary and the angel; (7) i. 39-45, Mary and Elizabeth; (8) i. 46-51 a, the song of Mary; (9) i. 56-64, birth of the Baptist; (10) i. 67-76, song of Zacharias; (11) i. 80-ii. 2, growth of John; (12) ii. 8-10, the angel and the shepherds; (13) ii. 13-16, song of the angels; (14) ii. 21-24, circumcision and purification; (15) ii. 25-29, Simeon; (16) ii. 33 f., Simeon’s prophecy; (17) ii. 33-36, Hannah; (18) ii.

1 Lommatzsch, XIV, 4-178. 3 Lommatzsch, V, 85-236.
4 Huet, Origeniana, etc. (see above), III, 2, 2. 7; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 138 sq.
188 ORIENTAL WRITERS

40-49, Jesus in the temple; (19) ii. 40-46, Jesus in the temple; (20) ii. 49-51, obedience of Jesus; (21) iii. 1-4, call of the Baptist; (22) iii. 5-8, call to repentance; (23) iii. 9-12, tax-gatherers; (24) iii. 16, baptism of water and fire; (25) iii. 15, the people regard the Baptist as the Messiah; (26) iii. 17, the winnowing; (27) iii. 18, the work of the Baptist; (28) iii. 23 ff., genealogy (cf. Matthew); (29) iv. 1-4, the first temptation; (30) iv. 5-8, second temptation; (31) iv. 9-12, third temptation; (32) iv. 14-20 and (33) iv. 23-27, Jesus in Nazareth; (34) x. 25-37, the Samaritan; (35) xii. 58 f., peace with thine adversary; (36) xvii. 33-21 (inverted order), the kingdom of God is within you; (37) xix. 29 ff., the ass's colt; (38) xix. 41-45, the cleansing of the temple; (39) xx. 27 ff., 20 ff. The questions of the high priests and the scribes.

18. Acts of the Apostles: date uncertain. Twenty-seven (seventeen) homilies according to Jerome's list. A Greek fragment of the fourth homily, on i. 16, is contained in the Philocalia.¹

19. Corinthians: Jerome's list gives eleven homilies on 2 Cor. Apparently nothing has been preserved.² They appear to have been delivered before the seventeenth homily on Luke,³ and after the Contra Celsum,⁴ i.e. after 248 A.D.⁵

20. Galatians: seven homilies according to Jerome's list; nothing preserved.

21. Thessalonians: two homilies according to Jerome's list; nothing preserved.

22. Titus: one homily according to Jerome's list; nothing preserved.

23. Hebrews: eighteen homilies according to Jerome's list; two fragments given by Eusebius.⁶

Editions: Origines Homiliae, 1475; published without the name of editor or place of publication. The Homilies on the Pentateuch, Joshua, and Judges, at Venice, 1503 and 1512. The Homilies on the Song of Songs, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Matthew (16 homilies), Luke (6), John (2), at Venice, 1513. The seven Homilies on Jere-

---

¹ Philocalia, 7; Lommatzsch, V, 245 sq.
² See Cramer, however.
³ Lommatzsch, V, 151.
⁴ Cf. VIII, 24; Lommatzsch, XX, 142.
⁵ Westcott, loc. cit. 118 a; Preuschen, LG, 374.

(c) The Τόµοι were elaborate commentaries, which, in contrast with the more popular expositions in the homilies, were intended to make the contents of Holy Scripture intelligible to the educated and to those who desired profounder knowledge. Their exegetical method, nevertheless, did not differ fundamentally from that of the homilies. While painfully scrupulous in ascertaining the literal sense of the words, the author was indifferent to the wider context, and was altogether dominated by a conception that was based upon dogmatic assumptions, of which the chief was a belief in

1 Th. Birt, Das antike Buchwesen, 27 f.
the inspiration of the very letters. The following have been preserved:—

1. *Genesis*: The first eight books were written while Origen was still in Alexandria,¹ the remainder in Cæsarea. According to Eusebius ² there were twelve books in all, according to Jerome,³ thirteen. Jerome's list gives fourteen. Two fragments in Latin, taken from the introduction, are given by Pamphilus,⁴ and one fragment from the first book, by Eusebius in his work against Marcellus of Ancyra.⁵ Fragments from the third book are as follows: (a) in the *Philocalia;*⁶ and a short piece in Eusebius' *Praeparatio Evangelica;*⁷ (b) *Philocalia;*⁸ (c) Eusebius' *History.*⁹ It is uncertain whether the last is a literal citation.¹⁰ According to a statement of Origen,¹¹ the commentary extended to Chapter V, 1. On its contents see Origen, *Contra Celsum.*¹² Harnack ¹³ has shown that probably Ambrosius made use of the commentary in his *de Paradiso.*

2. *Exodus*: written before the commentary on the Song of Songs; ¹⁴ that is, before 240 A.D. The name Σημειώσεως is applied to them in the *Philocalia,*¹⁵ and they are called *Excerpta* in Jerome's list. Consequently it is not certain whether the five fragments that have been preserved in the *Philocalia*¹⁶ belonged to a commentary or to scholia.

3. *Leviticus*: the date of composition is uncertain. In Jerome's list they are designated as *Excerpta;* nothing extant.

⁵ *Philocalia,* 23. ⁸ *Philocalia,* 14.
¹² *Contra Celsum,* VI, 49-51. ¹³ *TU,* VI, 3, 1890, 119 f.
¹⁴ *Philocalia,* 27, Robinson's edition, 252. ¹⁶ *Philocalia,* 27.
4. *Psalms:* according to Jerome's list there were (1) *Excerpta in Psalmos a i. ad xv.* By this was probably meant the commentary on the first twenty-five psalms, mentioned by Eusebius\(^1\) as having been written while Origen was still in Alexandria. (2) Forty-six (according to Redepenning, or forty-five according to Pitra) Books of Excerpts on thirty-six (thirty-five) psalms, as far as Psalm ciii. (3) *Excerpta in totum Psalterium,* perhaps identical with the *Enchiridion* mentioned by the author of the *Breviarium in Psalterium.*\(^2\) Numerous fragments are extant, whose connection with a commentary can only be established in a few cases.\(^3\) The date of (2) and (3) is uncertain.

5. *Proverbs:* according to Jerome's list, three books. Fragments are given (from *Catena*)\(^4\) in Lommatzsch's edition of Origen's works.\(^5\)

6. *Song of Songs:* the first five books were composed in Athens (about 240 A.D.), and the second five soon afterward in Cæsarea.\(^6\) Jerome's list mentions ten books and two "*quos insuper scripsit in adolescentia.*"\(^7\) A fragment from this youthful work,\(^8\) and also two others (*Catena*) from the larger commentary,\(^9\) are contained in the *Philocalia.* Extracts are found in the works of Procopius of Gaza.\(^10\) Besides, there was a Latin recension in four books by Rufinus.\(^11\) Jerome\(^12\) considered that this commentary was Origen's best work.

7. *Lamentations:* written in Alexandria.\(^13\) Jerome's list gives five books, but, according to Eusebius,\(^14\) there were originally more.

---


\(^2\) Appended to Jerome's seventh volume; Migne, PL, XXVI, 821 ff.

\(^3\) Cf. the fragments in Lommatzsch, XI, 351–379, 384–391, 440–453; XII, 10 sq., 47, 73, 350 sq.


\(^7\) Cf. also Eusebius, loc. cit.; Jerome, *Prol. expos. Cant. Cantic. sec.* Orig.; Lommatzsch, XIV, 235; *Epist.* 37. 3.

\(^8\) Philocalia, 7; Lommatzsch, XIV, 233 sq.

\(^9\) Cramer, VIII, 115 f.; *Philocalia,* 27.


\(^12\) *Prol. expos. Cant. Cantic.*; cf. note 7, above.

Maximus Confessor appears to have been acquainted with a tenth book. Extracts in Catenae are given by Lommatzsch.

8. *Isaiah*: written about 235 A.D. Jerome's list makes thirty-six books, though Eusebius was acquainted with only thirty. Two fragments in Latin are preserved in the work of Pamphilus.

9. *Ezekiel*: written after 235 A.D. and completed in Athens about 240 A.D. According to Eusebius, there were twenty-five books: Jerome's list gives twenty-four (Pitra and Redepenning, twenty-nine). A fragment from the twentieth book (on Chap. xxxiv. 17-19) is contained in the Philocalia.

10. *The Minor Prophets*: written after 244 A.D. According to Eusebius, Jerome, and Jerome's list, there were twenty-five books; two on Hosea, two on Joel, six on Amos, one on Jonah, two on Micah, two on Nahum, three on Habakkuk, two on Zephaniah, one on Haggai, two on Zechariah, and two on Malachi. A fragment from Hosea (Chap. xii.) is contained in the Philocalia.

11. *Matthew*: written after 244 A.D., under Philip the Arabian, and after the commentary on Romans. It contained twenty-five books, according to Eusebius and Jerome's list. Books X-XVII have been preserved (Chap. xiii. 36-xxii. 33). Greek fragments from Books I and II are given by Eusebius and in the Philocalia, and others in Latin from Books I and VII, by Pamphilus. Besides,

---

1 Opera, ed. Corder. II, 315 D.
2 Lommatzsch, XIII, 167-216; cf. B. Montfaucon, Bibliotheca Coisliniana, 42.
3 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 32. 1.
4 Idem.
5 Pamphilus, Apologia, 5 and 7; Lommatzsch, XIII, 235-238 (XXIV, 370 sq., 385-387).
6 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 32. 1 sq.
7 Philocalia, 11; Lommatzsch, XIV, 2 sq.
8 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 36. 2.
9 De Viris Illust. 75.
10 Philocalia, 8; Lommatzsch, XIII, 302-304.
12 Cf. XVII, 32.
14 Lommatzsch, III, 7-IV, 172. Books X-XIV have been translated by John Patrick, ANF, IX, 414-512.
16 Philocalia, 6; Lommatzsch, III, 1-6.
there is a Latin recension in 145 sections (Matt. xvi. 13–xxvii. 63).\footnote{Lommatzsch, IV, 173–V, 84 (from Chap. xxii. 34 on); cf. Cramer, \textit{Ein Prolog} in M. Crusius' \textit{Univ. Progr.}, Göttingen, 1735; also Redepenning, II, 465 f. Lommatzsch, XX, VI–VIII.}

12. \textbf{Mark}: In the \textit{Codex Paris}. 939, a commentary on Mark is erroneously ascribed to Origen.

13. \textbf{Luke}: containing five books, according to Jerome\footnote{Jerome, \textit{Prolog. in Hom. Orig. in Luc.}} and Rufinus,\footnote{Rufinus, \textit{Adv. Hieronym.} II, 19.} but fifteen according to Jerome's list.\footnote{Cf. Cramer, \textit{loc. cit.} (cf. Note 1 above); Redepenning, II, 466–469; Lommatzsch, XX, VIII–XII.}

14. \textbf{John}: The first five books were written in Alexandria,\footnote{Cf. VI, 1.} probably before 228 A.D. After the persecution under Maximus, that is, after 238 A.D., Origen labored further upon the work.\footnote{Eusebius, \textit{Hist. Eccl. VI}, 28.} Jerome's list gives thirty-two books; Eusebius\footnote{Idem, VI, 24. 1.} was still acquainted with twenty-two; Jerome\footnote{Lommatzsch, I, 1–160, 173–375; II.} gives the number as thirty-nine, and this may have been correct if Origen carried the commentary beyond Chap. xiii. 33. Book I, Chap. i. 1 a; II, i. 1 b–7 a; VI, i. 19–29; X, ii. 12–25; XIII, iv. 13–44; XIX (parts of), viii. 19–24; XX, viii. 37–52; XXVIII, xi. 39–57; XXXII, xiii. 2–33.\footnote{A. E. Brooke (§ 24. 2), TST, I, 4, 1891, 1–30.} On the (seven) manuscripts, see the remarks of A. E. Brooke.\footnote{Codex Monac. Graec. 191, saec. XIII. \textit{Philocalia}, 4–5.} The archetype is a manuscript of the thirteenth century.\footnote{Cf. Bratke (§ 2. 1, above); Lommatzsch, I, 161–172; Eusebius, \textit{Hist. Eccl. VI}, 25. 7–10.} Fragments of Books IV and V (literary style of the Apostles; excuses for too great diffuseness) are contained in the \textit{Philocalia},\footnote{Pamphilus, \textit{Apologia}, 5; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 356 sq. (V, 305 sq.); cf. also Eustathius, \textit{De Engastrimytho}, 21 (Jahn, 60).} in \textit{Catenae}, and in Eusebius' \textit{History}.\footnote{Pamphilus, \textit{Apologia}, 5; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 361 sq. (V, 303 sq.).} Latin fragments are given by Pamphilus.\footnote{Cf. also Eustathius, \textit{De Engastrimytho}, 21 (Jahn, 60).} The alleged citation from the second book, made by Pamphilus,\footnote{Lommatzsch, IV, 173–V, 84 (from Chap. xxii. 34 on); cf. Cramer, \textit{Ein Prolog} in M. Crusius' \textit{Univ. Progr.}, Göttingen, 1735; also Redepenning, II, 465 f. Lommatzsch, XX, VI–VIII.} is not found in the Greek text. [Books I, II, VI, and X, with fragments of IV and
V, have been translated by Allan Menzies in ANF, IX, 297-408.] On the text of the second book, see J. L. Jacobi.¹

15. Romans: written after 244 A.D., but before the commentary on Matthew. According to Jerome’s list, it contained fifteen books. Two fragments from Books I and IX are contained in the Philocalia:² a sentence from III, 8,³ is found in Basil.⁴ Besides there is a free Latin recension, in ten books, made by Rufinus, in whose time the text was already corrupt.⁵ This recension was not based on the text of the Epistle used by Origen, but on an Itala text.⁶

The following commentaries were written during the later years of Origen’s life:—

16. Galatians: according to Jerome’s list, fifteen books; but, according to Jerome’s introduction to his commentary on the Galatians,⁷ there were five. Three Latin fragments from Book I are given by Pamphilus.⁸

17. Ephesians: Jerome’s list gives three books. It was translated by Jerome himself,⁹ and a Latin fragment from Book III is found in his book against Rufinus.¹⁰ He also copied from Origen¹¹ in his commentary on the Epistle to the Ephesians (see the preface).

18. Colossians: two books, according to Jerome’s list. A Latin fragment from the third (sic) book is given by Pamphilus in his Apology.¹²


20. Thessalonians: three books, according to Jerome’s list, which possibly covered only the first Epistle. A Latin fragment from the

¹ J. L. Jacobi, Halle, 1878; Crusius, etc. (see p. 193, note 1); Redepenning, Origenes. II, 469-472; Lommatzsch, XX, pp. XII-XVI.
² Philocalia, 9 and 25; Lommatzsch, V, 247-260.
³ Lommatzsch, VI, 211. ⁴ Basil, De Spiritu sanc. 73; cf. also Cramer.
⁶ Westcott, DCB, IV, 116-117 a.
⁸ Pamphilus, Apologia, 5; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 362-370 (V, 261-270).
¹² Pamphilus, Apologia, 5; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 372 sq. (V, 273 sq.).
third book (on 1 Thes. iv. 15–17) is given by Jerome in his Epistle to Minervius and Alexander.¹

21. Titus: one book, according to Jerome's list. Five Latin fragments are given by Pamphilus.²

22. Philemon: one book, according to Jerome's list, from which a Latin fragment is given by Pamphilus.³

23. Hebrews: not given in Jerome's list. But four fragments of a commentary are found in Pamphilus' Apology.⁴

24. Whether Origen commented on the Catholic Epistles and the Apocalypse⁵ is uncertain.


7 (a). Of Origen's apologetical works, only the eight books κατὰ Κέλσου (contra Celsum) are extant.⁶ The archetype of all the manuscripts that are known is a Vatican codex from the thirteenth century,⁷ which contains a comparatively early and complete text. Considerable portions also have been preserved in the

¹ Jerome, Epist. ad Min. et Alex. 119. 9; Opera, I, 809–814, edit. of Vallarsi; Lommatzsch, V, 275–282; cf. Origen, Contra Celsum, II, 65.
² Pamphilus, Idem, 1 and 9; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 313–319, 398 sq. (V, 283–292).
³ Pamphilus, Apol. 6; Lommatzsch, XXIV, 376 sqq. (V, 292–296).
⁴ Idem, 3 and 5; Idem, XXIV, 328, 357 sqq. (V, 297–300).
⁵ Cf. Comm. Ser. in Matt. 49.
⁶ Lommatzsch, XVIII–XX, 226.
⁷ Codex Vaticanus, 386, saec. XIII.
Philocalia. The book was written during the reign of Philip the Arabian, that is, after 244 A.D., and very probably in 248 A.D. It was occasioned by the request of Ambrosius that Origen should refute the charges and objections brought against Christianity by the heathen philosopher Celsus in his 'Αληθής Άργος (between 177 and 180 A.D.). The apology takes up the opponent's propositions one by one. After an introduction, in which the main points are briefly cited and reviewed (I, 1–27), the remainder of the work falls into four parts: (1) Refutation of Jewish objections (I, 28–II, 79); (2) of the objections made by Celsus himself against the foundations of Christian doctrine (III–IV); (3) and of those made against particular doctrines (VI–VII, 61); (4) refutation of Celsus’ defence of the heathen state-religion (VII, 62–VIII, 71). This work is plainly distinguished from the apologetic pamphlets of the second century by the fact that it was not constructed simply to meet the needs of the passing moment, but that it embodied a scientific discussion with an experienced opponent; was undertaken with all the aids furnished by criticism, history, and philosophy; and that it was, though full of assumptions and prejudices, the most perfect apologetic performance from the standpoint of the Christianity of the early church.


1 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 36. 2. 2 See § 61. 2, above. 3 See the Prologue. 4 Cf. Eusebius, Adv. Hierocl. 1.

The accounts of disputations with heretics have been lost, as follows: —

(b) Ζητήσεις(καὶ διαλέξεις)πρὸς Βήρυλλον(of Bostra);¹
(c) *Disputatio cum haeretico quodam.*² The disputation apparently took place in Athens;

(d) *Dialogus adv. Candidum Valentinianum;*³
(e) Διάλογος πρὸς τὸν Ἀ[ά?]γνώμονα Βάσσου;⁴
(f) *Anti-heretical Writings*, without further description of their contents, are mentioned by Pamphilus,⁵ Epiphanius,⁶ Theodoret,⁷ and Nicephorus.⁸ On the *Philosophumena* and the *Dialogus de recta fide*, see below.⁹

8. The **dogmatic writings** of Origen have suffered most of all from the prejudices of narrow theological opponents; some have perished, and none has escaped unscathed.

⁵ Pamphilus, *Apologia pro Orig*. Pref. and 1.
⁶ Epiphanius, *Haer.* LXIV, 5. (Cf. LXVI, 21.)
⁷ *Haer. Fab*. I, 2, 4, 19, 21, 25; II, 2, 7; III, 1.
⁸ *Hist. Eccl*. X, 10. ⁹ § 91 and § 80 respectively.
(a) Περὶ ἀρχῶν, De Principiis, the principal dogmatic work of Origen, is known to posterity only in a mutilated form.\(^1\) A number of fragments of the original have been preserved in the Philocalia,\(^2\) also by Marcellus of Ancyra,\(^3\) and in Justinian's letter to Mennas, patriarch of Constantinople, anno 543.\(^4\) The whole work is contained in a Latin translation by Rufinus of Aquileia, made in 397 A.D., which, according to the translator's own confession (see the Prologue), is often only an arbitrary recasting of the original. It is to be regretted that the translation which Jerome made as an offset to that of Rufinus,\(^5\) and for which he claimed literal fidelity,\(^6\) has been lost with the exception of a considerable number of fragments contained in the Epistle to Avitus.\(^7\) The work was composed in Alexandria, probably not long before 230 A.D.,\(^8\) and treated of the fundamental doctrines of Christian theology,\(^9\) which were briefly summarized in the preface in accordance with the rule of faith. Although its execution, at least in the first three books, is dominated by the author's philosophical and theological views (I, the doctrine of pre-mundane existence; II, of the world in its present condition; III, of the freedom of the will), nevertheless the contents of each book, and more especially of the fourth (IV, Exposition of Scripture), show adherence to an original plan. This first systematic compendium of Christian doctrine remained the only dogmatic theology with any independent character belonging to the ancient church.

\(^1\) Lommatzsch, XXI.
\(^2\) Philocalia, Chaps. 1 and 21.
\(^4\) Mansi, Coll. Conc. IX, 523–534.
\(^5\) Cf. Epist. 83–85.
\(^6\) Epist. 84, 12.
\(^7\) Epist. 124.
\(^8\) Eusebius, Hist. VI, 24. 3.
\(^9\) Schnitzer, XXI sq.
(b) Στρωματείς [Stromata], containing ten books according to Eusebius¹ and Jerome's list. Besides a Greek fragment,² three Latin fragments are preserved in Jerome's work against Rufinus,³ and in his commentaries on Daniel⁴ and Galatians.⁵ Compare Origen's Commentary on John,⁶ and Jerome's reference in his Commentary on Daniel,⁷ to Origen's expositions in the tenth book (on Susanna and Bel).⁸ According to Jerome,⁹ in this work Origen tried (in imitation of Clement) to show the agreement of Christian with philosophic doctrines. Possibly the extracts from philosophical writings mentioned by Eusebius¹⁰ were related to the Stromata written while Origen was yet in Alexandria. An extract from this work, made by the presbyter Beatus, is said to exist in the library of the Escorial.¹¹

(c) Περὶ ἀναστάσεως: two books, according to Eusebius¹² and Jerome's list; Jerome, as quoted by Rufinus,¹³ speaks of two books and two dialogues; and afterward

in his book against John of Jerusalem, Jerome mentions four books. Two Greek fragments are preserved by Methodius (as quoted by Photius) and by Epiphanius (following the excerpt of Methodius); and four Latin fragments are preserved by Pamphilus. Compare also the excerpt made by Jerome in his book against John of Jerusalem. The work was written at Alexandria before the peri ἀρχῶν and the Commentary on Lamentations; that is, before 230 A.D. The contents of this book drew forth a reply from Methodius of Olympus, which embodied much of Origen's material.

(d) A little book, De libero arbitrio, is mentioned by Origen himself, but we may assume that he had in mind merely the first section of the third book of his Peri ἀρχῶν.

(e) We can no longer determine the facts as to the writing Peri φύσεων, a fragment of which has been preserved by Victor of Capua.

(f) The existence of a special Συγγραμμάτιον on the "Sin against the Holy Ghost," may possibly be inferred from Athanasius' Four Epistles to Serapion.

9. The fate of the works written for purposes of edification has been more fortunate, since the nature

1 Jerome, contra Joh. Hierosolym. 25.
2 Photius, Codex, 234. (Bekker, 300 ff.)
3 Epiphanius, Panarion, LXIV, 12-16.
7 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 24. 2.
8 Comm. in Epist. ad Rom. VII, 16; Lommatzsch, VII, 167.
9 Scholia veterum patrum (Pitra, SpS, 268).
10 Athanasius, Epist. 4 ad Serapion., 11, p. 709, Montfaucon.
of the subject scarcely furnished occasion for theological heresy, but gave full play to the development of the rhetorical powers of a Christian personality.

(a) *Eis μαρτύριον προτρεπτικός λόγος, Exhortatio ad martyrium*, has been preserved in several manuscripts.¹ This treatise was intended to exhort his friends Ambrosius and Protoctetus, a presbyter at Caesarea, to steadfastness in the approaching persecution (under Maximinus, *i.e.* 235 A.D.).² It is an enthusiastic hymn in praise of martyrdom, the pains of which purchase an exceeding reward, while martyrdom itself becomes, like baptism, a means for the forgiveness of one’s own sins, and perhaps for those of others also.


(b) *Περὶ εὐχῆς, De Oratione*, is preserved in a manuscript at Trinity College, Cambridge;³ the conclusion, addressed to Ambrosius and the sister Tatiana, is found also in a codex at Paris.⁴ It was written before the commentary on Exodus,⁵ perhaps in 235 A.D., or possibly considerably earlier.⁶ In two parts, the author treats of prayer in general (Chaps. 3–17), and of the Lord’s Prayer in particular (Chaps. 18–30). The conclusion (Chaps. 31–32) returns again to the subjects discussed

² Neumann, *Der römische Staat*, etc., 228, N. 3.
³ *Codex Cantab. Coll. S. Trinit.*
⁴ *Codex Reg. Paris.* (formerly Colbert 3607).
⁵ Cf. Chap. 3; Lommatzsch, XVII, 97.
⁶ Lommatzsch, XVII, 79 (82)–297.
in the first part, which it treats yet further. In spite of the fact that the book is unnecessarily burdened with exegetical profundity and philosophical subtlety, it is full of truly edifying thoughts in original setting, and is pervaded with a spirit of genuine piety. It is the pearl among all the writings of the Alexandrians. The scholia by an unknown writer, which are added in the editions, stand in no relation to Origen’s tractate.


10. Only two of the numerous Letters of Origen, mentioned by Eusebius,¹ and in Jerome’s list, are extant in their integrity.

(a) Επιστολή πρὸς Ἀφρικανόν, preserved in numerous manuscripts,² was occasioned by the critical doubts touching the history of Susanna,³ which Julius Africanus⁴ had set forth in a letter to Origen during his stay in Nicomedia. This extended reply to a terse letter is no very noteworthy witness to the author’s critical acumen. It was written in Nicomedia,⁵ during the journey to Athens; that is, probably about 240 A.D.


(b) Πρὸς Γρηγόριον ἐπιστολὴ (preserved in the Philocalia),⁶ was, possibly,⁷ written soon after 238 A.D., with

¹ Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 36. 3. Cf. also VI, 28 and 39; and § 61. 1, above.
³ Dan. xiii. LXX. 
⁴ Cf. § 82. 3, c. 
⁵ Cf. Chap. 15. 
⁶ Philocalia, 13. Lommatzsch, XVII, 49–52; XXV, 66–69. 
⁷ Draeseke differs as to date.
the fatherly purpose of turning Gregorius Thaumaturgus,¹ his former pupil, from the pursuit of worldly science, and of directing him towards labor in the service of Christianity.


(c) Fragments of the following letters are extant: —
1. Πρὸς τινα περὶ Ἀμβροσίον, written from Athens.²
2. Πρὸς τινας μεμψαμένους αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν περὶ ἑκεῖνα (scil. τὰ Ἑλλήνων μαθήματα) σπουδήν.³
3. Ad quosdam caros suos Alexandriam Epistola.⁴ According to Jerome, the letter contained an exhortation with Bishop Demetrius on account of his excommunication, and complaints of the perversion of his writings.⁵
4. Πρὸς Φώτιον καὶ Ἀνδρέαν πρεσβυτέρους ἐπιστολή.⁶
5. Epistola ad Gobarum, de undecima.⁷
6. Epistola ad Firmilianum de his qui fugiant quaestionem.⁸

(d) The following letters are also mentioned: To the

¹ § 75, below.
² Cf. Suidas, Lexicon, under "Origen" (Bernb. II, 1, 1279. Jerome's Epist. 43. 1; Lommatzsch, XVII, 5).
³ Cf. Eusebius, Hist. VI, 12–14; Lommatzsch XVII, 6.
⁸ Cf. idem, Pitra, SpS, I, 268.
emperor, Philip the Arabian,\(^1\) and to his wife Severa,\(^2\)
to Fabian of Rome,\(^3\) to various bishops,\(^4\) to Beryllus of
Bostra,\(^5\) and to Trypho\(^6\) (or from Trypho to Origen?). On the
foregoing, see the remarks of Preuschen.\(^7\)

II. With regard to the following, the tradition is **uncertain** or obscure.

(a) *De Pascha.* According to Victor of Capua\(^8\) and
Anatolius Alexandrinus,\(^9\) Origen wrote a book with this
title, in which were given the data necessary for calculating the date of Easter. The two fragments\(^10\)
given by the authors just named are not necessarily spurious.

(b) *De Nominibus Hebraicis.* According to Jerome,\(^11\)
this was an etymological list of Old Testament names, which Origen regarded as a work of Philo, and which
"he completed by the addition of Hebrew names occurring in the New Testament, or those that apparently
could be derived from the Hebrew" (Zahn). What Jerome gives as his own work probably only supplemented Origen’s material with insignificant additions. It is possible that the book on "Hebrew measures and weights,"\(^12\) mentioned by Pseudo-Justin,\(^13\) was identical with this work of Origen.

---

2 *Idem.*
4 *Idem.*
5 Jerome, *De Viris Illust*. 60.  \(^{13}\) Quaestiones ad Orthodoxos, 86; Otto, III, 3d edit. 112.
6 *Idem*, 57.
7 In Harnack, LG, 387–389.
9 *De ratione Paschali*; *De pace*, in Jerome’s list.
(c) The tractate, De Phe litera, was, possibly, only a part of the exposition of Ps. cxviii. (cxix.).

(d) In Jerome’s list the titles of the following treatises are also mentioned: De proverbiorum quibusdam questionibus; de Pace (pascha?); Exhortatoria (epistola?) ad Pioniam; de Jejunio; de Monogamis et Trigamis homm. II; In Tarso homm. II.

§ 62. Trypho

Fabricius, BG, 289 sq. Harnack, LG, 405.

Jerome says of Trypho, a pupil of Origen, that he was well acquainted with the Holy Scriptures. The proof of this statement is said to have been derived from his disquisitions, particularly his book De Vacca rufa (Num. xix., which Jerome gives erroneously as Deuteronomy), and his De Dichotomematibus (on Genesis xv. 9 ff.). No part of either writing is extant.

§ 63. Dionysius


Dionysius, the great bishop of Alexandria and teacher of the Catholic church, was born of heathen parents, probably before the close of the second century. Though already possessing a position of worldly

1 Jerome, Epist. 43. 1; Cf. Rufinus, Adv. Hieron. II, 18.
2 Cf. Preuschen, in Harnack’s LG, 386.
3 Jerome, De Viris Illust. 57.
4 Eusebius, Hist. VII, preface.
5 Athanasius, Sentent. Diony. 6.
honor, he renounced the prospect of a brilliant career for the sake of the Christian faith.\(^1\) He became a zealous pupil of Origen, and even after the death of his master,\(^2\) he remained devoted to him in faithful gratitude, though without any servile adherence to his words.\(^3\) As the successor of Heraclas he stood at the head of the Catechetical School\(^4\) from 232 A.D. onward. According to Jerome (69) he was a presbyter. Apparently he did not abandon the School\(^5\) when he was called in 247/248 to the episcopate.\(^6\) In the conviction that he could serve the church better by his life than by his death,\(^7\) he escaped the Decian persecution by flight (250/251 A.D.), but was banished by Valerian (after 257 A.D.), first to Libya, and afterward to Mareotis, though without severing his relation with his congregation.\(^8\) Apparently it was early in 262 A.D. that the edict of toleration, issued by Gallienus, permitted his return,\(^9\) but want and danger, both to himself and to his congregation,\(^10\) made the last years of his life a period of laborious discipline and trial.\(^11\) Age and infirmity prevented him from taking part in the synod assembled at Antioch against Paul of Samosata,\(^12\) 264/265, and he died soon afterward, in 265 A.D.\(^13\)

2. The writings of Dionysius are a true reflex of a character at once clever, thoughtful, and averse to all extremes. Almost without exception\(^14\) his writings were

---

\(^1\) Eusebius, Hist. VII, 11. 18.
\(^2\) Cf. § 63, 4 f. 6 below.
\(^3\) Cf. § 63, 4 f. 6 below.
\(^4\) Eusebius, Hist. VI, 29. 5; Jerome, De Viris Illust. 69.
\(^5\) Guerike, 71–74.
\(^6\) Eusebius, Hist. VI, 48.
\(^7\) Idem, VI, 40. 3.
\(^8\) Idem, VII, 11.
\(^10\) Idem, VII, 21–22.
\(^11\) Idem, VII, 22. 6.
\(^12\) Idem, VII, 27. 2.
\(^13\) Idem, VII, 28. 3.
\(^14\) See § 63, 3 a–b.
called forth by some particular occasion; for the most part they were in the form of letters. They were not products of learned leisure, but of practical needs, and were directed against religious enthusiasts (Nepos), ecclesiastical hotspurs (Germanus, Novatian), theological (Dionysius of Rome), or ecclesiastical opponents (baptism by heretics). Only fragments of these writings have been preserved. Eusebius incorporated in the sixth and seventh books of his *Church History*, with praiseworthy minuteness, whatever seemed to him suitable for the characterization of a troublous time.

2. (a) The seven extensive fragments from a work Περὶ φύσεως, preserved by Eusebius,¹ may be considered preëminently as a monument to the learning of Dionysius. This treatise, which is in the form of a letter, probably dates from the period before the author became a bishop,² and it was intended, possibly, to serve as a guide to his son,³ Timotheus, who is designated as the recipient. It is “the earliest coherent refutation of Atomism, based on a Christian view of the world.”⁴ The subject of the extant fragment refers particularly to the refutation of the theory of Democritus and Epicurus. Both plan and execution give evidence of the author’s studies as well as of his literary gifts.


² Roch, 18 f.

³ Eusebius, *Hist.* VII, 26; cf. VI, 40. 3 ff.; Dittrich, 4 f. holds a different view.

⁴ Roch, 58.
(b) According to his own statement,1 Dionysius wrote an exposition on the beginning of Ecclesiastes which was still known even to Procopius of Gaza in the fifth century, and which he used in his Catena on Ecclesiastes. There are no data for determining the date of its composition, but it also may belong to the period before the author became a bishop. According to Procopius,2 Dionysius opposed the allegorical interpretation of the garments of skins, and other things in the Garden of Eden, whereas according to a fragment of uncertain origin, found in a Vatican manuscript,3 he himself employed the same interpretation. In any case the statement of Procopius, and the isolated remark of Anastasius Sinaita,4 that Dionysius wrote a book Κατὰ Ὄροιγένους, do not justify the inference that he was only a half-way admirer of Origen, and that he was therefore also a half-way opponent.5

(c) The two books Περὶ ἐπαγγελμῶν were directed against the chiliastic dreamings of Nepos, bishop of Arsinoë, which he committed to paper in an Ἐλεγχὸς ἀλληγοριστῶν.6 By the application of a spiritual method of interpretation, Dionysius set forth in the first book his own opinion concerning the promise, in order to treat in the second of the character and origin of the Johannine Apocalypse, to which his opponents princi-

---

1 Cf. Eusebius, Hist. VII, 26. 3.  
2 Comment. in Gen. III, 76. 
3 Codex Vatic. 2022 (Pitra, AS, III, 597). 
4 Quaestiones, 23; ed. Gretser, 266. 
6 Fabricius, BG, 290 ff.; Harnack, LG, 427 f.
pally appealed.\textsuperscript{1} Eusebius has preserved five extensive extracts from the second book.\textsuperscript{2} The critical remarks contained therein, particularly those on the differences between the Gospel and the Apocalypse, are not without value even to-day in their clearness and brevity.\textsuperscript{3} The date of composition is uncertain: Dittrich places it between 253 and 257 A.D.

\(d\) \(\text{"Ελεγχος καὶ ἀπολογία (πρὸς Σαβέλλιον)}\)\textsuperscript{4} was the title of a defence in four books, in which Dionysius showed his ability to clear himself from the suspicion of heterodox teachings brought against him by his Roman colleague who bore the same name.\textsuperscript{5} The fact that, notwithstanding this book, the Arians appealed to Dionysius, led Athanasius to write a book \textit{De sententia Dionysii} in justification of his predecessor, in various passages of which he interwove extracts from the treatise of Dionysius.\textsuperscript{6} Other fragments are found in Eusebius\textsuperscript{7} and Basil.\textsuperscript{8} The date of composition was 260/261 A.D.

4. Numerous \textbf{Epistles} and \textbf{Deliverances} bear witness to the active interest which the bishop took in ecclesiastical questions, to the skill which he exhibited in dealing with them, to the liveliness and graphic power of his treatment, and not least of all, to the esteem which he enjoyed even far outside of Alexandria and Egypt.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{1} Eusebius, \textit{Hist. VII}, 24. 3.
\item \textsuperscript{2} \textit{Idem}, VII, 24, 25; cf. III, 28. 3-5.
\item \textsuperscript{3} See also the insignificant fragments from \textit{Codex Vaticanus} 1553, (Mai, NC, VII, 99, 108).
\item \textsuperscript{5} Basil of Cæsarea, \textit{Epist. 9}.
\item \textsuperscript{6} See also the characterization in Chap. 14; and \textit{De decret. Nic. 25; De Syn. 44}.
\item \textsuperscript{7} Eusebius, \textit{Praep. Evang. VII}, 19.
\item \textsuperscript{8} Basil, \textit{De Spiritu Sancto, 29, 72}; cf. Mai, NC, VII, 96.
\end{itemize}
Our information as to the following writings comes principally from Eusebius.

(a) One group of epistles deals with the question of the treatment of the Lapsed (\textit{Lapsi}).\footnote{Eusebius, \textit{Hist.} VI, 46. 1.} In part they are headed \textit{πεπλήματα λασπαλοίας},\footnote{Nos. 1, 2, 5, and 6.} and it may be assumed that they all originated at about the same time (251–252 A.D.) and had nearly the same contents.

(1) To the Brethren in Egypt:\footnote{Eusebius, \textit{Hist.} VI, 46. 1.} none extant.

(2) To Conon, bishop of Hermopolis;\footnote{Idem, VI, 46. 2.} a fragment is given by Pitra.\footnote{SpS, I, 15 f. Cf. 17, XIV sq.}

(3) To the church in Alexandria;\footnote{Eusebius, \textit{Hist.} VI, 46. 1.} designated as an \textit{ἐπισιστρεπτική}.

(4) To the Brethren in Laodicea, whose bishop was Thelymidres.\footnote{Idem, VI, 46. 5.}

(5) To the Brethren in Armenia, whose bishop was Merozanes.

(6) To the Romans.\footnote{Idem, VI, 46. 5.}

Nothing from those marked 3–6 is extant.

(b) The following writings had special reference to the schism of Novatian.

(1) To Novatian in Rome; most probably written in answer to his announcement of his entrance upon the Roman see (251 A.D.), with an entreaty to preserve the church from schism. It is possible that Eusebius has preserved the whole of it.\footnote{Idem, VI, 46. 5.}

(2) To the Roman Confessors, who adhered to Novatian.\footnote{Idem, VI, 45.} It is not extant.

(3) To Fabius (Fabian), bishop of Antioch; probably
written in 252 A.D., with the intention of dissuading his colleague from siding with Novatian. The fragments preserved by Eusebius relate the suffering and apostasy, the conflict and victory, of the Alexandrian Christians at the time of the Decian persecution.

(4) To Cornelius, bishop of Rome, in reply to his letter concerning Novatian. It was written after the death of Fabian of Antioch; that is, probably in 253 A.D. Nothing besides the sentence on Alexander of Jerusalem is extant.

(5) To the Romans περὶ εἰρήνης.

(6) To the Romans ἐπιστολὴ διακονικὴ διὰ Ἰππολύτου. The meaning of the adjective is uncertain: Rufinus gives it as "de ministriis"; Valesius, "de officio diaconii"; Gieseler, "a writing in the service of the church." Lightfoot conjectures that its contents were connected with the regulations made by Fabian of Rome, which are mentioned in the Liber Pontificalis.

(7) and (8) To the Roman Confessors, after their return to the church.

No portion of the writings numbered 5–8 is extant. It is possible that the fragment found in a Vatican codex, originally occurred in one of these letters.

(c) The question of the validity of heretical baptism is discussed in the following letters (254, 257 A.D.).

(1) To Stephanus, bishop of Rome. One of the fragments preserved by Eusebius does not appear to touch this question.

---

1 Eusebius, Hist. VI, 41, 42, 44.  
2 Idem, VI, 46. 3 sq.  
3 Idem, VI, 46. 4.  
4 Idem, VI, 46. 5.  
5 Idem, VI, 46. 5.  
7 See No. 3, above.  
8 Eusebius, Hist. VI, 46. 5.  
9 Codex Vatican. 2022 (see 3 b above).  
10 Eusebius, Hist. VII, 2, 4, 5. 1, 2.  
11 Idem, VI, 5. 1, 2.
(2) To Sixtus, bishop of Rome. Three fragments have been preserved by Eusebius.\(^1\)

(3) To Philemon, presbyter at Rome. Three fragments have been preserved by Eusebius.\(^2\)

(4) To Dionysius, presbyter at Rome. A fragment is given by Eusebius.\(^3\)

(5) To Sixtus, bishop of Rome. A fragment is given by Eusebius.\(^4\)

(6) To Sixtus and the Roman congregation.\(^5\) The church at Alexandria is mentioned as joining in this letter.

(7) and (8) Two short missives to Philemon and Dionysius, mentioned by Eusebius.\(^6\) Though not mentioned in his enumeration of writings on heretical baptism, they may still have referred to this subject.

(d) In the **Sabellian controversy**, Dionysius wrote the following letters:—

(1) To Ammon, bishop of Berenice;\(^7\)

(2) and (3) To Telesphorus and to Euphranor;\(^8\)

(4) To Ammon and Euporus.\(^9\) It cannot be determined whether these letters were among those that Eusebius mentions elsewhere.\(^10\) At all events they were written before the Apology to Dionysius [of Rome], *i.e.* likely in 257 A.D.,\(^11\) and according to Athanasius\(^12\) they gave the occasion for the suspicions against the author.\(^13\)

---

\(^1\) Eusebius, *Hist.* VII, 5. 4-6; 6.

\(^2\) *Idem*, VII, 7, 1-5.

\(^3\) *Idem*, VII, 8. Cf. 7. 6.

\(^4\) *Idem*, VII, 9, 1-5.


\(^6\) *Idem*, VII, 5. 6.

\(^7\) *Idem*, VII, 26. 1.

\(^8\) *Idem*, VII, 26. 1.


\(^10\) *Idem*, VII, 6.

\(^11\) Cf. *Idem*.


\(^13\) Cf. *Idem*, 4. 18.
(e) Εορταστικαί, Easter-Epistles: —
(1) To Domitius and Didymus: erroneously referred by Eusebius\(^1\) to the time of the Valerian persecution. It was written before Easter, 251 A.D., from Dionysius' hiding-place in Libya. The extant fragments\(^2\) relate the capture, release, and flight of the bishop. According to Eusebius,\(^3\) in this writing Dionysius established an Easter canon for eight years, maintaining that the festival should not be celebrated before the vernal equinox;
(2) To Flavius;\(^4\)
(3) To the Presbyters in Alexandria;\(^5\)
(4) To various persons unnamed. According to Eusebius these letters fall in the years 258 to 261 A.D.;
(5) To the Alexandrians, at the time of the civil war and after his return from exile; that is, before Easter, 262 A.D.;\(^6\)
(6) To the Egyptian bishop Hierax (see unknown), during the civil war, but later than the preceding.\(^7\) The extensive extract given by Eusebius\(^8\) describes the situation in Alexandria;
(7) To Hermammon and the Brethren in Egypt; toward the end of the ninth year of Gallienus, \(i.e.\) probably before Easter, 262 A.D.\(^9\) Eusebius has preserved fragments on Gallus,\(^10\) on Valerian and Gallienus,\(^11\) and on Gallienus;\(^12\)
(8) To the Brethren (in Egypt?) at the time of the

---

\(^1\) Eusebius, Hist. VII, 20.
\(^2\) Idem., VII, 11. 20–23, 24 sq.
\(^3\) Idem., VII, 20.
\(^4\) Idem., VII, 20.
\(^5\) Idem., VII, 20.
\(^6\) Idem., VII, 21. 1.
\(^7\) Idem., VII, 21. 2.
\(^8\) Idem., VII, 21. 2–10.
\(^9\) Idem., VII, 23. 4.
\(^10\) Idem., VII, 1.
\(^11\) Idem., VII, 10. 2–4, 5 sq. 7–9.
\(^12\) Idem., VII, 23. 1–3, 4.
plague, apparently before Easter, 263 A.D. Two fragments are given by Eusebius;¹

(9) To the Brethren in Egypt, after the plague.² This was probably the regular Festal Epistle of the year;

(10) Some fragments of uncertain origin.³

(f) Accounts are given also of the following: —

(1) To Origen (imprisoned at Tyre), περὶ μαρτυρίου (written, 250–251 A.D.).⁴ Perhaps the two fragments from a catena by Nicetas of Serra, on the Gospel of Luke,⁵ are to be referred to this Epistle. The words πρὸς Ὀργύφην are added by way of marginal gloss to the first of these fragments. Their subject is Gethsemane (so Harnack;⁶ Dittrich⁷ holds a different view, contending that the fragments were derived from a commentary on Matthew, or even on the four Gospels);

(2) Letters to Basilides, bishop of the churches in Pentapolis.⁸ One of these letters, of uncertain date, gives information in reply to certain questions of Basilides touching the Easter celebration, and more especially the beginning of the Easter fast, together with an extended exposition of the Gospel narrative as to the time of the resurrection. The letter is included in the collections of canonical letters, and hence has been often printed; first by Fronto Ducaeus in 1620 (1622 A.D.), but the best editions are those by Routh⁹ and A. P. de Lagarde;¹⁰

(3) To the Bishop Germanus (see unknown). It was

¹ Eusebius, Hist. VII, 22. 2–6, 7–10. ² Idem, VII, 22. 11.
⁴ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 46. 2.
⁵ Codex Vatican. 1611; PG, X, 1597–1602.
⁶ Harnack, LG, 421.
⁷ Dittrich, Dionys. 40.
⁸ Eusebius, Hist. VII, 22. 3.
⁹ RS, III, 224–232.
written in exile, during the Valerian persecution, as a vindication from the charge of cowardice. The letter was probably intended for a wider circle of readers. Fragments have been preserved by Eusebius;¹

(4) To Antioch, in the matter of Paul of Samosata, 264 A.D.² Although this letter was appended to the synodical epistle of the bishops assembled at Antioch, addressed to all catholic bishops,³ it has not been preserved; and the letter of Dionysius to Paul, which is printed by Mansi,⁴ is not genuine;

(5) To Aphrodisius; five fragments are contained in a Vatican codex;⁵

(6) To Theotecnus, bishop of Cæsarea, written after the death of Origen, as a eulogy. It is mentioned by Stephanus Gobarus.⁶

(g) It is no longer possible to ascertain the facts in regard to the following writings, which were in the form of letters: Περὶ σαββάτου,⁷ Περὶ γυμνασίου,⁸ Περὶ πειρασμῶν,⁹ and Περὶ γάμων.¹⁰

5. On uncertain or spurious writings, and especially on the relation of Dionysius to the Areopagitic literature, see Harnack.¹¹

¹ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 40; VII, 11.
² Idem, VII, 22. 2.
³ Idem, VII, 30. 3.
⁵ Codex Vatican. 1553. (Mai, NC, VII, 96, 98, 99, 102, 107.)
⁶ See Photius, Codex, 232. (Bekker, 291.)
⁷ Eusebius, Hist. VII, 22. 11.
⁸ Idem, and for a fragment, see Codex Vatican. 1553 (Mai, NC, VII, 98).
⁹ Idem, VII, 26. 2.
¹⁰ A fragment is found in Codex Vatican. 1553 (Mai, NC, VII, 102).
¹¹ LG, 419 (No. 5), 420 (10), 424-427 (12-14).
§ 64. Anatolius


Anatolius, a native of Alexandria, left the city after the siege of Brucheium (262 A.D.) in which he had distinguished himself; was for a time the coadjutor of Theotecnus, bishop of Cæsarea; and from 268 (269 A.D.) on, was bishop of Laodicea. According to Eusebius, he was an accomplished scholar in philosophy and natural science, and his few works are remarkable for the wealth of knowledge which they display.

Eusebius mentions the following:

(a) Περὶ τοῦ πάσχα, from which he preserved a considerable extract. A Liber Anatoli de ratione paschali, in which the portion quoted by Eusebius occurs, also exists in Latin. Krusch considers the book to be spurious, and refers it to the sixth century, but Zahn defends its genuineness (against which no decisive proofs can be brought).


(b) Ἀριθμητικαὶ εἰσαγωγαί, in ten books. Some fragments are contained in the Theologumena Arithmeticae.

2 Idem, VII, 32. 6. 5 Idem, VII, 32. 20.
3 Idem, VII, 32. 13.
6 Paris, 1543, 9, 16, 24, 34, 56, 64. [For a translation of the fragments given by Fabricius, III, 462, see S. D. Salmond, in ANF, VI, 152-153.]
§ 65. Theognostus


Theognostus, principal of the Catechetical School of Alexandria,¹ in which post he possibly succeeded Dionysius and probably preceded Pierius,² wrote a work, under the title Τηρωτικός, in seven books.

According to Photius,¹ these treated the Loci of dogmatic theology in the following order: 1. God the Father. 2. Son. 3. Holy Ghost. 4. Angels and demons. 5 and 6. Incarnation of the Redeemer. 7. God’s government of the world (περὶ θεοῦ δημιουργίας). Photius gives a summary of the contents. Athanasius³ and Gregory of Nyssa⁴ cited two sentences; the former with the avowed intention of defending the theologian, who was a follower of Origen, against the charge of holding subordinationist views. There is no reason for regarding the passage cited by Athanasius as a disquisition on the sin against the Holy Ghost.⁵ Theognostus is not mentioned by Eusebius (or Jerome).

§ 66. Pierius


¹ Cf. the title ἔποιημα, Photius, Codex, 106.
² Otherwise, Philip of Side; cf. Dodwell, Dissertat. in Irenaeum, 1689. App. 488.
³ Epist. 4 ad Serap. c. 11; Decr. Syn. Nic. 25.
⁴ Contra Eunomium, III; Orat. 3.
⁵ So Harnack, LG, 437.
According to Eusebius, Pierius was a presbyter at Alexandria, distinguished as an ascetic and scholar, under the episcopate of Theonas (282-300 A.D.). According to Philip of Side, he was the predecessor of Theognostus as principal of the Catechetical School; and according to Jerome, he lived in Rome after the Diocletian persecution. In a poem by the Alexandrian advocate, Theodorus, it is stated that Pierius, together with his brother Isidorus, fell martyr in the persecution. This may be so far true that he was made to suffer for his faith. Regarding his writings, the following particulars are known:—

(a) According to Photius, Pierius wrote a book comprising twelve Λόγου. Among them were at least two Λόγοι εἰς τὸ πάσχα, a (Λόγος) εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ Ωση, a (Λόγος) περί τῆς θεοτόκου, and another, εἰς τὸ κατὰ Λουκᾶν. Philip also cites two short sentences from an unnamed writing of Pierius, which have reference to Mark vi. 17 (Matt. xiv. 3). These works earned for their author the title of the "young Origen."  

(b) Philip of Side had read a Βίος τοῦ Ἀγίου Παμφίλου by Pierius. By this Pamphilus the friend of Eusebius is meant, who, according to Photius, had been the pupil of Pierius.

1 Eusebius, Hist. VII, 32. 26; cf. ch. 30.  
2 Cf. Photius, Codex, 118-119.  
3 De Viris Illust. 76.  
4 See Philip of Side (de Boor, 170).  
5 Cf. Photius, Codex, 118-119.  
6 Cf. Photius, Codex, 118-119.  
7 Jerome, loc. cit., "diversi tractatus;" Philip of Side, "σπουδάσματα."  
8 Philip of Side: a small fragment in de Boor, 170.  
9 Philip of Side; cf. Jerome, Praef. in Comm. ad Osea. The sentence on 1 Cor. i. 7, quoted by Jerome (Epist. 49, 3), probably belongs here.  
10 Philip of Side.  
11 Photius, loc. cit.  
12 de Boor, 16. 9.  
13 Jerome, De Viris Illust. 76.  
14 Photius, Codex, 118.
§ 67. Phileas, Hesychius, Pachomius, Theodorus

Phileas, bishop of Thmuis in Egypt, and martyr under Diocletian, wrote a Letter to his congregations on the sufferings of the martyrs at Alexandria, from which Eusebius quoted a long section.¹ A letter written in prison by the four bishops, Hesychius, Pachomius, Theodorus, and Phileas, in reference to the Meletian schism, exists in a Latin translation.² The author of a textual recension of the Septuagint and of the Gospels (of the New Testament?) which attained considerable reputation in Egypt,³ may possibly be identified with this Hesychius.

§ 68. Petrus


Petrus, bishop of Alexandria from 300 till the beginning of 312 A.D.,⁴ was, according to Eusebius, a model bishop in his virtuous life and in his familiarity with Holy Scripture. He became a martyr, after having escaped the persecution of 306, whereby he had alien-

¹ Eusebius, VIII, 16. 2–10; cf. VIII, 9. 7; 13. 7; and Jerome’s De Viris Illust. 78. [Translated by S. D. Salmond, ANF, VI, 162–163.]
² [Translated by S. D. Salmond, in ANF, VI, 163–164.]
⁴ Eusebius, Hist. VII, 32. 31; VIII, 13. 7; IX, 6. 2; Jerome, Chronicon ad annum 2320 Abrahami, 19 Dioclet.
ated a part of the congregation (Meletian schism). Except for a few fragments his writings have been lost:

(a) Περὶ μετανόιας, written at the commencement of the year 306.¹ Fourteen "Canons" are extant, setting forth the conditions under which the lapsed might be received again into the communion of the church. The writing is an eloquent witness to the wise toleration of the author.

The section transmitted in some manuscripts as the fifteenth Canon, belonged to a treatise;

(b) Εἰς τὸ πάσχα or περὶ τοῦ πάσχα, which was dedicated to a certain Tricentius;²

(c) Περὶ θεότητος; three Greek fragments are preserved in the Acts of the Synod of Ephesus of 431 A.D., and four in Syriac are given by Pitra;³

(d) Περὶ ἀναστάσεως. Eight Syriac fragments are given by Pitra,⁴ the first of which is identical with one of the Greek fragments mentioned under (c);

(e) Περὶ τῆς σωτήρος ἡμῶν ἐπιδημίας. A fragment is given by Leontius of Byzantium;⁵

(f) Περὶ ψυχῆς (in at least two books) is mentioned by Procopius of Gaza.⁶ Two fragments (given by Leontius in his work against the Monophysites ⁷), which bear the superscription, ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου λόγου περὶ τοῦ μηδὲ προϊστάρχεων τῆς ψυχῆς μηδὲ ἀμαρτήσασαν τοῦτο εἰς σῶμα βληθήναι, were probably taken from this work.⁸

---

¹ See the beginning. [Translated by J. B. H. Hawkins, in ANF, VI, 269–279.]
³ AS, IV, 187 sq.; 425 sq.
⁵ Comm. in Gen. III, 76. ⁷ Mai, NC, VII, 85.
⁶ Cf. also Epist. Justiniani ad Mennam (Mansi, Concil. Collec. IX,
The extant fragments mentioned in c–f make it apparent that Petrus approached the questions he treated with independence. He differed in a characteristic way from the Theologumena of Origen, particularly in the writings marked d and f (against the preexistence of the soul, fall before the creation of the world; a different conception of the resurrection); but his mode of expression shows plainly enough that he, like Dionysius, was throughout influenced by the theology of Origen;

(g) A Letter of Petrus to the Alexandrians has been preserved in a Latin translation. It was written during the persecution of 306 A.D. on hearing of the machinations of Meletius, against which he gives warning.

(h) On doubtful and forged writings, see Harnack.

§ 69. Alexander


Of the writings of Alexander (bishop of Alexandria from 313 to 326 A.D., involved in the Arian controversy at its inception) nothing has come down to us except a sermon and part of his correspondence.

(a) Ἀγως περὶ ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος καὶ εἰς τὸ πάθος, has been preserved in a Syriac translation. A fragment of it has also been preserved in Arabic. The sermon is composed of two parts, the first of which con-

2 LG, 447–449.
3 Mai, NPB, II, 529–540.
4 Codex Vatican. Syr. 386.
tains lengthy observations on the relation of soul and body which might equally well occur in a psychological tractate, while the second undertakes to prove why it was necessary that the Lord should suffer, and what results His death had for mankind. The complicated manner in which the writing has been transmitted, makes it probable that Alexander modelled this sermon on a writing of Melito.

(b) It is possible that four of the fragments of homilies in Syriac, published by Pitra, are spurious.

c) Out of the more than seventy letters which Alexander is said to have written in connection with Arian affairs, the following are extant:—

1. A circular letter to all catholic bishops;
2. A letter to Alexander, bishop of Byzantium; given by Theodoret. A Syriac fragment also is extant. This likewise was probably a circular letter;
3. Καθαίρεως Ἀρείου, Depositio Acrii, addressed to the presbyters and deacons of Alexandria and Mareotis;
4. Portions of a letter to Αἰγλον, given by Maximus Confessor;
5. Other letters are also mentioned, viz.: to Philogonius, bishop of Antioch, to Eustathius, bishop of Beroea, to the Emperor Constantine, to Silvester, bishop of Rome, and to Arius.

1 Krüger (see above), 434-437. 2 Cf. § 40. 6.
3 Fragments marked IV, VI, VII, VIII.
4 AS, IV, 199 sq.; 433 sq. 5 Epiphanius, Panarion, LXIX, 4.
8 AS, IV, 200, 434, No. IX. 13 Epiphanius, Panarion, LXIX, 9.
§ 70. Hierax
Harnack, LG, 467 f.

According to Epiphanius,¹ Hierax lived at Leontopolis and was a man of great learning, experienced in medicine and other sciences, versed alike in Greek and Coptic literature, and eminent, finally, in the exposition of Holy Scripture. His Commentaries in the Greek and Coptic languages are said to have borne witness to his importance in the last-mentioned field.² Some fragments of his writings (?) against marriage are extant in Epiphanius' Panarion.³ It cannot be determined from Epiphanius⁴ whether he wrote a book of his own on the Holy Ghost, as Harnack thinks. Epiphanius mentions still another treatise on the Six Days' Work and Psalms.⁵

SUPPLEMENTARY

§ 71. Judas


According to Eusebius,⁶ a certain Judas, of whom nothing further is known, arranged in a writing, Eἰς τὰς παρὰ τῷ Δανὴλ ἐβδομῆκοντα ἐβδομάδας, some chronological calculations based on the prophecies in the book of Daniel. They extended as far as the tenth year of Severus (202 A.D.), and prophesied the Parousia of the Lord in the near future. Schlatter assumes a mistake

---

¹ Epiphanius, Panarion, LXVII, 1.
² Idem, LXVII, 3; LV, 5.
³ Idem, LXVII, 1-2.
⁴ Idem, LXVII, 3.
⁵ Idem, LXVII, 3.
⁶ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 7; cf. Jerome, De Viris Illust. 52.
in Eusebius’ statement, and identifies Judas with the Chronographer (from the tenth year of Antoninus Pius), whom Clement mentions,¹ and whom he used for his calculations. Schlatter also thinks that he can be shown to be mentioned in Theophilus’ letter to Autolycus,² and by Tertullian,³ Origen,⁴ and Epiphanius.⁵ The Judas of Eusebius, however, wrote in a time of persecution.

§ 72. Heraclitus, Maximus, Candidus, Apion, Sextus, Arabianus

Fabricius, BG, 172, 175 sq. Harnack, LG, 758 f., 786.

Eusebius⁶ tells us that he had before him a large number of writings, some of them bearing the names of their authors, some of them anonymous. Passing over the latter, he mentions six of the former, which he is inclined to refer to the close of the reign of Commodus, or the beginning of that of Severus. These were the writings of Heraclitus, Ἐις τὸν ἀπόστολον; of Maximus, Περὶ τῆς ὀλγῆς;⁷ of Candidus and Apion, Ἐις τὴν ἐξαχήμερον; of Sextus, Περὶ ἀναστάσεως; and of Arabianus, the title of whose work is not given.

§ 73. Ammonius


Eusebius⁸ ascribes a treatise, Περὶ τῆς Μωϋσέως καὶ Ἰησοῦ συμφωνίας and other writings to a Christian writer,

¹ Stromata, I, 21. 147. ³ Jud. 8.
² III, 24–28. ⁴ Vv. II.
⁷ Idem, Praep. evang. VII, 21. 5. Cf. also, § 76. 3 b, below.
⁸ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 19 sq.
Ammonius, whom he and those who followed him\(^1\) confounded with the philosopher, Ammonius Saccas. He was probably identical with the Ammonius whom Eusebius calls an Alexandrian, and who composed a Synopsis of the Four Gospels (Τὸ δὶα τεσσάρων εὐαγγέλιων), in which Matthew was used as the basis.\(^2\) [He divided the text into sections which are still known as "Ammonian sections."]

§ 74. Theonas


The letter of a bishop, Theonas, to Lucian, who was a Christian, and also imperial chamberlain, has been preserved in a Latin translation. In it good advice is given to the recipient, as to how he and other Christians at court should order their behavior so as to incline the emperor favorably towards Christianity. The situation corresponds with that described by Eusebius,\(^3\) and only Theonas of Alexandria (282-300 A.D.) can be regarded as the author. Assuming the authenticity of the document, it forms an exceedingly valuable means for determining the state of affairs shortly before the Dio-

---

\(^1\) Jerome, De Viris Illust. 55.

\(^2\) Eusebius, Epist. ad Carpianum. Jerome (loc. cit.), falsely, or by mistake, translates by "evangelici canones."

\(^3\) Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VIII, 1.
cletian persecution. Batiffol attacked this assumption with the assertion that the letter was forged by Jerome Vignier, priest of the Oratory (died, 1661 A.D.). Some of the internal reasons for this suspicion (e.g. mistakes in the titles used) can be disproved; and others (Latinity, Biblical citations) are met by the supposition that we have to do, not with an ancient version (thus d''Achery), but with a translation made by a Humanist scholar. The absence of any tradition is not unexampled, as is seen in the case of the Epistle to Diognetus. Havet's assertion that Vignier also forged other (nine) "Acts" in the Spicilegium, makes the case very suspicious; but whether the statement itself is beyond all doubt has not yet been investigated.

II. WRITERS OF ASIA MINOR

§ 75. Gregorius Thaumaturgus


1. Besides the account of his own life and development which Gregorius Thaumaturgus gives in his eulogy upon Origen (see below), a few particulars are given by Eusebius,¹ Basil of Cæsarea,² and Jerome.³ Later writers⁴ derived their knowledge of the bishop of Neocæsarea almost exclusively from the Βίος καὶ ἐγκώμιον ῥηθὲν εἰς τὸν ἄγιον Γρηγόριον τὸν Θαυματουργόν, by Gregory of Nyssa; a panegyric of very slight value as a source.⁵ An account of his life (preserved in Syriac in a manuscript of the sixth century),⁶ possibly was derived from an Ante-Nicene Greek original.

2. Theodorus, later called Gregorius,⁷ received from an admiring posterity the title of the “Wonder-Worker,” Thaumaturgus.⁸ He was born about 213 A.D. of a distinguished family in Neocæsarea (Pontus). Educated as a heathen, though acquainted with Christianity from his fourteenth year, he studied jurisprudence. While on his way to Berytus (Beirut), where he intended to complete his study of Roman law, he became acquainted with Origen at Cæsarea in Palestine (233 A.D.), and received from him an impulse toward philosophical and theological studies. He remained five years⁹ in his master’s school, to whom, upon his departure (238), he reared a beautiful memorial of his gratitude in his

¹ Hist. Eccl. VI, 30, VII, 14; 28. 1; 30. 2.
² Spir. Sanct. 29, 74; Epist. 28. 1 sq.; 204, 2; 207, 4; 210, 3, 5.
³ De Viris Illust. 65; Comm. in Eccles. 4; Epist. 70. 4.
⁴ Preuschen, LG, 434, 436.
⁵ Printed by Vossius, 234-427; Gallandi, III, 439-461.
⁷ See the salutation in Origen’s epistle, and Eusebius’ Hist. VI, 30.
⁸ So named for the first in the title (not given by Gregory of Nyssa) to the Bίος.
⁹ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 30.
Panegyric. With the intention of entering upon the practice of the law, he returned to his native city. There he was chosen bishop, about 240 A.D., and became, with his brother Athenodorus,¹ the founder of the provincial church of Pontus. He remained its head for, possibly, three decades; and his influence may have been all the more profound because he did not lose himself in the turmoils of ecclesiastical politics. During the Decian persecution (250–251 A.D.), he, with a part of his congregation, fled to the mountains. At the time of the incursion of the Goths and Boradi into Pontus in 253–254 A.D., he proved himself a true shepherd.² He took part in the first synod at Antioch against Paul of Samosata,³ 264–265 A.D., but before the second he died, about 270 A.D. His memory remained sacred in the catholic church.

On the chronology of his stay at Caesarea, see J. Draeseke, in JprTh, VII, 1881, 103–107, and an opposing view by P. Koetschau, in SQu, IX, 1894.

3. A busy churchman, completely occupied with questions of practical life, Gregory scarcely found time for authorship, and only little of undoubted genuineness has been transmitted to us. On the contrary, the famous name of the orthodox “wonder-worker” was used as a flag of protection for heretical productions. His best-known writing was the (α) Eἰς Ἡμιγένην προσφωνητικός [καὶ πανηγυρικός λόγος: πανηγυρικῶν εὐχαριστίας], called by Gregory himself ⁵ λόγος χαριστήριος. It is preserved only in connection with Origen’s work against

¹ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 30; VII, 14. ⁸ Eusebius, Hist. VII, 30. 2.
² See his Epistola canonica. ⁴ Cf. Jerome, De Viris Illust. 65.
⁵ Koetschau (see below), pp. 7, 18; 9, 16.
Celsius in a Vatican Codex\(^1\) and five other manuscripts. The speech, delivered upon his departure from Cæsarea (see above), was no ordinary **panegyric**, but a tribute to the Alexandrian’s method of teaching, which came, to be sure, from an enthusiastic pupil, but which was just and also minute in its details. In the introduction (§§ 1–30) the author excuses himself for being persuaded, by gratitude to his teacher, to deliver the address in spite of his limited experience. There then follows a thanksgiving to God through Christ, to his guardian angel, and to Origen (31–92), and after this an exact description of Origen’s mode of instruction (93–183). His separation from his master draws forth his complaints, but over against them he enumerates his grounds for consolation (184–202). At the close he asks for blessing and intercession (203–207). Apart from its importance, as a source of information as to the work of Origen,\(^2\) the address is a remarkable performance in itself, and in spite of a not infrequent heaviness of style, the rhetoric is but seldom artificial, the language good and flowing.


\(b\) "**Εκθεσις πίστεως**, a short creed (extant in many manuscripts\(^3\) in Greek, Syriac, and Latin), the genuineness of which need not be impugned in spite of the fact that its earliest attestation is that of Gregory of

---

\(^1\) *Codex Vaticanus graec. 386.*

\(^2\) Cf. § 61. 1, above.

\(^3\) Preuschen, LG, 429.
Nyssa in his Life of Thaumaturgus. Since the formula is said to have been revealed to the author in a vision, it is also known as Αποκάλυψις Γρηγορίου.


(c) Επιστολὴ κανονικὴ was a communication to the bishops of Pontus, written after the incursion of the Goths and Boradi (Boranians) into Pontus and Bythynia, apparently in 254 A.D. It is extant in numerous manuscripts containing the canons of councils.1 The letter contains regulations for the treatment of those who had been guilty of transgressions against Christian discipline and morality during the incursion of the barbarians, whether committed under compulsion as prisoners or as voluntary abettors of the plunderers. The letter is important both as a first-hand account of the evil conditions occasioned even among Christians by those days of terror, and as witness to the intelligent benignity of Gregory.


(d) A writing entitled Μετάφρασις εἰς τὸν Ἐκκλησιαστήν Σολομώντος is, indeed, ascribed in the manuscripts2 to Gregory Nazianzen; but, according to the testimony of Jerome3 and Rufinus,4 it may equally well have been the work of Gregory the “Wonder-Worker,”

---

1 Preuschen, LG, 429 f. 3 De Viris Illust. 65; Comm. in Eccles. 4.
particularly as the language resembles that of the Panegyric. It consists simply of a periphrastic reproduction of the original.

(e) The writing "To Theopompus on the Impassivity and the Passivity of God," is preserved in Syriac in a manuscript in the British Museum. It is "a sort of Platonic dialogue upon the question whether from the physical passivity of God there also follows, as a necessary consequence, moral passivity as to the fate of the human race." Well-grounded doubts concerning its genuineness cannot be substantiated. Nothing is known as to the identity of Theopompus; Draeseke's attempted identification of the Isocrates, mentioned in the writing, with the Gnostic Socrates, is not an improbable conjecture. The date of composition was after 240 A.D.


(f) The *Διάλεξις πρὸς Αἰλιανὸν* has been lost. According to Basil the purpose of Gregory was to lead his correspondent from heathenism to Christianity. The want of precision in the use of dogmatic expressions and formulæ, which, under the circumstances, is quite intelligible, does not justify appeal to Gregory as a supporter of the errors of Sabellianism.

3 The anonymous writing, *de Recta Fide* (see § 80), edition of Lommatsch, XVI, 264.
4 Ryssel holds a different view.
5 *Epist. 210, 5.*
(g) "An Ante-Nicene Homily"; published by J. C. Conybeare.¹

4. The following writings are either probably or certainly spurious; some of them were fraudulently attributed to Gregory.

(a) Ἡ κατὰ μέρος πίστις (extant in Greek and Syriac), is a trinitarian-christological confession, which "presupposes the Arian, semi-Arian, and Pneumatomachian controversies, as well as the Apollinarian prelude to the christological conflict."² The treatise was written by Apollinaris (the younger) of Laodicea about 375³ or 390 A.D.⁴ with the purpose of setting forth his conception of the Trinity and of the incarnation of Christ. Between 410 and 425 A.D. Apollinarians attributed it to Thaumaturgus.


(b) To Philagrius, on Consubstantiality, is extant in Syriac. The Greek original of this trinitarian writing is found in Gregory Nazianzen’s two hundred and forty-third epistle,⁵ where it is headed Πρὸς Ἐὐδάγριον μοναχὸν περὶ θεότητος.


¹ Expositor, 1896, 3, 161–173.
² Caspari, p. 69.
³ Formerly Orat. 45.
⁴ Caspari.
⁵ Draeseke.
(c) The Λόγος κεφαλαιώδης περὶ ψυχῆς πρὸς Τατιανόν, ascribed\(^1\) to Gregory in several manuscripts,\(^2\) is a treatise on the nature of the soul. Its author omitted the Scriptures as a source of proof.


(d) The Αναθηματισμοὶ ἡ περὶ πίστεως κεφαλαία ἰβʹ were twelve statements of belief and excommunication. They related to the incarnation of Christ, and were directed against Nestorian, Eutychian, and Apollinarian doctrines.


(e) A number of Homilies, to wit:—

(1–3) Εἰς τὸν εὐαγγελισμὸν τῆς ὑπεραγίας (παναγίας) θεοτόκου παρθένου τῆς Μαρίας, and

(4) Εἰς τὰ ἁγία θεοφάνεια, ascribed to Gregory in one codex.\(^3\) In very many manuscripts the third address is ascribed to John Chrysostom. The first exists in Syriac and Armenian;\(^4\) the second in Syriac;\(^5\) and the fourth in Syriac,\(^6\) attributed to Chrysostom. Draeseke would assign all three to Apollinaris of Laodicea.


---

1 *Codex Patm.* 202 (σβʹ), etc. 3 *Codex Biblioth. Cryptoferr.*
2 Fabricius, BG, VII, 257 vv.
4 Pitra, AS, IV, 122–127 (377–381) and 145–150 (396–400).
(5) Λόγος εἰς τοὺς ἅγιους πάντας (Sermo in omnes sanctos) (ascribed to Gregory in the manuscript used by Mingarelli) is to be assigned to a later period on account of its subject and its dependence on the sermons of Chrysostom.¹

Edition: J. A. Mingarelli, Bonon. 1770.

(6) In Nativitatem Christi; in Armenian,² Bardenhewer (169) regards it as genuine.

(7) De Incarnatione Domini; in Armenian.³

(8) Laus sanctae Dei parae; in Armenian.⁴

(9) Panegyricus sermo in sanctam Dei genetricem et semper virginem Mariam; in Armenian.⁵

(10) Sermo panegyricus in honorem sancti Stephani; in Armenian.⁶

5. Finally there exist numerous fragments, partly of genuine and partly of spurious writings, in Greek (catenae), Syriac, and Armenian: collected by Lagarde⁷ and Pitra.⁸

6. Concerning an extant⁹ (Exposition) of the Proverbs of Solomon, see the remarks of P. Batiffol.¹⁰

¹ Cf. P. Koetschau, SQu, IX, 1894.
³ Idem, IV, 144 sq. (395 sq.).
⁵ Idem, IV, 159–162 (406 sq.).
⁷ Lagarde, Analecta Syriaca, vv. ii.
⁹ Cod. Vatic. 1802.
¹⁰ In Mélanges d’Archéologie et d’Histoire, IX, 1889, 46 sq.
§ 76. Methodius


Translation: Extracts from Photius. Chr. F. Rössler, Bibl. der Kirchenväter, II, l.pz. 1776, 296–327. W. R. Clark, in ANF, VI, 309–402. (Banquet; Free Will; Resurrection; Fragments; Simeon and Anna; Palms; Cross and Passion.)


I. Nothing further is known regarding the life of Methodius than that he was bishop of Olympus in Lycia and became a martyr in 311 A.D., toward the close of the Diocletian persecution.1 We have only Jerome’s testimony for the statement that he held the see of Tyre (Cyprus?) after his Olympian episcopate.2 The mention of Patara by later writers3 is founded on a misunderstanding; and the designation of Methodius as bishop of Philippi (Philipus), in the superscription of the De Lepra, is due to the error of a scribe. Eusebius took no notice of this opponent of Origen.4

2 Jerome, loc. cit.
3 E.g. Leontius Byz., de sectis, III, 1.
2. Methodius stood in the foremost rank of those who, in the fourth century, opposed the theology of Origen, and consequently he has been either blamed severely or overwhelmed with praise, according to what happened to be the critic’s view of the Alexandrian. It was due to the archaic character of his writings that they gradually fell into oblivion in the post-Nicene period, while the name of the author remained renowned and current. The Symposium alone is extant in the original in complete form; of some of his other writings we have only longer or shorter fragments. But the old Slavic translation of a Corpus Methodianum, in spite of its abbreviated form, is an excellent supplement to these, and gives a good idea of Methodius’ literary labors. Almost all of his writings are in the form of dialogues, evidently in imitation of Plato, and they are written with more or less diffuseness and prolixity, though not without art and imagination.

3. The following writings are extant in the original, either wholly or in part:—

   (a) The Συμπόσιον τῶν δέκα παρθένων ἡ περὶ ἀγνείας, extant in Greek in several manuscripts, is a counterpart to Plato’s “Banquet,” of which it makes copious use. The virgin Gregorion tells Eubulius of a festival held in the gardens of Arete; where, as they walk about, ten virgins sing the praises of chastity as the most excellent means towards deliverance from sin and the attainment of redemption in Christ. At the close,
the victorious Thecla sings a hymn in twenty-four verses, to Christ the bridegroom, and to the church, his bride.


(b) Ἡπελ τοῦ αὐτεγονσίου (Syriac: “On God, matter, and free will”); extant, in Syriac complete,1 and in Greek only in fragments; viz: 1) Chap. 1, 1-7, 5,2 in a Florentine codex3 of the tenth century; 2) 5, 1-12, 8 in Eusebius;4 3) 3, 1-9, 6; 10, 2-12, 8; 15, 1-5; 16, 1-7, in the Dialogus de Recta Fide;5 4) 3, 9-8, 1; 8, 11-13, 5, in the Sacra Parallela,6 and in Photius;7 17, 1-2 in Photius;8 18, 8 and 22, 3-11 (conclusion) in the Sacra Parallela;9 5) 16, 2-17, 4 and 18, 8 in Leontius and John.10 It is beyond doubt that the author of the Dialogus copied the writing of Methodius. It may be asserted almost with certainty that Eusebius is in error when he says that a fragment which he gives, was derived from a writing πελ τῆς ὀλης by a certain Maximus, whom he refers to the end of the second century.11 With this exception, the tradition that these pieces were written by Methodius is entirely favorable, and a comparison with his other writings, as well as the resemblance to Plato,12 which can be proved in this case also, renders the correctness of this view almost indubitable.13

---

1 Bonwetsch, 1-62.
2 Bonwetsch.
3 Codex Laurent. plnt. IX, 23, saec. X al.
5 Cf. § 80. 2.
6 Codex Coisl. 276.
7 Codex, 236 (Bekker, 304 b-307 b).
8 Idem (307 b-308 a).
9 Codex Coisl. 276.
10 Rerum Sacrar. Lib. II, Tit. 3; Mai, NC, VII, 92 ff.
12 Jahn, 122-124.
13 Otherwise, Salmon.
In the dialogue the anonymous representative of orthodoxy attempts to show, against the objections of the Valentinian Valens and his companions, that nothing, not even eternal (evil) matter, has any independent existence when compared with God, and that man alone, of all beings, can keep God's command in freedom of the will.


(c) The brief treatise “On Life and Rational Action” (de Vita), only extant in Syriac, is closely related in subject and treatment to the tractate on the freedom of the will, though apparently no reasons can be alleged in favor of an original connection of the two writings.

(d) Πεπλάναστάσεως ([To?] Aglaophon, on the Resurrection) is extant in Syriac in three books, the second and third being much abbreviated. Methodius' own words give rise to the conjecture that he did not complete the treatise according to his original plan. There are extant in Greek: (1) Book I, 20–II, 8. 10, preserved by Epiphanius; (2) A number of fragments, from I, 34 (30) onwards, given by Photius; (3) II, 24. 3–25. 10 in two codices; (4) Separate pieces in the Dialogus de Recta Fide (see below); in the letter of the emperor Justinian to Mennas; in Procopius of Gaza; in the

1 Bonwetsch, 61–69.
3 See his de Cibis, i.
4 Panarion, LXIV, 12–62. 5 Codex, 234 (Bekker, 293 sq.).
5 Codex Vatic. 1611 and Codex Palat. 20 (cf. Mai, NC, IX, 680 sq.)
Sacra Parallela;¹ in Leontius and John;² in a Vatican codex;³ in Andreas of Crete;⁴ and in a Moscow codex.⁵ The treatise consists of the account of a dialogue held in the house of Theophilus at Patara by Eubulius (Methodius), Memian (and Auxentius) with the physician Aglaophon and Proclus of Miletus, on the question of the resurrection; Theophilus acting as judge. Aglaophon and Proclus defend the view of Origen that the body is the prison-house of the soul, and accordingly they deny the resurrection of the flesh, bringing forward many physiological reasons. Thus the whole forms a powerful and subtle controversial treatise against the theology of Origen, from whose works (περὶ ἀναστάσεως) long sections are quoted.⁶ Use was probably made of the lost treatise of Justin on the resurrection,⁷ and certainly of the Supplicatio of Athenagoras.⁸


(e) “On the distinction of meats and on the heifer mentioned in Leviticus (Numbers), with whose ashes sinners were sprinkled.” (De Cibis): Only preserved in Syriac.⁹ It is addressed to Cilonia, and proves by numerous citations from Scripture that the sprinklings

¹ Codex Coisl. 276 and 294; Codex Rupef. (1450 Phill.).
² Rerum sacrarum, II (cf. Mai, NC, VII, 92, 102).
³ Codex Vatic. graec. 1236. John of Damascus, Sacr. Parallela; cf also the Melissa of Antonius.
⁴ Comm. in Apoc.
⁵ Codex Mosqu. graec. 385; cf. on these pieces, Bonwetsch, XXV–XXIX.
⁶ Cf. § 61, 8 c.
⁷ Cf. II, 18. 8–11; Bonwetsch, 231 f.
⁸ Cf. I, 36. 6–37. 2; Bonwetsch, 129, 12–130, 9.
accomplished through the body of Christ cleanse not only the body but also the soul, more than did the blood of the heifer (Num. xix. 2–3) and the other purifications contained in the Law: the true heifer is the body of Christ; the laws concerning food are only shadows of good things to come. The first five chapters deal at length with the sufferings of the righteous, in recollection of temptations personally experienced.

(f) Περὶ λέπρας (on Leprosy, to Sistelius): extant in Syriac in a complete though abbreviated form; in the original, only in a number of fragments. It is in the form of a dialogue between Eusebius and Sistelius, and treats of the spiritual sense of the proscriptions in Lev. xiii. 1–6, 47, 49.

(g) The writings “On the Leech mentioned in Proverbs,” and on “The Heavens declare the Glory of God” (de Sanguisuga), are only extant in Syriac. They consist of expositions of Prov. xxx. 15 ff. (xxiv. 50 ff.), and Ps. xix. 2, 5, without any internal connection of the passages, and are addressed to Eustachius.

4. Fragments are extant, taken from:

(a) Περὶ τῶν γενητῶν: preserved by Photius. It contains, in the form of a dialogue, a refutation of Origen’s doctrine of the eternity of the world. The Origenist herein opposed bears the (allegorical?) name of Centaurus;

(b) Κατὰ Πορφύριον: frequently mentioned by Je-
rome,¹ and described by him as very voluminous.² Frag-
ments only are extant.³ Philostorgius⁴ considered this
writing inferior to that of Apollinaris upon the same
subject. Use was made of Justin’s Apology⁵ in the
first fragment;⁶
(c) Περὶ μαρτύρων: two small fragments are extant;⁷
(d) Fragments taken from a Commentary on Job are
found in a number of manuscripts.⁸
5. The following writings are lost: —
(a) “On the Body”: mentioned by Methodius him-
self;⁹
(b) De Pythonissa: mentioned by Jerome¹⁰ and de-
scribed as written against Origen (witch of Endor?);¹¹
(c) Commentaries on Genesis and the Song of Songs;
mentioned by Jerome;¹²
(d) A dialogue entitled Χενόν, mentioned by Socrates,¹³ can scarcely be identical with his περὶ τῶν γεννητῶν,
as Westcott thinks, since in it, according to Socrates’
account, he speaks of Origen with admiration.

¹ De Viris, 83; Epist. 48, 13; 70, 3; Comm. in Dan. praef. and Cap.
xiii.
² Epist. 70, 3.
³ Codex Monac. 498; Saec. X (Codex Dresdens. A. 1, 2, and Codex
⁴ Hist. Eccl. VIII, 14.
⁵ Apologia, I, 55.
⁶ Bonwetsch, 346, 17 ff.
⁷ Theodoret. Dial. I (Opera, IV, 55 f., Schulze), and in Cod. Coisl.
276 (Bonwetsch, 349).
⁹ De Sanguisuga, 10, 4 (Bonwetsch, 339, 40).
¹⁰ De Viris Illust. 83.
¹¹ Cf. reply of Eustathius of Antioch (§ 61. 6 b. 8).
6. The following are spurious:—

(a) The Oration Eἰς τὸν Συμεώνα καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἀννη, τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς ἀπαντήσεως, καὶ εἰς τὴν ἀγίαν θεοτόκον, cannot have originated as early as Methodius, because the festival of Hypapante (Purification or Candlemas) was not yet celebrated in 300 A.D.; also because the work "has throughout at its command a theology with the strongly marked terminology of the later Greek church";¹


(b) The oration Eἰς τὰ βαίνα (in Ramos Palmarum) likewise plainly bears the stamp of a later period;

(c) The fragments of a Sermo in Ascensionem Domini nostri Jesu Christi, preserved in Armenian,² are spurious.

§ 77. Firmilianus

Firmilianus was bishop of Cæsarea in Cappadocia as early as 232 A.D.,³ and next to Dionysius of Alexandria was the most esteemed Oriental bishop of his time.⁴ He is known as a writer only through the letter which he sent to Cyprian of Carthage in the matter of heretical baptism. The letter was a reply to a lost writing of Cyprian, in which Cyprian's several arguments were considered. It is preserved in a Latin version which probably was not by Cyprian, and which, according to Ritschl, was interpolated with the intention of "lending Cyprian's thoughts to his Oriental colleague." Ernst, on the other hand, maintains the genuineness of the whole letter. Basil of Cæsarea⁵ speaks of Δόγμα by

¹ Bonwetsch, XXXVII. ² Pitra, AS, IV, 207-209 (439-441).
⁴ Idem, VII, 5, 1; 28, 1; 30, 3 sqq.
⁵ Liber de Spiritu Sancto, 29, 74.
Firmilianus, and according to Moses of Chorene\(^1\) he wrote a book *de Ecclesiae Persecutionibus*.


III. WRITERS OF SYRIA AND PALESTINE

§ 78. Paul of Samosata


Paul of Samosata, viceroy (*ducenarius*) in the Palmyrene kingdom, was bishop of *Antioch* from about 260 to 268 A.D. He attempted to set forth and defend his theological and Christological views in his Τπομνήματα,\(^2\) some sections of which have been preserved by Leontius.\(^3\) Five fragments taken from the Λόγοι πρὸς Σαβινῶν, against the authenticity of which there is no internal evidence, are also to be found in a collection of *Doctrinae patrum de verbi incarnatione*, ascribed to the presbyter Anastasius. Finally, there are extant a number of fragments taken from the *Disputation* which took place at the (third) Synod of Antioch, 268 A.D., between Paul and Malchion, the principal of the rhetorical school at Antioch.\(^4\) They were derived from the short-hand report of the Acts of the Synod, and are found in Justinian;\(^5\) in the *Contestatio ad clericum Constantinopoli-

\(^1\) *Historia Armen. (saec. V ? VII, VIII ?).*


\(^3\) *Adversus Nestor. et Eutych. III.*


\(^5\) *Contra Monophys.* (Mai, NC, VII, 299).
tanum, 1 in the works of Leontius, 2 and in Petrus Diaconus. 3

§ 79. Lucian


Lucian, born at Samosata 4 and presbyter of Antioch, separated himself from the communion of the catholic church probably after the deposition of Paul of Samosata (268 a.d.?); but he continued to be the most influential leader of a great theological school. On January 7, 312, he became a martyr in Nicomedia, 5 and his martyrdom atoned in the eyes of posterity for his extra-ecclesiastical position. Jerome 6 praises his zealous labors upon the text of Holy Scripture; and the recension of the Septuagint, which he made, was recognized as the standard in the churches from Antioch to Constantinople. Jerome records further that Lucian wrote Libelli de fide and several Letters. No part of the former is


4 See Suidas, Lexicon, under “Lucian.”

5 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VIII, 13. 2; IX, 6. 3; cf. the Nicomedian calendar.

6 De Viris Illust. 77 (cf. ad Damasum, Praef. in Evangelia; ad Chromat., Praef. in Paralipom.; (Adversus Rufinum, II, 27); Epist. 106. 2.
extant unless a formula in the Apostolic Constitutions\(^1\) may be referred to him, as Kattenbusch contends. A sentence from a Letter written from Nicomedia, and addressed to the Antiochians, is found in the *Chronicon Paschale*.*\(^2\) In his translation of Eusebius’ *Church History*, Rufinus\(^3\) has preserved a defence made by Lucian before the judge, which may very well be genuine. It was taken from Eusebius’ *Acts of the Martyrs*. An exposition of Job ii. 9 f., attributed to Lucian, is found in an anonymous pseudo-Origenistic Arian *Expositio libri Jobi* (about 400 A.D.).

§ 80. *Anonymous*: *Dialogus de Recta in Deum Fide*


I. The *Διάλεξις Ἀδαμαντίου, τοῦ καὶ Ὀριγένους, περὶ τῆς εἰς Θεὸν ὑπὸς πίστεως*, in *five books*, has been preserved in Greek, in seven manuscripts, derived from a single archetype; and in Latin, in the translation by Rufinus. This translation is a faithful reproduction of its original, whereas the Greek text represents an “extensive and, toward the close, a more and more complete revision,”\(^4\) which must have been undertaken between 330 and 337 A.D. Origen was regarded as its author even as early as the time of Basil and Gregory,\(^5\) and

---

1 *Apost. Const.* VII, 41.  
2 Dindorf’s edit. I, 516.  
3 *Philocalia*, 24.  
4 Zahn, ZKG, IX, 207.  
5 *Philocalia*, 24.
also by Rufinus; the authorship being inferred from the introduction of Adamantius as interlocutor. On internal grounds, however, this is impossible, and, besides, the dialogue nowhere indicates that the author meant to pass himself off as Origen. The fact that use was made of Methodius does not, however, prevent the assumption that the author really proposed to make the great Alexandrian the vehicle of his own thoughts. There are no clues to the personality of the author. The work must have been written after about 300 A.D. (Methodius), and probably before the edict of Milan, 313 A.D. The place of composition was, perhaps, Antioch or its neighborhood.

2. The dialogue is composed of a disputation between Adamantius, an orthodox believer, and Megethius and Marcus, Marcionites, Marinus, a Bardesanite, and Drosierius and Valens, Valentinians. Eutropius, a heathen who at the end is converted, acts as judge. In the first two books Megethius and Marcus defend their theory of three (or two) principles, on the ground of the opposition between law and gospel, which they attempt to prove by passages taken from their (Marcionite) Testament. In the third, fourth, and fifth books Marinus defends his own theses in opposition to the catholic doctrines of the creation of the devil by God, the birth of Christ through the Virgin, and the resurrection of the flesh. The disputation with the Valentinians on the origin of evil, which is foisted into the fourth book, is a digression made purposely by the author, but one which falls outside of the scope of the book as a whole. In it the writings of Methodius on the freedom of the will and on the resurrection are copied. In the first dia-

1 Cf. No. 2, below.  
2 See § 76. 3 b and d.
logue use was made of an anti-Marcionite writing which appears to have been known as early as the time of Irenæus and Tertullian, and in which may be found, possibly, the writing of Theophilus of Antioch against Marcion. The dialogue is not a work of art, but it is remarkable for its comparative terseness.

§ 81. Alexander of Jerusalem


Alexander, a pupil of Pantænus and Clement at the same time with Origen, and bishop of an unknown see in Cappadocia, was called to Jerusalem as the coadjutor of Narcissus, and stood at the head of the congregation, at all events, in 216 A.D. He became a martyr in the Decian persecution. In the library which he founded at Jerusalem there existed a collection of his Letters, from which Eusebius has preserved the following fragments: (1) The beginning and close of a congratulatory epistle written from prison in Cappadocia, to the Antiochians on the occasion of the accession of Asclepiades to the bishopric; (2) A fragment of a letter to the Antinoites in Egypt, written while Narcissus was still alive; (3) A fragment of a letter to Origen; 1

1 Zahn, 229–236.
4 Eusebius, Chronic. ad ann. Abrahami 2231, fourth year of Caracalla; Jerome, 2228, second of Caracalla.
5 Cf. § 61. 2.
6 Jerome, 2268 I; cf. Syncellus, 684, 6. 7 Cf. § 58. 3.
8 Cf. Eusebius, Chronic. 2219, tenth year of Severus; Jerome, 2220, twelfth year of Severus.
9 Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. XI, 11. 5 sq.
10 Idem, VI, 11. 3.
11 Idem, VI, 14. 8.
Fragment of a letter from Alexander and Theoc-tistus of Caesarea to Demetrius of Alexandria in regard to lay preaching.¹

§ 82. Julius Africanus


I. Sextus Julius Africanus,² was born, according to Suidas, in Libya; apparently he was an officer,³ and settled at Emmaus ⁴(Nicopolis) in Palestine, probably after his return from the expedition of Septimius Severus against the Osrhoenians (in Mesopotamia) in 195 A.D.⁵ As envoy to Alexander Severus⁶ he rendered service in connection with the constitution of Emmaus as a municipium (or free town). There he lived till after 240 A.D.,⁷ holding a prominent position, but not as a bishop,⁸ and perhaps not even as a presbyter. He undertook many and extended journeys in Palestine and Syria, to Alexandria (about 211–215 A.D.),⁹ and to Asia Minor, and he

² On the name, see Eusebius, Chronic. ann. Abrahami 2237; cf. Suidas, Lexicon, under Ἀφρικανος.
³ Gelzer.
⁴ Not identical with the Emmaus of Luke.
⁶ Thus Syncellus, 676, 6–13. According to Eusebius, loc. cit., to Heliogabalus.
⁷ Cf. No. 3 c, below.
⁸ In spite of statements by Dionysius Bar-Salibi, and Ebed-Jesu.
⁹ Eusebius, Idem, VI, 31, 2.
stood in intimate relations with the royal house of Edessa, with Abgar VIII Bar Manu and his son.

2. So far as the literary remains of Julius Africanus allow an estimate, he appears as a man of sober judgment, independent knowledge, and considerable power of delineation. The absurdities of the Cesti, to be sure, are scarcely superior to the nonsense which other writers produced in the same field. But his exegetical works, when compared with the learned elaborations of Origen, are models of scholarly sober-mindedness, and his chronography, which became the basis of all ecclesiastical and civil historiographic writings even down to the Middle Ages, must be regarded, in spite of its shortcomings, as one of the most preëminent productions of early Christian literature.

3. The following writings of Africanus, placed in their chronological order, are known:—

(a) The Χρονογραφίαι,¹ in five books,² was completed in 221 A.D. The fragments extant in Eusebius,³ Syn cellulus, and other writers, and the use made of it by the Byzantine historians, afford a sufficient idea of the character and arrangement of this earliest Christian history of the world. The author’s purpose was to give a comprehensive and exhaustive compilation of the data of sacred and profane history. In so doing, he presupposed the absolute trustworthiness of the statements of the Bible; but, while keeping ever in view the apologetic aim pursued by Tatian, Theophilus, and Clement, of proving by chronological means the superior antiqu-

¹ Eusebius, Hist. VI, 21. 2. Concerning other unauthentic titles used by later writers, see Gelzer, 26.
² Eusebius, Idem, and Chronicon, I, edit. of Schoene, 97, 98.
³ Praeparat. and Demonstrat. evangelica.
uity of Jewish history, he so widened this purpose that the "presentation and exact fixation of all chronological details became an end in itself."\(^1\) The material of the five books appears to have been divided as follows:\(^2\)

1. From the creation to the partition of the world (years 1–2661);
2. Down to Moses (2662–3707);
3. To the first Olympiad (3708–4727);
4. To the fall of the Persian Empire (4728–5172);
5. To the fourth year of Heliogabalus (5173–5723, 221 A.D.).

From the third book onward the presentation is synchronistic, with parallel accounts of Biblical and secular events. Besides the works of Christian apologists he made use of chronological handbooks as sources, more especially the chronography of Justus of Tiberias.\(^3\) The work does not appear to have contained originally a canon, that is, a tabulated summary of events in addition to the chronography. Eusebius owed much to Africanus in connection with his chronographical labors, but the Eusebian Chronicon, in the translation of Jerome, displaced the work of his predecessor in the West, while Byzantine historiography remained directly dependent upon the influence of Africanus.


\(b\) The Κεστοὶ η παράδοξα\(^4\) was contained in fourteen

---

1 Gelzer, p. 23.
2 *Idem*, p. 29.
3 \(\text{von Gutschmid.}\)
4 On the first title (embroidered girdles), cf. Στρωματεῖς, and the remark at § 60. 3 c; and on the second, *Geoponica*, I, 1, p. 7.
books (according to Photius), or more probably in twenty-four (according to Suidas), and not in nine (according to Syncellus). The work was dedicated to the emperor Alexander Severus, and consisted of an encyclopaedia upon questions of natural (agrarian) history and medicine, as well as of military and other matters. It was full of senseless and, in part, immoral superstitions. The following portions are extant: (1) An extract (apparently from the sixth and seventh books), bearing on military tactics, is included in the collection of the Tacticians. It contains forty-five chapters in chaotic order (for which a redactor is responsible), and is augmented by thirty-two chapters of foreign origin. (2) Thirty-nine fragments probably borrowed only indirectly, which are contained in the Γεωπονικά, i.e. the collection of matter relating to agriculture, made by Constantinus Porphyrogenneta. This collection contains also many sections by Africanus, which are not marked as such. (3) A small fragment from the thirteenth book relating to purgatives, contained in two manuscripts of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. (4) Sections that were used without mention of the author in the collection of the Ἴππιατρικά, analogous to the Geoponica. (5) The section Περὶ σταθμῶν contained in three Paris manuscripts. (6) An excerpt, consisting mainly of secret aphrodisiac prescriptions, preserved by M. Psellus, of the thirteenth century. That Julius Africanus was

1 Photius, Codex, 34. 
2 Suidas, loc. cit. 
3 Cf. No. 3, below. 
4 στρατηγητικά. 
5 Gemoll, 278. 
6 Codex Laur. LXXIV, 23, saec. XIV, and Codex Barocc. 224, saec. XV (Müller). 
7 Lagarde.
the author is sufficiently attested by the witness of Eusebius,⁠¹ and by internal evidence.⁠²


(c) The Ἑπετίτης κατὰ Σωσάνναν ἱστορίας ἐπιστολή πρὸς Ὀριγένην,⁠³ transmitted in manuscript along with the reply of Origen,⁴ was called forth by an assertion of the genuineness of the history of Susanna made by Origen in a religious discussion. The entirely pertinent criticism employed by Africanus, and its terse expression, is the more plainly set off by the reply of the Alexandrian, with its wealth of words and poverty of thought.

(d) The Letter to (an unknown) Aristides, which is preserved in a fragmentary form by Eusebius,⁵ in the Epitome of the Eusebian Quaestiones de differentia Evangeliorum, and in the Catena, was intended to reconcile, on the basis of information given by relatives of Jesus, the discrepancies between the genealogies of Matthew and Luke by an appeal to the Levitical law of marriage. The author's exegetical sobriety and love of truth is here also very obvious in spite of the mistaken outcome,

---

which, however, was quite acceptable to those who came after.

F. Spitta, *Der Brief des Julius Africanus an Aristides*. Halle, 1877 (attempt at reconstruction).

4. The statement that Africanus wrote Commentaries on the Gospels,\(^1\) or on other Scriptures of the New Testament,\(^2\) is not confirmed by any trustworthy testimony. Africanus was neither the translator of the Legends of the Apostles which pass under the name of Abdias, nor was he the author of the *Acta Symphorosae* in spite of manuscript attestation. Harnack regards it as possible that he translated Tertullian's *Apologeticus*.\(^3\)

§ 83. Pamphilus


The biography of Pamphilus, written by Eusebius,\(^4\) has been lost. Born in Phoenicia (Berytus?),\(^5\) of a prominent family, Pamphilus studied theology under Pierius in Alexandria,\(^6\) became a presbyter at Caesarea, and fell martyr, in the persecution under Maximinus.\(^7\)

---

\(^{1}\) Dionysius Bar-Salibi.  \(^{2}\) Cf. Ebed-Jesu.

\(^{3}\) Cf. § 85. 5 a.

\(^{4}\) Eusebius, *Hist. VI*, 32. 3; VII, 32; VIII, 13. 6; * Martyr. Palestin.*

\(^{5}\) Simeon. Metaphrast.  \(^{6}\) Photius, *Codex*, 118; cf. 119.

\(^{7}\) Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 75. (309 A.D.)
The principal service rendered by Pamphilus was, perhaps, the founding, or at any rate the organization, of the library at Cæsarea, which he enriched with many manuscripts, among which were some works of Origen copied by himself. While in prison, 307-309 A.D., he wrote, with the support of his pupil and friend Eusebius, an Ἀπολογία ὑπὲρ Ὀριγένους (πρὸς τοὺς ἐν μετάλλοις διὰ Χριστῶν ταλαιπωρουμένους), in five books. After the death of the martyr, Eusebius added a sixth book. The work was intended to refute objections to the theology of Origen, by means of the citation of passages from his writings. It also contained a large amount of material for the biography of the Alexandrian. Only the first book is extant in the untrustworthy translation of Rufinus; a short survey of the whole is given by Photius. The assertion of Jerome that Eusebius was the real author of the whole work contradicts not only the statements of Eusebius and Photius, but also Jerome's own earlier statement. Jerome mentions Letters to friends, and in so doing refers to Eusebius as his authority. The statement of Gennadius that Rufinus translated a writing by Pamphilus Adversus Mathematicos, probably is due to his confusing it with the Apology. The Ἐκθέσεις κεφαλαίων τῶν Πράξεων contains a brief statement of the contents of the Acts of the Apostles in forty sections; it was first printed without the author's name, preceding the Commentary of Οὐκεμενίου on the Acts, and afterward by Zacagni and

1 Cf. § 58. 3.  
2 Photius, Codex, 118; cf. 117.  
3 Contra Rufin. vv. II; cf. Epist. 84, 11.  
4 Eccl. Hist. VI, 33. 4.  
5 Jerome, De Viris Illust. 17.  
6 Contra Rufin. I, 9; II, 23.  
7 De Viris Illust. 75.
Fabricius as a work of Euthalius of Sulce. It has been claimed by Montfaucon\(^1\) for Pamphilus.\(^2\)

§ 84. *Beryllus of Bostra in Arabia*

Fabricius, BG, 290. Harnack, LG, 514.

*Beryllus*, bishop of Bostra in Arabia, whose heterodox Monarchian views were refuted by Origen in a disputation,\(^3\) wrote *Letters* and *Treatises*, which, according to Eusebius,\(^4\) were preserved in the library at Jerusalem.\(^5\)

\(^1\) Following *Codex Coisl. 202*.


\(^3\) Cf. Eusebius, *Hist. VI, 33. 1-3.*

\(^4\) *Idem, VI, 20. 1.*

\(^5\) Cf. Jerome, *De Viris Illust. 60; Chronic. ad ann. Abrahami, 2244; Alex. Sever. 6.*
CHAPTER II
THE OCCIDENTALS

I. AFRICAN WRITERS

§ 85. Tertullian


of this author, scattered in various periodicals, are used in the foregoing work, and also in that mentioned below under 3). Schoenemann, BPL, 2–58. Richardson, BS, 42–47. Preuschen, LG, 669–687.

1. Quintus Septimius Florens Tertullianus was born at Carthage, not long before 160 A.D., as the son of a proconsular centurion; was probably an advocate (it is doubtful whether he was identical with the jurist of the same name), and embraced Christianity, possibly at Rome, previous to 197 A.D. He became a presbyter of the Carthaginian church, but between 202 and 207 A.D., he broke with the catholic communion in order to ally himself with the sect of the Montanists; as a member of which he died probably after 220 A.D.

On the relation of Tertullian to the jurist of the same name (author of de Castrensi peculio [Dig. XXIX, 1, lex. 23, 33, XLIX, 17, 4], and Quaestiones [Dig. I, 3. 37, XLVIII, 2. 28]) see P. Krüger, Geschichte und Litteratur der Quellen des römischen Rechts. Lpz. 1888, 203. 99. (O. Lenel, Palingenesia, II, 341.) What P. Krüger says against the identification of the two has little weight.

2. That radicalism in which every step forward signifies a break with the past distinguished Tertullian also as a writer. Possessing comprehensive culture and extraordinary knowledge in the domain of history, philosophy, and jurisprudence, he became, after his conversion to Christianity, a despiser of all aesthetic culture, and he gave frequent expression to his hatred toward secular science as folly in the sight of God. Nevertheless he became the most original, the most

3 Eusebius, Hist. II, 2.
individual, and, next to Clement of Alexandria, the most important writer of the ante-Nicene period. The most original, since the freedom with which he adopted foreign ideas was only exceeded by the independence with which he made them serve his way of looking at things; the most individual, since scarcely any other Christian writer has succeeded in impressing the stamp of his own individuality so indelibly upon his works. He became the founder of a Christian pamphlet-literature which at a later date became trivial. And as Latin Christian theology paid homage to the genius who coined so many ideas that even to-day have not suffered by abrasion, so in the history of Latin Christian literature he stands as the first, who, renouncing classical culture, created in new forms “a specifically Christian style.”

He was an orator of the foremost rank, whose ruthless scorn of all compromise did not fit him to be an attorney of actual life; whose more than powerful logic often threw contempt on all sound reason; whose despotic dialectic always blinded, but seldom stood the test of calm reflection. He was a master of language in whom an impetuous disposition, a passion for brevity and terseness, a sensuous fancy and a wealth of plastic thought, a biting wit and a satirical humor, a supreme contempt for the commonplace, and an inexhaustible delight in novel forms of speech, all combined to produce a style, the breathless passion of which might carry the reader away, but at the same time was just as likely to bewilder him with its weight of exaggeration, and tire him by its wealth of grotesqueness. Cyprian recognized in him a master,

1 Ebert, 33.

2 Jerome, De Viris Illust. 53.
but even in his day Lactantius\(^1\) complained that his lack of form and obscurity of style prevented him from receiving the recognition that was his due. Jerome well knew what he said when he advised a lady, his friend, not to compare the rill of his discourse with the river of Tertullian’s.\(^2\) Indeed, one half of the famous verdict of Vincent of Lerins is true: *quot paene verba, tot sententiae*; but not the other: *quot sensus, tot victoriae*. Even Isidore of Seville\(^3\) copied the African copiously, but in the Middle Ages his writings were scarcely read at all; it was the renaissance that first recalled him from the dead.\(^4\)


3. The **transmission** of Tertullian’s writings, with the exception of the *Apologeticus*, which is extant in numer-

---

\(^1\) *Div. Instit.* V, 1. 23. 
\(^2\) *Epist.* 64, 23, *ad Fabiolam*. 
\(^3\) *Origines*, vv. 11. 
ous manuscripts,¹ is in evil case. Besides three older manuscripts,² there are a number extant, dating from the fifteenth century, which appear, however, to rest upon the same archetype. The writings *ad Nationes*, *Scorpiace*, *de Testimonia Animae*, *de Spectaculis*, *de Idololatria*, *de Anima*, and *de Oratone*, have been preserved in the *Codex Agobardinus* only, while for the text of *de Baptismo*, *de Pudicitia*, and *de Jejunio* we are compelled to rely solely upon the editions of Mesnart (Gangneius), or Gelenius, and Pamelius. Finally, a large number of his writings has been lost (see below, No. 9). The condition of the text, which is frequently corrupt and which is full of lacunae in the case of the *ad Nationes*, when taken together with the peculiar obscurity of Tertullian's mode of expression, has afforded a wide and much cultivated field for learned conjecture. The chronology of the separate writings is involved in considerable difficulty, since unequivocal clues are seldom found. Hence in most cases we can only work on the basis of a pre-Montanistic (till 202/203, or 207/208 A.D.) and a Montanistic period, though even in this we do not possess an absolutely sure rule.

On the subject of textual criticism, see, besides the works already cited, the following:—


¹ *Codex Paris. 1623, saec. X; 1656, saec. XII; 1689, saec. XII*, etc. See Preuschen, LG, 676 f.

² *Codex Agobardinus; Paris. 1622, saec. IX; Codex Montepessulan. 54, saec. XI; Codex Seletstadiens. 88, saec. XI.*
4. In describing the separate works of Tertullian, precedence may be given to his de Pallio (composed in 208 or 209 A.D.), because this little work, which related to a personal affair of the author, cannot be classified with the other products of his literary activity. It consists of a defence against the attacks made upon him by his fellow-citizens on account of his rejection of the toga for the pallium when he embraced Montanism. This writing, which Moehler calls a “sample of his genius showing how much he could say about that which was most insignificant,” gave Tertullian opportunity to allow full play to his sarcastic humor, and exhibits him as a writer, on his most interesting, but at the same time, indeed, his darkest side.


1 Cf. Chap. 2; Oehler, I, 925.  
2 Moehler, 734.
5. Among the **Apologetic Treatises** of Tertullian, the one that ranks highest and is probably the oldest, is

(a) The *Apologeticus* or the *Apologeticum*,¹ a defence of Christianity composed in the autumn of 197 A.D., at Carthage,² and addressed to the *praesides (antistites)* of the provinces.³ It was the author's intention that it should replace the forbidden public oral defence,⁴ and it bears throughout the stamp of the advocate. The introduction (1–6) attempts to prove that the proceedings against the Christians, resting as they do upon ignorance of Christianity, cast reproach upon all principles of law; and that if the laws of the State appear to justify such proceedings, they themselves will have to be abrogated. The Apology proper is divided into two principal parts. After a concise refutation of calumnies relating to Christian morality (7–9), the charge of atheism is refuted (10–27), and later, that of treason and enmity to the state (28–45). The positive purpose of the author appears plainly; viz. the presentation of the Christian faith, and the proof that the Christian man is a useful member of society. The conclusion (46–50) praises the absolute loftiness of Christianity as the religion of revelation in contrast to all human philosophy. A Greek translation, made probably about the beginning of the third century (whether by Julius Africanus is uncertain), was known as late as Eusebius' time,⁵ but it

¹ On the title, see Oehler, I, 111. ² Cf. Chap. 9, Oehler, I, 145. ³ Chap. 1, Oehler, 111; Chap. 2, Oehler, 117, 120, etc. ⁴ Chap. 1, Oehler, 113. ⁵ Eusebius, *Hist. Eccl.* II, 2. 5 sq.; 25. 4; III, 20. 9; 33. 3 sq.; V, 5. 6 sq.
appears to have perished early. On the relation of the *Apologeticus* to the *Octavius* of Minucius Felix, see § 45. It is not impossible that a second redaction of the *Apologeticus* is extant.¹


(b) The two books *ad Nationes*² form a polemic which was probably begun before the *Apologeticus*,³ but which was scarcely published before it as a whole. It is a passionate controversial writing, filled with great bitterness, addressed to a heathen people. The first book contains a refutation of complaints against the morality and worship of Christians, which presents a recension in some respects parallel to the first sixteen (omitting the tenth and eleventh), and the last chapters of the *Apologeticus*, though it is conceived from a different point of view, and differs frequently in details, style, and mode of expression. The second book is a criticism of the heathen belief concerning the gods,⁴ its chief underlying source being the *Libri rerum divinarum* of M. Terentius Varro.⁵ On the text, see above at No. 3.


¹ Cf. at Chap. 19 the peculiar tradition of the *Codex Fuldensis*.
² Jerome, *Epist. 70*, 5; *Contra Gentes*.
³ I, 10; Reifferscheid and Wissowa, in CSE, XX, 74. 12.
The little writing, *De Testimonio Animae*, is an expansion of an idea only hinted at in the seventeenth chapter of the *Apologeticus*, which is most spiritual, suggestive, and full of poetical beauty. The simple human soul, not yet over-refined by intellectual training, is summoned as a witness for Christianity, whose witness, like that of nature, is the voice of God.

(d) The brief epistle, *Ad Scapulam*, addressed to the proconsul of the province of Africa, was written some time after the 14th of August, 212 A.D., and was intended to warn the governor, who had inaugurated an active persecution of the Christians, of the divine judgment which had hitherto overtaken all persecutors of Christians, and which will inevitably overtake him also. In the second chapter excerpts are made from the *Apologeticus*.

Edition: T. H. Bindley (with the *De Praescriptione* and *Ad Martyres*), Oxf. 1894.

6. A disputation between a Christian and a Jewish proselyte gave Tertullian occasion to join issue with the claims of the chosen people in his *Adversus Judaeos*. The second part of this writing (Chaps. 9-13), which is by an unknown hand, is only a clumsy compilation of the material relating to the person of Christ founded on Old Testament prophecy, which is presented in the *Adversus Marcionem*. The first part (Chaps. 1-8), on the other hand, is a work of Tertullian, attested by Jerome and by its own peculiar characteristics. It is

---

1 So Schmidt.  
2 III, 13, 18, 20, 23.  
3 Comm. Dan. 9 (Opera, V, 691).
to be assigned to his pre-Montanistic period, and, perhaps, to an early date. The author proves that the heathen are admitted to participation in the grace of God, which the Jews had forfeited by their own fault: the old covenant, the old law, the old circumcision, have given place to a new, which had been proclaimed by the Messiah of the Christians. The Dialogue between Jason and Papiscus, by Aristo of Pella, was probably utilized in this work, even if it did not altogether give the occasion for its composition.


7. Among the Anti-Heretical Writings, the oldest was,
(a) De Praescriptione (praescriptionibus) Haereticorum (Adversus Haereticos). The expression in the title, borrowed from the Roman law and referring strictly to the defendant's exception based on limitation or possession, is used by Tertullian in the general sense of the demurrer, by virtue of which the complainant is non-suited. The work was written in the author's pre-Montanistic period, and originated about 200 A.D. It is an exposition of the catholic conception of authority and tradition, and is a classic of its kind. The principal portion of the book (Chaps. 15–40) discusses the demurrer (or demurrers) by reason of which heretics

---

1 Noeldechen, 195.  
2 Cf. § 35.  
are non-suited *a limine*. Preceding this is an introduction (8–14), dealing with the general idea and distinguishing characteristics of heresy; the conclusion (41–44) contains certain deductions drawn from the lack of morality and of ecclesiastical and religious zeal on the part of the heretics.

**Editions:** J. Quintinus, Paris, 1561. Chr. Lupus, Bruxell. 1675 (with extensive commentary). E. Preuschen, in SQ, III, 1892. T. H. Bindley (with the *Ad Martyres*, and *Ad Scapulam*), Oxf. 1894.

(*b*) For many years Tertullian was engaged upon an exhaustive refutation of the greatest opponent of early catholic Christianity. The final redaction of his work is known as the five books *Adversus Marcionem*. The first form (apparently in one book) was hastily written, and the author himself replaced it with a second, more complete edition, which was stolen from him by a "brother." The first book of the third edition was written in the fifteenth year of Septimius Severus, *i.e.* 207–208 A.D., and the other four were separated from it by an interval which, however, cannot have covered many years. Against Marcion's doctrine of two Gods, Tertullian, in his first book, urges that a good God who is not at the same time a Creator, cannot exist; in the second, that the Creator is the true God; the object of the third is to prove the identity of the Christ who appeared upon earth with the Christ foretold in the Old Testament. After this refutation of Marcion's theology and Christology, there follows in the fourth and fifth books an examination of Marcion's New Testament and also a critical exposition of his *Antitheses*.

1 Cf. II, 1.  
2 I, 1.  
3 I, 15.  
(c) The writing, *Adversus Hermogenem*, which was composed not long after the *De Praescriptione*, was directed against the doctrine of the eternity of matter maintained by the Carthaginian artists and philosophers. In the first portion (1–18), Tertullian unfolds the philosophical and religious reasons which weigh against this assertion; he then exposes (19–34) the lack of convincing force of the arguments adduced by his opponent from Scripture; and finally, with little wit and huge enjoyment, he reduces him *ad absurdum* (35–45). It is possible that the controversial treatise of Theophilus of Antioch was employed in this writing.

(d) The writing *Adversus Valentinianos*, which was written after the preceding, and which belongs to the author's Montanistic period, is an unedifying and vulgar repetition of the account given by Irenaeus in his *Adversus Haereses*. It nowhere gives any evidence of any attempt to understand the trend of his opponent's thought.

(e) The *Scorpiace* (*adversus gnosticos scorpiacum*) professes to be a remedy for the bites of the scorpions of the church; that is, of the Gnostics, who, by their poison, seek to seduce Christians, particularly in the matter of steadfastness in persecution. Tertullian proves that such steadfastness is a Christian duty, commanded by God. The situation presupposed in the work may correspond with the period of persecution under Scapula, and it may therefore have been composed in the year 213 A.D. This would agree with the fact that the second book against Marcion seems to be presupposed in Chapter 5.

1 Cf. Chap. 1 (beginning).  
2 § 42. 3 b.  
3 Cf. Harnack, LG, 200 (Hermogenes).  
4 Chap. 16; Oehler, II, 404.  
5 Cf. the expression "Proclus noster" in Chap. 5.
(f) The work *De Carne Christi*, probably written not long after the *De Anima*, was directed against the docetism of Marcion, Apelles, and the Valentinians whose low estimate of the material compared with the spiritual made it impossible for them to accept an actual incarnation of the heavenly Christ. After a refutation of the heretics (2–16), there follows a positive proof from Scripture of Tertullian’s materialistic line of thought (17–24). Closely connected with this work was

(g) The *De Resurrectione Carnis*. This subject, which had often been discussed by the Apologists, Tertullian handled with great energy and reckless logic. The presentation of the Scriptural doctrine (18–62), which in the introduction was set forth as the only normative one, is preceded by the proof from reason (3–17). The conclusion contains a description of the resurrection body and its identity with the earthly body. Tertullian attempted to base upon the words of Paul. It is possible that Justin’s work on the resurrection furnished the author with his material.

(h) *Adversus Praxeian* was the last anti-heretical work which Tertullian wrote. It was composed certainly long after his defection from the church. It combated a phase of Patripassian Monarchianism which probably appeared for the first time under Callixtus; i.e. after 217 A.D. In opposition to heretical error, the author developed his doctrine of the subordinational (economic) Trinity.

---

1 See No. 8, below.
2 Cf. *De Carne Christi*, 1, 25, and *De Resurrec. Carnis*, 2 (Oehler, II, 469): *De Anima* is mentioned in Chaps. 2 (Oehler, II, 470) and 17 (Idem, 488), and touched on in 42 (Idem, 521) and 45 (Idem, 524).
3 Cf. Justin, Tatian, Athenagoras, Theophilus, and Irenæus.
4 Cf. § 36. 3 a.
5 Chap. 2.
8. The necessity of a thorough explanation of his ideas as to rational psychology led Tertullian to the composition of one of his most renowned treatises; one which is distinguished by knowledge of the subject and by excellence of treatment, while it is also, it must be admitted, remarkable for many absurd and narrow assertions. The De Anima was written later than the second book against Marcion, and at all events in the Montanistic period, and was directed not only against the idealistic and materialistic philosophers and the Gnostics (who were under the influence of the former), but more especially against all physicians and students of the natural sciences, who are often mentioned. For their refutation a four-volumed work of Soranus, a learned member of the sect of the Methodici and an earlier contemporary of Galen, may have served as a source. The material is treated in four sections: (1) On the nature of the soul and its powers (Chaps. 4–22); (2) On the source and formation of the soul (23–35); (3) On the development of the soul and, more especially, its relation to evil (36–49); and (4) On the fate of the soul after death (50–58).

9. Tertullian addressed his attention as a writer, in a special degree, to questions of Christian morals and church discipline. A large number of treatises written in all periods of his life give evidence of this, as

---

1 Chap. 21 (Reifferscheid and Wissowa, CSE, XX, 335, 3).
2 Chap. 9. (Idem, 310, 17.)
3 Chap. 6. (Idem, 306, 24, 28.)
well as of the rigor with which he uniformly answered these questions. The first were written in his official ecclesiastical capacity (probably that of a presbyter); the last were inspired by the Montanist's raging hatred toward the alleged laxity of the catholic church in questions of discipline. Exact dates of composition are almost everywhere impossible.

(a) The first group comprises four writings: *De Baptismo*, *De Poenitentia*, *De Oratone*, and *De Patientia*. The first three were addressed to catechumens, and certainly belonged to the beginning of Tertullian's literary activity. The fourth took shape, probably, not very much later. Noeldechen holds a different view with regard to it, however, and places it as late as 204 A.D. The first tractate expounds baptism as the necessary condition of the reception of salvation. It was occasioned by the doubts that had arisen in the congregation in consequence of the disturbances caused by a member of the heretical party of Quintilla. The final chapters (17–20) were intended to bring to remembrance the rules for the bestowal and reception of baptism. The writing on Penance is divided into two parts, the first of which, after a discussion of the nature of repentance, treats of the pre-baptismal penance of the sinner (1–6); while the second expounds the possibility and character of confession, the poenitentia secunda, that is, penance after baptism (7–12). The writing on Prayer consists of brief remarks upon the Lord's Prayer as the breviarium totius evangelii (1, close; 2–8), and of longer

1 Cf Bonwetsch, 28. 2 Cf. *Bapt. 1*; *Poenit. 6*; *Orat.* (whole subject).
3 Cf. *Patientia*, 12, with *Poenit*.
4 *Baptism. 1*, according to a more correct reading.
6 Cf. Chap. 17 (beginning).
instructions as to the time, place, nature, and method of prayer, closing with a lofty description of its effects (9–29). Especially characteristic of the author, who found solace in speaking of that which was not granted to himself (Chap. 1), is the spirited treatise on Patience, with its skilful personification of the Christian virtue whose chaste and pure image as the foster-daughter of God is contrasted, at the close, with the so-called "patience" of the heathen (Chaps. 15–16).


Literature: E. Preuschen, Tertullians Schriften de Poenitentia und de Pudicitia, mit Rücksicht auf die Bussdisciplin untersucht, Giessen, 1890.

(b) While the foregoing writings are couched in quiet and comparatively elevated language, a strident key is struck in the tractates De Spectaculis, De Idololatria, and De Cultu Feminarum, I and II. They were written at a time when minds were deeply stirred, a period of confessional friction, if not of bloody persecution of Christians by the heathen. They may all have been written before the Apologeticus (196–197 A.D.), and the De Spectaculis before the De Idololatria \(^1\) and the first part of the De Cultu. \(^2\) The treatise on Shows (De Spectaculis) attempts to prove the assertion that the frequenting of plays is incompatible with true religion and real obedience toward the true God (Chap. 1). The reasons given by heathen and Christians in defence of such amusements are refuted by pointing out that all

\(^{1}\) See Chap. 13. \(^{2}\) See Chap. 8.
theatrical plays are associated with the worship of idols (Chaps. 2–13), and the deduction is drawn from the character of the plays themselves, that frequenting them stands in direct contradiction to Christian holiness (Chaps. 15–30). In the final chapter a description of the last judgment gives the author opportunity to vent his hatred of art in the most un-Christian manner. The writing on Idolatry transfers what was said of theatrical exhibitions to the whole field of the fine arts and of public life: the reefs and bays, the shallows and straits of idol-worship (Chap. 24), are so numerous that even a good Christian can steer his little bark safely through them only by the exercise of the utmost caution. Each of the two books on the Adornment of Women is complete in itself: the first, called De Habitu Mulierum in the manuscripts (except the Codex Agobardinus), characterizes female adornment as an invention of the devil, and proposes to prove that ornaments and fine clothes lead to ambition and prostitution; but the author broke off before he arrived at this conclusion. The second book is milder and kindlier, though it is not more yielding than the first. It does not follow the plan of the first book, but takes up certain isolated thoughts which occur in it, giving warnings against coquetry and fashionable folly in a style that betrays a familiar knowledge of the arts of feminine toilet.

Editions: De Spectaculis, E. Klussmann, Rudolphopol. 1877.

(c) The brief exhortation, Ad Martyres (martyras), was, according to Harris and Gifford, intended for Perpetua
and her companions.\textsuperscript{1} It was written either shortly before or after the \textit{Apologeticus}\textsuperscript{2} (197 A.D.). It comforts those who were imprisoned during the persecution, with the thought that for them entrance into the prison signifies only an exit from a far worse one, and it urges them to suffer, for the sake of God and the truth, that which even a gladiator endures for the sake of empty fame.

\textbf{Edition: }T. H. Bindley (together with the \textit{De Praescriptione} and the \textit{Ad Scapulam}), Oxf. 1894.

\textit{(d)} The similarity of subject justifies us in classifying together the \textbf{three writings}, \textit{Ad Uxorem}, \textit{De Exhortatione Castitatis}, and \textit{De Monogamia}, although the first was written before his break with the church (about 203–207 A.D.); and the last, which must have preceded the second by a considerable interval, is to be assigned to a point toward the close of Tertullian’s literary activity. In the books To his Wife the author expounds his view (giving the reasons therefor), that the re-marriage of a widow, even if not absolutely forbidden, is nevertheless reprehensible, and conflicts with both the command of God and the idea of marriage (Book I). In any case, re-marriage with a heathen is inadmissible (Book II). He makes no concealment when he exalts the virginal condition above the married state (I, 3); and yet, at the close (II, 9), he is not, on this account, prevented from warmly praising the happiness of true marriage. The Exhortation to Chastity was addressed to a widowed colleague. It compares second marriage,

\footnotesize
\begin{itemize}
\item[2] Compare the close of the book.
\end{itemize}

T
as the result of sensual desire, to fornication; and the author does not entirely omit a similar imputation with regard to the first (Chap. 9). Similar views are again presented in the treatise on Monogamy, only they are more pointed, and are augmented by the polemic of a "Pneumatic" against the "Psychics," who were willing to admit even to the episcopal office a man who had been twice married (Chap. 12). On the *De Monogamia*, see the views of Rolffs.1

(e) The tractate, *De Corona Militis*, sounds like an echo of the writings treated above (under b). It was occasioned by a Christian soldier's refusal to wear the laurel wreath according to custom; and was written in August or September, 211 A.D., at a time when persecution threatened.2 The delicate question as to whether he was justified in this course of action, Tertullian answers with a most decided affirmative; and he intensifies his affirmative to a demand that the Christian shall keep himself entirely aloof from the military profession (Chap. 11).

(f) The persecution under Scapula was the occasion of the treatise, *De Fuga in Persecutione*, written toward the close of 212 A.D. The duty of the Christian, and especially of the clergy, under no circumstances to avoid persecution, is insisted upon uncompromisingly.

(g) Tertullian had already discussed, and answered affirmatively, the question as to the veiling of virgins.3 After he became a Montanist, he again returned to the subject, in his *De Virginibus velandis*, treating it with great minuteness. Contrary to his oft-expressed view,4

1 E. Rolffs (§ 3, above), TU, XII, 4. 50–109.
2 Schmid, 81–84.
3 *De Oratone*, 21–22.
4 Cf. *De Praescriptione*, etc.
he would not admit the accusation of *praescriptio novitatis*, which his opponents brought against him, but defended the practice which he advocated by pointing out its internal reasonableness, which habit could not offset (Chap. 2). The Paraclete, the Scriptures, and the discipline of the church were appealed to as final proofs.

(h) The latest literary *productions* of Tertullian, *De Jejunio adversus Physicos*, and *De Pudicitia*, were replete with bitter, almost morbid, hatred toward the catholic church, which in the *De Pudicitia* was more marked on account of its violent attacks on the Roman church. The ascetic spirit which could scent lasciviousness in a second marriage was only able to characterize the Catholics as gluttons when they observed moderation in fasting;¹ and toward the close the polemic becomes indecorous. In spite of its want of moderation, a more sympathetic vein is struck by the treatise on Modesty, which is an interesting companion-piece to that on Penance, with its energetic repudiation of the possibility of a second penance for mortal sins. The point of his polemic is directed against the “edict of the Pontifex Maximus” (that is, probably, of Callixtus, bishop of Rome, 217–222 A.D.), according to which the sins of adultery and fornication might be forgiven to those who did penance. Thereby the virgin bride of Christ must suffer hurt (Chap. 1); forgiveness belongs to God, not to the church (Chap. 3). The proof from Scripture occupied the principal part of the work (Chaps. 6–20), and in this matter the Old Testament had to yield to the New. The author recognized only the martyr's baptism of blood as expiation for sin: he

¹ At the beginning of the book.
did not admit the right of the confessor to forgive sins.

**Editions:** of the *De Pudicitia*, E. Preuschen; in SQu, II, 1891 (with the *De Poenitentia*).

**Literature:** E. Preuschen (see 9 a, above). E. Rolffs, TU, XI, 3, 1893 (cf. § 95. 2), and TU, XII, 4, 1895 (No. 3, above), 5-49.

10. The following writings have been lost:—

(a) All that was written in Greek: viz. the recension of *De Spectaculis*¹ and *De Virginibus velandis*;² the disquisition, *De Baptismo Haereticorum*;³ the great work, Περὶ ἐκστάσεως (*De Ecstasy*) in six books, which were very probably written in Greek. Connected with these was a seventh book, *Adversus Apollonium*,⁴ which, according to Jerome, was directed, in the interest of the Montanists, against the church. Traces of it are found, apparently, in the anti-Montanistic controversial writing⁵ used by Epiphanius in his *Panarion*.⁶


(b) *De Spe Fidelium*, which was originally contained in the *Codex Agobardinus*, treats, according to Tertullian⁷ himself, of the Christian future hope as contrasted

---

¹ Cf. *De Corona*, 6 (Oehler, I, 430).
⁴ Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 24, 40, 53. Cf. also Praedestinatus, 26; 86.
⁵ § 53: 2 f.
⁷ *Adv. Marcion*. III, 24 (Oehler, II, 155 f.).
with that of the Jews, which is to be interpreted allegorically.\(^1\)

\((c)\) *De Paradiso*, originally embraced in the *Codex Agobardinus*, contained\(^2\) the remark that all souls, except those of martyrs, are to await the day of the Lord in the nether world.

\((d)\) *Adversus Apelleiacos (Apelliacos)*. Tertullian\(^3\) himself attests the fact that he wrote a work under this or a similar title. Harnack\(^4\) considers it very likely that use was made of it in the *Philosophumena*.

A. Harnack, *De Apellis gnosi monarchica*, Lips. 1874 (cf. § 27. 4), passim.

\((e)\) *De Censu Animae (adversus Hermogenem)* is mentioned in the *De Anima*.\(^5\) It was directed against Hermogenes' principle of the material origin of the soul. According to Harnack,\(^6\) this work was read even by Philastrius.\(^7\)

\((f)\) *De Fato* is mentioned in the *De Anima*\(^8\) as a work which Tertullian had certainly in view, and a citation is given by Fulgentius Planciades.\(^9\)

\((g)\) *De Aaron vestibus* is mentioned by Jerome\(^10\) as contained in the list of Tertullian's writings, but he never saw it.


\(^2\) *De Anima*, 55 (Reifferscheid and Wissowa, CSE, XX, 389, 4 sq.).

\(^3\) *De Carne Christi*, 8 (Oehler, II, 442).

\(^4\) *De Apellis*, etc., p. 47.


\(^6\) LG, 200.

\(^7\) *Haeres. LIV.*

\(^8\) *De Anima*, 20. Reifferscheid and Wissowa, CSE, XX, 333, 11 sq.

\(^9\) *Expositio sermon. antiqu. ad Chalcid.*, after Nonus Marcellus, Mercer's edit. 652.

\(^10\) *Epist. 65*, 23.
Jerome asserts that Tertullian, in his youth, was engaged on the question, De Nuptiarum angustiis (ad amicum philosophum). Although this is not in itself impossible, it is at the same time unlikely, since Tertullian would scarcely have omitted to make some reference to it in one of his later writings on the same subject.

In the index to the Codex Agobardinus, the following writings are also mentioned, which must have been contained in the manuscript originally: De Carne et Anima, De Animae Summisione, and De Superstitione Saeculi. It is not impossible, however, that the last two were identical with the De Testimonio Animae and the De Idololatria, while the title of the first recalls a treatise by Melito with the same title.

On the possibility of a redaction of the Passio Perpetuae et Felicitatis having been made by Tertullian, see below.

The following writings and poems, occasionally ascribed to Tertullian, were not by him:

(a) In a Vatican codex of the tenth century there follows after Beda's Chronicle, etc., a fragment of an apologetical writing, De execrandis gentium diis, which Juarez held to be undoubtedly by Tertullian, in spite of the variations in style which he noted. The origin of the fragment is, however, altogether uncertain, though in one passage there is a striking resemblance to Aristides.

---

2 Cf. Pamelius, in Oehler, III, 7.
3 Cf. the index as given by M. Klussmann, Curar. Tert. (cf. § 85. 3), p. 12 sq.
4 Cf. § 40. 3 i, above.
5 Cf. § 105. 7.
6 Codex Vatic. 3852, saec. X.
7 Oehler, II, 768, 8, to the end.
8 Aristides, IX, 7. (Seeberg.)


(b) In a codex of the eleventh century,¹ and in late manuscripts of the works of Tertullian, a tractate is found as a supplement to the De Praescriptione Haereticorum, entitled Adversus omnes Haereses,² which gives a summary view of all the heresies from Dositheus to Praxeas. The treatise is certainly not by Tertullian, but by some later writer, who possibly remodelled the Syntagma of Hippolytus. On the possibility that Victorinus of Pettau may have been the author, see below.³

(c) On the works, De Trinitate and De Cibis Judaicis, by Novatian, see below.⁴

(d) The five books, Adversus Marcionem, written in bad Latin, and without any claim to be poetry, in spite of the hexameters, are no longer extant in manuscript. They very likely originated in the fourth century (Hilgenfeld says in the third), in Africa (according to Oxé), or in Rome (Hückstädt and Harnack).


(e) Two poems, De Sodoma and De Jona, poetical compositions based on Gen. xix. and the Book of Jonah,⁵ are ascribed to Tertullian in various manuscripts.⁶

¹ Cod. Selestatiens. 88, saec. XI.
³ Cf. § 93. 2.
⁴ Cf. § 92. 3 a, b.
⁵ Cf. § 93. 2.
⁶ Fragments only, in Müller, 330 f.
⁷ Peiper, XVIII sq.
according to Peiper,¹ they belonged to a writer of the sixth century; according to Ebert, they originated in the fourth.²


(f) The poem, De Genesi, which has also been ascribed to Tertullian (or Cyprian), according to Peiper, formed the beginning of a large work entitled Heptateuchos, written by a certain Cyprian who lived in Gaul, in the sixth century; according to Ebert, it belonged to the fourth century.


(g) The poem, De Judicio Domini, published by G. Fabricius as a work of Tertullian, is of uncertain origin.³

§ 86. Cyprian


¹ XXVII sq. ² Cf. § 86. 6 h. ³ Oehler, II, 776–781.


1. For a knowledge of Cyprian's life after his conversion to Christianity, we have, besides his own works, an almost direct source in the Vita Caecilii Cypriani, ascribed to a deacon named Pontius. There is no reason to doubt that it was written soon after the bishop's death. Thascius Caecilius Cypriani was born, possibly, at Carthage, about 200 a.d., of a wealthy and prominent family; he was a teacher of rhetoric at Carthage, and was won over to Christianity by a presbyter named Caecilius (Caecilianus); was promoted rapidly (248–249 a.d.) to the episcopate, and presided over the Carthaginian church for a decade during a very troublous time, being very much involved in questions of ecclesiastical law and discipline (penance and heretical baptism). He escaped the Decian persecution by flight, but fell a victim to that under Valerian, on Sept. 14, 258.

1 Cf. Jerome, De Viris Illust. 68.
2 Cf. Epist. LXVI, inscr.; Ep. 4, Hartel, 729, 15, and Benson, 739.
2. All of Cyprian's literary works were written in connection with his episcopal office; almost all of his treatises and many of his letters have the character of pastoral epistles, and their form occasionally betrays the fact that they were intended as addresses. These writings are pervaded by a moderate, clear-sighted, and gentle spirit. Cyprian possessed none of that character which makes the reading of Tertullian so interesting and piquant, but he had other qualities instead, which the latter did not, more especially the art of presenting his thoughts in simple, smooth, and clear language, with a certain completeness of form, a style which was not wanting, on this account, in warmth and persuasive power. The strong attraction which his master's writings had for him is reflected in the freedom with which he reproduced in his treatises whatever he had read; but he was not, by reason of this, merely a copyist, for even where his dependence is greatest he shows an unmistakable individuality. His writings were collected at an early date, and were much read. Pontius' Vita already presupposes a collection of his tractates in chronological order. A list of writings which goes back to a copy made in 359 A.D., contains, after the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament, twelve tractates of Cyprian and thirty-four letters to or by him. Even to-day his treatises and letters (for the most part separate) are preserved in numerous manuscripts, the earliest of which go back as far as the sixth century. Even Commodianus made frequent use of Cyprian's writings, though without mentioning his

1 Jerome, De Viris Illust. 53.
2 Goetz, 41 f.; Harnack, LG, 695 f.
4 Cf. Hartel, Praef., and Harnack, LG, 697-701.
3 Mommsen.
6 Dombart.
name, and Lactantius celebrated him as the true herald of wisdom and truth.\textsuperscript{1} The plagiarist, Lucifer of Calaris, copied from him.\textsuperscript{2} Letters by Cyprian were preserved in the library at Cæsarea.\textsuperscript{3} Though Eusebius himself shows but slight knowledge of Cyprian,\textsuperscript{4} numerous testimonies as to his person and writings are to be found in the works of Jerome and Augustine.\textsuperscript{5} At an early date his name was woven into the legend about the magician, Cyprian of Antioch.


3. Like Tertullian, and often in imitation of him, Cyprian took certain apologetic, dogmatic, and practico-ecclesiastical themes as subjects of his treatises. The following, arranged in the order indicated by the \textit{Vita Pontii},\textsuperscript{6} are undoubtedly genuine:—

\textit{(a) Ad Donatum (de gratia dei)}. This composition, whose addressee is not otherwise known, may have been penned before the Decian persecution, and it must have been written, as the introduction and conclusion show, in a period of quiet and peace. Its purpose was to set forth in a pure and clear light the new life after regeneration with its moral effects, as contrasted with the

\begin{itemize}
\item[\textsuperscript{1}] \textit{Div. Inst.} V, 1. 24.
\item[\textsuperscript{2}] Hartel, Harnack, and Goetz.
\item[\textsuperscript{3}] Eusebius, \textit{Hist. VI}, 43. 3.
\item[\textsuperscript{4}] Harnack, LG, 702.
\item[\textsuperscript{5}] \textit{Idem}, 704–713.
\item[\textsuperscript{6}] Chap. 7.
\end{itemize}
night of heathenism and its moral degradation which were known to the author from personal experience. The form is poetic and pleasing; but the style, adorned with many showy phrases that recall the rhetorician, aroused the displeasure of Augustine.¹

**Edition:** J. G. Krabinger, Tübingen, 1859 (contains also Orat., Mortal., Demetr., Oper. et Eleem., Bon. pat., Zel. et liv.).

**Translation:** E. Wallis, in ANF, V, 275-280.

(b) *De Habitu Virginum,*² apparently, was written before the persecution, and reminds one of the expressions of Tertullian both in word and thought. It contains exhortations to females, but particularly³ to virgins vowed to chastity, to refrain from all luxurious and worldly living, in order that it may not happen to them as to the daughters of Zion,⁴ and in order that, finally, in heaven they may become intercessors for the saints.⁵


(c) *De Lapsis*⁶ was written in 251 A.D., after the Decian persecution, and after Cyprian's return to his congregation.⁷ In powerful and energetic language, which was deeply affected by the moral indignation of the author, he treats of a matter which events at Carthage had made a burning question: the restoration of the

³ Cf. Chap. 3.
⁴ *Isa.* iii. 16, 24.
⁵ Cf. the conclusion.
⁷ See the Introduction.
lapsed to ecclesiastical fellowship. This, Cyprian would make dependent upon penitent confession and the practice of severe penance.

**Edition:** J. G. Krabinger; see *d*, below.

**d)** *De Catholicae Ecclesiae Unitate*\(^1\) was called forth in 251 A.D., by the schisms in Carthage, but particularly by the Novatian schism at Rome. It became the best known writing of Cyprian because in it the dogma that the church alone can confer salvation\(^2\) was set forth, though without any admixture of papal conceptions.\(^3\)

**Editions:** J. Stephanus, Lond. 1632. G. Calixtus, Helmhst. 1657. J. G. Krabinger, Tübingen, 1853 (together with *De lapsis* and *De habitu virginum*).

**e)** *De Dominica Oratione*\(^4\) was written, possibly, in 252 A.D., and contains an extended exposition of the Lord’s Prayer,\(^5\) prefaced by some general remarks and concluded with directions concerning the spirit of prayer, the connection of prayer with good works, and the times of prayer. The course of thought is similar to that in Tertullian’s treatise, but the treatment is generally independent.


**f)** *Ad Demetrianum*,\(^6\) defended, in elevated diction,

\(^1\) Cf. *Epist.* 54, 3; Hartel, 623, 19-22; Fulgent., *Remissio peccatorum*, I, 21 [*de simplicitate praebatorum*].

\(^2\) Cf. especially Chap. 6; Hartel, 214, 23 f.

\(^3\) Cf. Hartel, III, p. XLIII f. and the remarks on text-criticism, I, 212 ff. on the interpolations in Chap. 4.


\(^5\) §§ 7-27.

the Christians against current heathen slanders, but particularly against the accusation that the atheism of Christians was chargeable with the hard times, famine, and pestilence; an accusation that the addressee must have spread. Cyprian retorts, adding the remark that this old world itself must perish, and that the misery of the times is but the precursor of divine judgment, which is imminent. The conditions presupposed in the book make it possible that it was written in the year 253.

Edition: J. G. Krabinger; cf. a, above.

(g) *De Mortalitate*¹ was written under similar conditions, in 253 or 254 A.D., and forms an excellent companion to the address to Demetrian. Cyprian combated the faithlessness of those members of the congregation who could not understand why the faithful were not spared from pestilence, urging triumphant assurance, demanding trustful subjection to God and his natural laws, and pointing to the imminent end of this world, and the promise of a better.


(k) *De Opere et Eleemosynis*² was apparently written at about the same time, and had the purpose of urging prosperous members of the congregation to aid their fellow-believers who were suffering by reason of the prevailing want. His noble exhortations came to a


climax in a striking introduction of Satan, and in an ironical presentation of his transitory benefits.\(^1\)


(i) *De Bono Patientiae*\(^2\) was written at the time of the third council, or shortly before, that is, in the summer of 256 A.D., in reference to heretical baptism. It was intended to show the writer’s peaceable intention, and to quiet the minds that had been excited by the controversy, without, however, making mention of the burning question. In spite of any dependence, this composition cannot be designated as a “copy bordering on plagiarism,” on Tertullian’s *Pudicitia*,\(^3\) on the contrary, Cyprian’s style manifests itself plainly in its form, as well as in some peculiar arrangements of thought.


(k) *De Zelo et Livore*\(^4\) sprang possibly from the same period. It portrays envy and jealousy, those poisonous plants propagated by the devil, with their destructive consequences, and exhorts to their suppression by means of contemplation of the heavenly kingdom.


(l) *Ad Fortunatum de Exhortatione Martyrii*.\(^5\) This little work, regarded by the author as simply an outline,\(^6\) was prepared at the request of Fortunatus, and contained

---

\(^1\) Chap. 22.


\(^3\) Ebert, 58.


\(^6\) *Praef.* 3; Hartel, 318, 11 ff.
a collection of Biblical citations arranged according to a plan of Cyprian's own, warning Christians against idolatry,\(^1\) and the things of this world,\(^2\) exhorting them to endurance,\(^3\) and comforting them with the hope of eternal reward.\(^4\) Since there is no reason in the case of this particular work for deviating from the chronological order given in the *Vita Pontii*, the period of prosecution presupposed in the *Ad Fortunatum* is to be understood to be that under Valerian, and the composition may, therefore, be assigned to the year 257.

Associated with the foregoing were two other compositions which, apparently, did not exist in the collection of Pontius; the first of them is mentioned earliest in the list of 359 A.D., and the second by Jerome.\(^5\)

\((m)\) *Ad Quirinum testimoniorum (adversus Judaeos) libri III*\(^6\) was undertaken at the wish of Quirinus, a spiritual son of Cyprian.\(^7\) The work sets forth the doctrine of divine salvation on the basis of passages from Holy Scripture, with a special arrangement of the same. Thus the first book treats of the displacement of Judaism and its institutions by Christianity; the second was intended to furnish proof of the Messiahship of Christ;\(^8\) the third, which probably was added later,\(^9\) contains the principles of Christian ethics that are derivable from Scripture.

B. Dombart, *Ueber die Bedeutung Commodians für die Textkritik der Testim. Cypr.*, in ZwTh, XXII, 1879, 374–389. J. Hauss-

\(^1\) § 1–5. \(^2\) § 6–7. \(^3\) § 8–10. \(^4\) § 11–12. 


\(^7\) Cf., perhaps, *Epist.* 77, 3; Hartel, 835, 19.


(n) The Tractate *Quod Idola Dii non sunt* (de idolorum vanitate) is not mentioned in the *Vita Pontii*; it is missing from the list of 359, and the manuscripts speak against, rather than in favor of, its genuineness.\(^1\) Not much were lost should it prove to be spurious, since the first nine chapters present a compilation from the Octavius of Minucius Felix,\(^2\) and the concluding chapters were abridged from Tertullian’s *Apologeticus*.\(^3\)

Editions: Together with Minucius Felix, Lutet. Paris, 1643 (following Rigaltius). J. Haussleiter, in ThLB, XV, 1894, 482-486, considers the *Quod idola dii non sunt* to be of Roman origin, and, in all probability, a work of Novatian.

4. The Letters of Cyprian are not only an important source for the history of church life and of ecclesiastical law on account of their rich and manifold contents, but in large part they are important monuments to the literary activity of their author, since, not infrequently, they are in the form of treatises upon the topic in question. Of the eighty-one letters in the present collection, sixty-six were written by Cyprian, and fifteen were addressed to him. In far the majority of cases, the chronology of their composition, as far as the year is concerned, presents no difficulties; more precise assignments are mainly conjectural, and consequently their sequence cannot be absolutely fixed. Against the assignments made by Pearson, on which the following summary is based,\(^4\) objections have been raised by

---

1 Goetz, 129; cf. besides Jerome as cited above, Augustine, *De unci. bapt. contra Petil*. 4, 6, and *De bapt*. VI, 44. 87.
3 Chaps. 21-23.
4 Cf. also Hartel, Vol. II. [The numeration of Pearson (1682) is fol-
Fechtrup, and particularly by Ritschl,¹ which, in part, are worthy of notice.

(a) References to contemporary conditions are wanting in the case of the first four letters; they may fall previous to the Decian persecution.

1. (R. II, W.² 65.) Cyprianus presbyteris et diaconibus et plebi Furnis consistentibus salutem. This letter has reference to a testamentary appointment of a priest as guardian, contrary to the decree of an ancient African Synod.

2. (R. LXIV, W. 60.) Cypr. Eucratio salutem. Negative decision of the question of a bishop, whether an actor who had become a Christian might give instruction in his art. It is referred by Ritschl to the period after the establishment of the new conception of the church, about 254 A.D., and it is placed by Wölflin and Weyman in connection with the work De Spectaculis (see 5 a, below).

3. (R. LXVI, W. 64.) Cypr. Rogatiano salut. Answer to the query of a bishop as to how he should proceed against a refractory deacon. Assigned by Ritschl to the period after the adjustment of the controversy with schismatics, about 254.

4. (R. LXV, W. 61.) Cyprianus, Caecilius, Victor, Sedatus, Tertullus, cum presbyteris qui praesentes aderant Pomponio fratri salut. Synodical reply to the query of a bishop as to what treatment is to be accorded to young women who practise unchastity. It may belong with De habitu virginum (cf. 3 b, above). Ritschl puts it about 254 A.D.

(b) A large number of the letters belong in the period of the Decian persecution and of Cyprian’s absence from Carthage (250–251 A.D.).

5. (R. IV, W. 4.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratibus followed in the Oxford translation of the Fathers (H. Carey, LFC, 1844). For the convenience of the English reader the translator has added the numeration followed by E. Wallis, in ANF, V, noting the same by “W.” The letters number eighty-two, No. 1 being the Ad Donatum. This numeration corresponds with that of Migne as far as Epistle 24; after that there is a difference of one on account of a misprint in the case of Epistle 25, which was perpetuated in the subsequent numeration. — TRANS.]

¹ Cited as R. in the following pages. ² See note 4, p. 289.
carissimis salut. Exhortation to discretion and to the maintenance of discipline and order. 250 A.D.


7. (R. III, W. 35.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus carissimis sal. Reasons for his absence, and request for care for the poor. 250 A.D.

8. (R. VI, W. 2.) [Address not preserved. Letter of the Roman Clergy to the Carthaginian. 250 A.D.]

9. (R. VII, W. 3.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus Romae consistentibus fratribus sal. Felicitation upon the glorious death of bishop Fabian. 250 A.D.

10. (R. XII, W. 8.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus sal. Reasons for his absence, and request for care for the poor. 250 A.D.

11. (R. XI, W. 7.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus sal. Persecution a divine punishment for disobedience and laxity, against which prayer is recommended as the best remedy. 250 A.D.

12. (R. X, W. 36.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus sal. Exhortation to care for confessors and to sedulous manifestation of the respect that belongs to martyrs. 250 A.D.

13. (R. VIII, W. 6.) Cypr. Rogatiano presbytero et ceteris confessorisbus fratribus sal. Exhortation to confessors to practise humility and good morals, and denunciation of past faults. 250 A.D.

14. (R. IX, W. 5.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus sal. Denunciation of the immorality of certain clergy, and exhortation to the rest to care for the poor and the confessors during his necessary temporary absence. 250 A.D.

15. (R. XV, W. 10.) Cypr. martyribus et confessorisbus carissimis fratribus sal. First discussion of the question of the treatment of the lapsed; rejection of the claims of confessors; demand for a rigid enforcement of penance. 250 A.D.

16. (R. XVI, W. 9.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus sal. Prohibition of the reception of the lapsed into the congregation simply upon the intercession of confessors. 250 A.D.

18. (R. XVIII, W. 12.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratibus sal. Prescriptions applicable to the lapsed when in casu mortis. 250 A.D.

19. (R. XIX, W. 13.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratibus sal. Repetition of the prescriptions given in 18; occasioned by a query. 250 A.D.

20. (R. XX, W. 14.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus Romae consententibus fratibus sal. Justification of his flight, and account of proceedings in cases of the lapsed. 250 A.D.

21. (R. XIII, W. 20.) [Celerinus Luciano. The Roman confessor entreats the Carthaginian to prepare libellos pacis in the case of two lapsed females. 250 A.D.]


23. (R. XXIII, W. 16.) [Universi confessores Cypriano papati sal. Announcement that they have prepared libellos pacis in favor of all lapsed persons, and are waiting Cyprian’s assent. 250 A.D.]

24. (R. XXI, W. 18.) [Cypriano et compresbyteris Carthagine consententibus Caldonius sal. Declaration of a bishop upon the question of the lapsed. 250 A.D.]


26. (R. XXIV, W. 17.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratibus sal. Answer to 23, with a reference to the necessity of a postponement of a decision. 250 A.D.

27. (R. XXV, W. 22.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus Romae consententibus fratibus sal. Continuation of the account given in 20, in reply to a communication received from the Roman clergy (see Chap. 4). 250 A.D.

28. (R. XXVI, W. 24.) Cypr. Moysi et Maximo presbyteris et ceteris confessoribus delectissimis fratibus sal. Praise of the addressees and of other confessors (cf. 27, 4) on account of their steadfastness and of their maintenance of discipline. 250 A.D.

29. (R. XXVII, W. 23.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratibus sal. Notice of the ordination of a lector and of a sub-deacon. 250 A.D.

30. (R. XXVIII, W. 30.) [Cypriano papaee presbyteri et diaconi Romae consistentes sal. Reply to 27, with assurance of continued observance of the practice of penance which had never been relaxed in the Roman congregations. 250 A.D.] Cf. § 92. 5.

32. (R. XXX, W. 31.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus fratribus sal. Transmitting letters 27, 30, and 31 with a request for their further circulation. 250 A.D.

33. (R. XXXI, W. 26.) Adversus lapsos. The address is lost; written by Cyprian to the lapsed in reply to an improper petition, and intended to admonish them and to urge them to patience and humility. 250 A.D.

34. (R. XXXII, W. 27.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus sal. Approbation of the exclusion of a presbyter and a deacon from the communion. 250 A.D.

35. (R. XXXIII, W. 28.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus Romae consistentibus fratribus sal. Letter to accompany 33, and the communication from the lapsed presupposed therein, together with a communication made to the clergy of Carthage upon the same matter. 250 A.D.


38. (R. XXXVI, W. 32.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus item plebi universae sal. Notice of the ordination of Aurelius, a presbyter, as lector. 250 A.D.

39. (R. XXXVII, W. 33.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus et plebi universae fratribus sal. Notice of the ordination of Celerinus, a confessor, as lector. 250 A.D.

40. (R. XXXVIII, W. 34.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus et plebi universae carissimis ac desideratissimis fratribus sal. Notice of the ordination of Numicidus, a confessor, as presbyter. 250 A.D.

41. (R. XXXIX, W. 37.) Cypr. Caldonius et Herculano collegis item Rogatiano et Numidico compresbyteris sal. First mention of the schism of Felicissimus and of the expulsion of the schismatic and his adherents from church communion. 251 A.D.

42. (R. XL, W. 38.) [Caldonius cum Herculano et Victore collegis item Rogatiano cum Numidico presbyteris. Notification that the commands of Cyprian had been executed. 251 A.D.]

43. (R. XLI, W. 39.) Cypr. plebi universae sal. Warning
against Felicissimus, with mention of the fact that his machinations would prevent the bishop’s return to Carthage before Easter. 251 A.D.

(c) Another group is composed of letters in which the Novatian schism has prominent place. 251–254 A.D.

44. (R. XLIII, W. 40.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Recognition of the election of Cornelius; repudiation of Novatian. 251 A.D.

45. (R. XLII, W. 41.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Excuses for the delay in recognizing Cornelius. Apparently written before 44. 251 A.D.

46. (R. XLV, W. 43.) Cypr. Maximo et Nicostrato et ceteris confessoribus sal. Exhortation to those who had seceded to Novatian to return. 251 A.D.

47. (R. XLVI, W. 42.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Letter sent along with 46. 251 A.D.

48. (R. XLIV, W. 44.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Answer to the complaint of Cornelius that Cyprian had caused the congregation of Hadrumetum to write to the Roman clergy instead of Cornelius. 251 A.D.


51. (R. L, W. 46.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Reply to 49. 251 A.D.

52. (R. LI, W. 48.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Reply to 50. 251 A.D.

53. (R. XLIX, W. 49.) [Cypriano fratri Maximus, Urbanus, Sidonius, Macarius, sal. Announcement of their return to the church (cf. 49). 251 A.D.]

54. (R. LII, W. 50.) Cypr. Maximo presbytero item Urbano et Sidonio et Macario fratribus sal. Reply to 53. 251 A.D.

55. (R. LIII, W. 51.) Cypr. Antoniano fratri sal. An extended communication to the Numidian bishop Antonianus, who, having first recognized Cornelius, afterward inclined to Novatian: justification of his own course in relation to the lapsed (Chaps. 1–7); justification of Cornelius (8–23); warning against Novatian (24–30). Written before the synod of 252 A.D.
(d) During the years 252–254 A.D., Cyprian dealt with many subjects in a number of letters.

56. (R. LVII, W. 52.) Cypr. Fortunato, Ahymno, Optato, Privatiano, Donatulo, et Felici fratribus sal. Reply to a query in regard to the lapsed. Apparently written before Easter, 253 (or 252).

57. (R. LVIII, W. 53.) Cypr. Liberalis Caldoinus (39 names follow) Corneliu fratri sal. Synodical communication of a determination to receive into the communion all truly penitent lapsed persons, in view of the impending renewal of persecution. 253 or 252 A.D.


59. (R. LV, W. 54.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Extended refutation of the suspicions aroused by Felicissimus, who had gone to Rome, and had succeeded in impressing Cornelius. 252 A.D.

60. (R. LX, W. 56.) Cypr. Cornelio fratri sal. Congratulations upon his exile. 253 or 252 A.D.

61. (R. LXII, W. 57.) Cypr. cum collegis Lucio fratri sal. Congratulations upon his return from exile. 253 A.D.

62. (R. LXI, W. 59.) Cypr. Januario, Maximo, Proculo, Victorî, Modiano, Nemesiano, Namulo, et Honorato fratribus sal. Letter to accompany a considerable contribution in aid of the congregations of the above-named Numidian bishops, which had suffered from depredations by robbers. 253 A.D.

63. (R. I, W. 62.) Cypr. Caecilio fratri sal. (de sacramento calicis [dominici]). Letter occasioned by the mistaken practice that had sprung up in certain congregations, of employing water instead of wine in the sacrament. References to contemporary events are lacking. It is referred by Ritschl, on account of Chap. 13 (Hartel's edit. 711, 18–22), and of the way in which the duties of bishop are spoken of, to the period before the Decian persecution (?)

64. (R. LIV, W. 58.) Cypr. et ceteri collegae qui in concilio adfuerunt numero LXVI Fido fratri sal. Synodal letter on the premature restoration of a lapsed presbyter, and on the question of the baptism of children. 252 or 253 A.D. Cf. § 96.

65. (R. LVI, W. 63.) Cypr. Epicteto fratri et plebi Assuras consistenti sal. Demand to the bishop of Assuras, who had done sacrifice in the persecution, to demit his office, and a warning against the lapsed who are impenitent. 253 A.D.

66. (R. LXIII, W. 68.) Cypr. qui et Thascius Florentio cuì et
Puppiano fratri sal. Reply to calumnies, apparently those of a layman. 254 A.D.

(e) The following letters originated in the period of the controversy with Stephen of Rome concerning heretical baptism.

67. (R. LXXII, W. 67.) Cypr. Caecilius, Primus (34 names follow) Felici presbytero et pleibus consistentibus ad Legionem et Asturicae item Aelio diacono et plebi Emeritae consistentibus fratribus in domino sal. Synodical communication in reference to the deposition of the bishops Basilides and Martialis, and their restoration by Stephen of Rome, which Cyprian declares to be unjustifiable. Referred by Ritschl (p. 225) to the council held in the spring of 256. Cf. § 96.

68. (R. LXVII, W. 66.) Cypr. Stephano fratri sal. Exhortation to use every endeavor to fill again the see of Arles, which had been rendered vacant by the secession of Bishop Marcian to Novatianism. 254 A.D., and apparently before No. 67.

69. (R. LXVIII, W. 75.) Cypr. Magno filio sal. First letter in reference to heretical baptism: denial of its validity, but accompanied with assent to the validity of clinical baptism. 254 A.D.


71. (R. LXX, W. 70.) Cypr. Quinto fratri sal. Letter written to accompany 70, with a refutation of certain objections to Cyprian's notion of heretical baptism. 255 A.D.

72. (R. LXXIII, W. 71.) Cypr. et ceteri Stephano fratri sal. Announcement of the decision regarding heretical baptism, accompanied by copies of the letters 70 and 71. Attributed by Ritschl to the council of September, 256. Cf. § 96.

73. (R. LXXI, W. 72.) Cypr. Jubaiano fratri sal. The most extended treatment of heretical baptism; with a refutation of a letter sent to Cyprian by Jubaianus (was it written by Stephen? Ritschl, p. 116), and with sharp attacks upon the Roman bishop. 256 A.D.


75. (R. LXXV, W. 74.) [Firmilianus Cypriano fratri in domino sal.] Cf. § 77.

(f) The remaining letters belong to the period of Valerian's persecution (257–258 A.D.).
76. (R. LXXVI, W. 76.) Cyprianus Nemesiano (10 names follow) coepiscopis, item compresbyteris et diaconibus et ceteris fratibus in metallo constitutis martyribus Dei patris omnipotentis et Jesu Christi domini nostri et Dei conservatoris nostri aeternam sal. Encouragement and consolation in view of the impossibility of then celebrating the divine sacrifice. 257 A.D.

77. (R. LXXVII, W. 77.) [Cypriano fratri Nemesianus Dativus Felix et Victor in domino aeternam sal. Reply to 76. 257.]

78. (R. LXXVIII, W. 78.) [Cypriano fratri et collegae Lucius et qui cum eo sunt fratres omnes in deo sal. Reply to 76. 257 A.D.]

79. (R. LXXIX, W. 79.) [Cypriano carissimo et dilectissimo Felix, Jader, Polianus una cum presbyteris et omnibus nobiscum commorantibus aeternam in Deo sal. Reply to 76. 257 A.D.]


81. (R. LXXXI, W. 82.) Cypr. presbyteris et diaconibus et plebi universae sal. Written while fleeing from the officers of the Proconsul. At the close, a benediction upon the churches.


5. The three treatises that follow are enumerated among the spurious writings of Cyprian, though hitherto the impossibility of their genuineness has not been demonstrated.

(a) De Spectaculis; a summons to renounce heathen theatrical exhibitions, and to fix the eye upon the glorious spectacle which awaits the Christian in the future. The work has been preserved, apparently, in only three manuscripts, the oldest of which dates from the fourteenth century, though it presupposes a source considerably earlier. The list of 359 A.D. does not

1 Codex Paris. 1658.
mention it, and it is attested by no ancient writer. It is impossible to maintain the reasons alleged against its composition about the middle of the third century, apparently by a bishop who was separated from his congregation; and it cannot be denied that it is closely allied to Cyprian’s genuine writings, or that use was made in it of Tertullian’s work bearing the same title. Wölfflin, consequently, decides in favor of its composition by Cyprian;\(^1\) while Weyman defends the authorship of Novatian, principally on the ground of considerable stylistic similarity. Demmler has sought to exploit these indications by an exact comparison of the usage of language.


(b) The tractate, *De Bono Pudicitiae*, must not be separated from the foregoing. It has been preserved in only three manuscripts,\(^2\) and it lacks ancient attestation. Matzinger has attempted to prove that it was written by Cyprian, basing his argument upon resemblances of style; and so striking is its dependence upon Tertullian that the theory thereby gains much force. With this view Hausleiter disagrees. Upon similar premises, Weyman has sought to establish Novatian’s claim to be author of this tractate also. At all events, the author was a bishop\(^3\) who was separated from his congregation at the time of composition.

1 Against this view, see Haussleiter.  
2 Among others, the *Codex Paris. 1656*, xiv cent.  
3 Chap. 1, Hartel, 7 f.
S. Matzinger, *Des heiligen Cyprian Traktat: De bono pudicitiae*, Nürnberg, 1892. C. Weyman, J. Haussleiter, A. Demmler (see above).

(c) In contrast with the two foregoing treatises is a third, *De Laude Martyrii*, a sermon on the nature, significance, and value of martyrdom.\(^1\) This seems certain of recognition as a composition of Cyprian on the basis of its excellent attestation: Lucifer used it extensively; it is mentioned in the list of 359 A.D.; Augustine\(^2\) was acquainted with it; and it is preserved in all the manuscripts. If it could be proved\(^3\) that it was included among Cyprian’s writings as early as the collection in the *Vita Pontii*, he might certainly be regarded as its author. This, however, has been disputed by Matzinger, and more recently Harnack has advocated Novatian’s authorship.\(^4\)

6. The following works, though ascribed to Cyprian, are certainly spurious: —

(a) The tractate, *Ad Novatianum*, or more correctly, the treatise (sermon?) on Novatian, addressed to the brethren. It has been preserved in only one manuscript.\(^5\) It must have been composed immediately after the persecution\(^6\) under Gallus and Volusianus. According to Harnack,\(^7\) Sixtus II, of Rome, was the author. Its conclusion is lost.

(b) The treatise, *De Rebaptismate*, which is no longer

---

\(^1\) Chap. 4, Hartel, 28, 16.  
\(^2\) *Contra Gaudent. I*, 30, 34.  
\(^3\) So Goetz (39), and Harnack (LG, 718).  
\(^5\) *Codex Vossian. Lat. 40, X Cent.* The *editio princeps*, Daventria, 1477, was based upon another manuscript.  
\(^6\) Cf. Chap. 5; Hartel, 56, 20; Chap. 6; Hartel, 57, 27 f.  
\(^7\) A. Harnack, in *TU*, XIII, 1, 1895.
extant in manuscript form, waged polemic from the standpoint of Roman practice, against Cyprian and other episcopal representatives of heretical baptism.\(^1\) Although it must be assigned to the third century at latest, it presupposes a considerable literature\(^2\) upon the subject. The author was a bishop. With regard to the remark of Labbé that the tractate is ascribed by three Vatican manuscripts to the monk Ursinus, mentioned by Gennadius,\(^3\) see Harnack.\(^4\) In Chap. 17, the *Paulli Praedicatio*\(^5\) is cited.


(c) Under the title, *De Aleatoribus (Adv. aleatores)*, there has been preserved in several manuscripts,\(^6\) a sermon against dice-playing, as being an invention of the Devil, and therefore idolatry. It is couched in awkward, but powerful and spirited language, and it is inspired by holy, moral earnestness. The author was a bishop who was deeply impressed by the consciousness of the demands of his position and calling. To think, with Langen, of Cyprian in this connection, is impossible by reason of variations of style. On account of the relation of the writing to the canon of the Old and New Testaments, but particularly to the *Shepherd* of Hermas (and the *Teaching of the Apostles*), and also because of its position in regard to penance, Harnack favors a pre-Cyprianic date of composition; and in view of the first chapter, he, following the lead of Pamelius

---

1 Cf. e.g. Chap. 1. Hartel, 70, 16 ff., 27 ff.
2 Cf. Hartel, 70, 3 ff. 4 LG, 718 f.
3 *De Viris Illust.* 27.
6 *Codex Monac.* 208, saec. IX. *Trecens.* 581, saec. VII–IX. *Regi-

mens.* 118, saec. X. *Paris.* 13047, and others of later date.
and others, thinks of a Roman bishop, proposing Victor\(^1\) as its author (189–199 A.D.). Others,\(^2\) on the other hand, contend that its obvious relationship to Cyprian is explicable only on the supposition of frequent perusal and of an absolute familiarity with the writings of the Carthaginian bishop, though they are not willing to deny absolutely a connection with a Roman bishop.\(^3\) Nevertheless, the hypothesis of Harnack cannot be completely superseded except upon full investigation, which shall assume an African, non-Roman, origin for the writing.


---

\(^1\) Cf. Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 34.

\(^2\) Wölfflin and Miodonski; cf. particularly the *Étude*, etc. (see Literature), pp. 61–101.

\(^3\) Miodonski proposes Melchiades as the author.

(d) De Pascha computus, which is preserved in one manuscript, was written before Easter, 243 A.D., in the fifth year of Gordianus, and contains computations of Easter, beginning with the Exodus, analogous to those in Hippolytus' ἀπόδειξις χρόνων τοῦ πάσχα. The author does not mention Hippolytus, and, though he works upon the same basis, any direct influence by Hippolytus is made improbable by the existence of important variations in details. The Scripture citations appear to point to an African origin, though Harnack regards its identity with Novatians' De Pascha as possible.

G. Salmon, Chronicon Cyprianicum, in DCB, I, 508 f.

(e) Three anti-Jewish writings, which have been attributed to Cyprian, are of quite different origin. The treatise De duobus montibus (de monte Sina et Sion adv. Judaeos) is an attempt to prove by means of all sorts of allegorical absurdity, that Sinai and Zion are types of the Old and New Covenants. It contains antique features, and is preserved in the first three manuscripts mentioned above. Harnack regards it as possible that it was a translation from the Greek. The letter Ad Vigilium episcopum de judaica incredulitate, on the other hand, probably dates from the fifth century at the earliest, since it was addressed to Bishop Vigilius of Tapsus, and was sent to accompany a translation of the Dialogue of Jason and Papiscus, which had been

1 Cf. Chap. 22. 2 Cf. § 91. 7 a. 3 See note 6 on p. 300. 4 Lit. Gesch. 719. 6 Codex Reginens. 118 al. 6 Cf. § 35 and the literature cited there.
made by a certain Celsus. The third writing, *Adversus Judaos*, is mentioned as early as the list of 359 A.D., and it may be older than the time of Cyprian. The oldest manuscripts containing it are the same as those mentioned above. Harnack connects it with the name of Hippolytus, as a translation from the Greek, while Draeseke denies that it was written by Hippolytus.


(f) The following writings, cited only by title, are post-Constantinian. They have not been minutely investigated as to their place of origin. (1) *Oratio I* and *Oratio II*. (2) *De duodecim abusivis saeculi*. (3) *De singularitate clericorum*.

(g) The tractate *De duplici Martyrio* appears to be a bald forgery, which Lezius regards as a fabrication by Erasmus.


(h) Poems: (1) *Genesis*; (2) *Sodoma*; (3) *De Jona*; (4) *Ad senatorem ex christiana religione ad idolorum servitutem conversum*; (5) *De pascha (de cruce)*; (6) *Ad Flavium Felicem de resurrectione mortuorum*. These have no connection with the bishop of Carthage. On those, numbered 1–3, which have also been attributed to Tertullian, see above.

(i) The *Exhortatio de Paenitentia*, which was first published in 1751, and which Hartel has not incorporated

1 Chap. 10, Hartel, 132. 16.  
2 See note 6 on p. 300.  
3 Lit. Gesch. 719; cf. § 91. 5 b.  
4 See § 85. 11 e, f.
in his edition, was directed against the Novatianists, and is composed of Biblical citations arranged after the plan of the work Ad Fortunatum. A comparison of the Biblical text with passages found in Hilary and Lucifer, leads to the conclusion that the work belongs to the close of the fourth century.


(k) On other forgeries under the name of Cyprian, see Harnack's History of Literature.1

§ 87. Arnobius


ARNOBUS


(i) Arnobius was a teacher of rhetoric at Sicca in proconsular Africa during the reign of Diocletian, and after he embraced Christianity, in order to show that he was Christian, he wrote seven books Adversus Nationes, or adversus gentes according to Jerome. They have been preserved in a Paris codex. The accusation that was current among his contemporaries, to the effect that Christianity was chargeable with all the misery of the world, formed a starting point for an apology for Christianity (Books I–II); with this was combined a justification of belief in the eternal, uncreated, "first" God, and in Christ, who himself is God in human form, the instructor and benefactor of mankind, the miraculous being who had destroyed idolatry, and had set proper bounds to human conceit. Mention of philosophers gave occasion for a long excursus on the origination, nature, and destination of the soul. Since this topic was not germane to the plan of the book, its discussion evidently sprang from the necessity which the author felt, to give expression to his views in regard to these questions. Books III–VII contain a violent polemic against heathenism; in Books III–V, attack is made on the polytheistic doctrine of God on account of its senselessness and immorality, and in Books VI–VII,

1 For the name, see Reifferscheid, 1879–80, p. 9.
3 Thus the manuscript caption; cf. Jerome, 79.
4 Codex Paris. 1661, saec. IX (Codex Dij. 6851, possibly of the sixteenth century, is simply a copy of the foregoing).
5 See above, § 86. 3 f.
6 II, 14–62.
on the pagan services of temple and sacrifice. The confused character of the final chapter is explicable, perhaps, on the supposition that the author, under the pressure of external circumstances, broke off abruptly with some remarks hastily thrown together. The date of composition cannot be fixed exactly, but the year 303 is to be preferred to 296 A.D.

(2) As a writer, Arnobius was only little better than the reputation given him by Jerome. He neither possessed a clear mind, nor did he wield a facile pen. He wrote hastily, tumultuously, and with little intelligence. Nevertheless one cannot deny a certain amount of sympathy to his declamatory pathos, and it is possible to find many a pleasing passage in the midst of his long-winded tirades. Where the rhetorician assumed the rôle of the philosopher, as particularly in the second book, he does not give evidence of profound study. The didactic poem of Lucretius exercised great influence over him both in respect to form and matter, and from it he drew material for his opposition to the Platonic (Neoplatonic) philosophy. He had, nevertheless, read Plato also. The words of Holy Scripture are very seldom employed, and his conceptions at important points stand in contradiction thereto. Arnobius made use of the Protrepticus of Clement of Alexandria as source for his statements concerning Greek mythology, and for that of Rome he plundered the writings of Cornelius Labeo, who lived apparently after 250 A.D., and who was inter-

1 See above.
2 Reifferscheid's edit. XIV. Different view, Kettner, 34–40.
3 Book IV, 36.
4 Cf. II, 71.
5 Epist. 58, 10; but see Orelli.
6 Cf. Oehler, XIV–XVIII.
7 Cf. especially II, 36.
LACTANTIUS

ested not only in antiquarian, but also in religious and theological questions. Arnobius' polemic seems to have been directed frequently against the attempts of Labeo and his associates to restore the Neoplatonic philosophy. Among later writers, Jerome alone shows definite knowledge of Arnobius' work. Gelasius ranked it among the Apocrypha. Tritemius' additions to Jerome's account, including a statement concerning a composition De rhetorica institutione, is beyond our control.

§ 88. Lactantius


1. L. Caelius Firmianus Lactantius was born of heathen parents, about 260 A.D., in Africa (not Pice-

1 Cf. also Epist. 60, 10, and 70, 5.  
3 Not Caecilius.  
4 Divinae Inst. I, 1. 8.
num). He was a rhetorician, a pupil of Arnobius, and was called by Diocletian, probably soon after 290, to the position of professor of rhetoric in Nicomedia, where, probably, he first embraced Christianity. After the beginning of the persecution he was compelled to relinquish his office; Jerome says, on account of lack of pupils. He was certainly still in Nicomedia up to 305 A.D., and in 307 he apparently already had removed to Gaul (Treves), where, when an old man according to the unsupported statement of Jerome, he became the instructor of Crispus the emperor. He died about 340.

S. Brandt, *Ueber das Leben des Lact.* (SAW, CXX), separately printed, Wien, 1890.

2. Lactantius was distinguished among all early Latin Christian writers by the elegance and superiority of his style, which won for him the title of the Christian Cicero. He was possessed of taste, fine feeling, and facility; but, like the Roman rhetorician, he was lacking in originality. Moreover, he was possessed of lovable modesty, and he was perfectly clear in regard to the limitations of his ability. With the exception of Jerome and Augustine, no ancient ecclesiastical writer surpassed him in knowledge of the classics, and he has preserved for us many a passage from writings that have otherwise perished. He appears to have had less familiarity with the Holy Scriptures: the numerous quotations, particularly in the fourth book of the *Divinae Institutiones*, were borrowed from Cyprian's *Testimonia*.

---

2 See, however, 4 b, and 6, below.  
3 Cf. Jerome, 80, and *Chron. ad ann. Abr.* 2333.  
4 Pico da Mirandula.  
5 *De opificio dei*, toward the close.
As to Christian writers, he was acquainted with and used Theophilus of Antioch, Minucius Felix, Tertullian, and Cyprian. Points of contact with the works of his teacher Arnobius, from whom he differed in regard to his hostile attitude to Lucretius, are uncertain. The writings of Lactantius have been much read from the earliest times, and even Lucifer of Calaris extracted largely from him. Jerome quoted from him frequently. Even now he is extant in two hundred and twenty manuscripts, the oldest of which belong to the sixth and seventh centuries, and the first periods of the art of printing vied in various editions.


3. Jerome knew of three works which Lactantius wrote while still a pagan, but they have been lost.

(a) The Symposium was a youthful composition, written in Africa, in which “learned, perhaps grammatical questions, or possibly only a single one, were treated” in the manner beloved by Greeks and Romans. In spite of the view of Heumann, Symphosius’ collection of enigmas had nothing to do with this work.

(b) The Hodoeporicum was a description of the journey from Africa to Nicomedia couched in hexameters.

1 Codex Bononiensis, 701, and Codex Sangallensis, rescript. 213, both of the sixth and seventh centuries.
2 De Viris Illust. 80.
3 Brandt, p. 130.
(c) The *Grammaticus*, which "took its rise from his special studies in grammar and rhetoric, was written possibly in Africa, otherwise in Nicomedia." ¹


4. The first product of the *literary activity* of Lactantius after embracing Christianity was

(a) The little treatise *De Opificio Dei* (*vel formatione hominis*, as it is called by Jerome), which was written after the commencement of the persecution² and before the *Divinae Institutiones*;³ that is, probably in 304 A.D. It was addressed to a former pupil, Demetrianus, and was intended to exhort him not to forget his highest good in the midst of the temporal goods that had been richly showered upon him. Its principal subject is a demonstration of divine providence based upon the adaptability and beauty of the human body.⁴ Following are some psychological discussions,⁵ and preceding is a reference to the importance of human reason.⁶ Only a couple of side references indicate that the author was a Christian, and in the course of the argument use is not made of Christian conceptions. His claim to independence in the continuation of the discussion of the problem which had been inadequately handled by

Cicero,\(^1\) is ill founded in so far as it is susceptible of proof that Lactantius derived his philosophical material from others, and particularly from a hermetic writing that is no longer extant. In regard to an addition made to Chapter 19, see the following paragraph.\(^2\)


(b) The *Divinae Institutiones* (not *Institutiones divinae*) formed Lactantius’ **principal work**. It was an apology for the Christian religion, and was called forth by heathen pamphlets.\(^3\) Its purpose was not limited to a defence, but, after the manner of *Institutes* of Roman law,\(^4\) it was to serve as a positive introduction to the substance of Christian teaching.\(^5\) It was begun in Nicomedia, probably in 304, and it was completed in Gaul,\(^6\) possibly as early as 307 or 308, at all events before 311 A.D. In the first book (*de falsa religione*) the popular polytheistic belief was controverted and monotheism asserted, the existence of divine providence being meantime assumed to have been proved. In the second book (*de origine erroris*) the source and cause of human corruption were shown to be the demons and their chief, the Devil, and in this connection use was made of very unchurchly mythological speculations. The third book (*de falsa sapientia*) denied that heathen philosophy contained wisdom or can lead to wisdom; true wisdom consists in knowledge and adoration of God. The fourth book (*de vera sapientia et religione*)

---

\(^1\) See Chap. 1.  
\(^2\) Toward the close of b.  
\(^3\) Cf. V, 2-4.  
\(^4\) Cf. I, 1. 12.  
\(^5\) V, 4. 3.  
\(^6\) V, 2. 2; 11. 15.
pushed this train of thought further on its positive side, by showing that a correct knowledge of God was to be obtained through Christ, the Logos of God and the teacher of men, to whom mankind owed, as the fifth book \((de justitia)\) showed, its restoration to righteousness, which had disappeared from this world since the golden age of Saturn. True adoration of God, as the author proceeded to show in the sixth book \((de vero cultu)\), consisted in the practice of this righteousness; binding men to reverence toward God \((religio)\) and to love for their fellowmen \((humanitas)\), the duties of which can only be correctly determined by Christian, not by philosophical ethics. The seventh book \((de vita beata)\) formed the crown of the whole, painting the divine reward for human virtuous action, eternal blessedness, in strong colors which recall the ancient chiliastic hopes. Examination of this work shows certainly that Lactantius made use of other men’s material more than appears on the surface, and in view of the imposing array of heathen and Christian authors from whom he persistently borrowed, there is not over much of his own constructive thought remaining. Considered as to their form, however, his \(Institutiones\) constitute the most complete of all Christian apologies. The text was augmented apparently as early as the fourth century by a Christian admirer, who added some dualistic passages\(^1\) which carry out certain tendencies of Lactantius in this direction. There were added also two longer addresses in praise of Constantine the Great.\(^2\)

---

\(^1\) II, 8, elaborating § 7, and VII, 5; cf. also \(de opificio dei\), 19, elaborating § 8.

\(^2\) I, 1. 12, and VII, 26. 10; cf. also the frequently inserted brief apostrophes to the Emperor.

(c) The Epitome Divinarum Institutionum has been preserved complete only in a Turin codex of the seventh century,¹ from which it first became known in 1711.² It is not a mere mechanical abridgment of the larger work, but is a brief re-elaboration of the subject in one book, made at the request of “brother Pentadius” and dedicated to him. To be sure, it is closely allied to the principal work, but it contains many additions, alterations, and transpositions. There are no sufficient grounds for doubting its authenticity.³

Editions: Chr. M. Pfaff, Paris, 1712. J. Davisisus, Cantabr. 1718. Translations: P. H. Jansen, in BKV, 1875. At the close, the Sibylline Books are introduced by way of proof. Wm. Fletcher, ANF, VII, 224 f.

(d) The treatise, De Ira Dei,⁴ dedicated to a certain Donatus, is the fulfilment of an intention announced in the Institutiones,⁵ of showing, in opposition to the philosophical assertion of the passionlessness of God, the necessity of divine wrath, without which penal justice is unthinkable. The date of composition is uncertain, but reference is twice made to the Divinae Institutiones.⁶


5. The following named writings, which Lactantius wrote after he became a Christian, and probably after the *Divinae Institutiones*, have been lost, probably owing to the predominance of secular contents. 

(a) *Ad Asclepiadem* 1 *libri duo.* 2 Subject unknown.

(b) *Ad Probum epistularum libri quattuor.* 3 This work is assigned by Teuffel and Schwabe 4 to the pre-Christian period. It treated of metrical and geographical subjects, and apparently, also, of philosophical and theological questions. 5 Fragments have been preserved by Jerome, 6 and Rufinus the grammarian. 7

(c) *Ad Severum epistularum libri duo;* 8 written in Gaul.

(d) *Ad Demetrianum* 9 *epistularum libri duo.* 10 According to Jerome, 11 Lactantius expressed himself, in these letters, in regard to the Holy Spirit in an offensively dogmatic manner.

(c) A fragment with a superscription, *De Motibus Animae*, and ascribed in a marginal gloss to Lactantius, exists in a manuscript in the Ambrosian Library, at Milan. 12 Its contents (doctrine of the emotions) do not stand in contradiction to genuine expressions of the

---

2 Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 80.  
4 Cf. § 2. 5, above.  
7 *Gramm. Lat.* edit. Putsche, VI, 564. 7–565. 2. Cf. *Opera*, edit. Brandt, 155 f.; 158 (Victorinus); 163; and also his *Entstehungsverhältnisse*, etc., 125 f.  
8 Jerome, 80 and 111.  
9 Cf. *De opif. Dei*, 1, 1, and *Divin. Inst.* II, 10. 15.  
10 Jerome, 80.  
11 *Comm. Galat.* II, 4 (Opera, VII, 450), and *Epist.* 84, 7.  
12 Codex F. 60 Sup., VIII–IX Century.
author, and hence may quite readily have originated in one of his writings now lost.


6. The book, *De Mortibus Persecutorum*, is preserved in only one manuscript, where it is ascribed to one L. Cæcilius. It is an incendiary composition of most unpleasant character, full of fanaticism, exaggerations, and frightful descriptions of repulsive occurrences. After a brief description of previous persecutions of Christians, and of the fate of the persecutors, the author turns to contemporary events in the period of Diocletian, concerning whose horrors he speaks from the position of an eyewitness, not as a historian, but as a controversialist. The work was composed, probably, in 314 to 315 A.D. in Nicomedia. Seeck places it in Gaul, in 320–321. Lactantius' authorship of it has recently been attacked by Brandt, in opposition to Ebert, on weighty grounds; and it would be excluded entirely if it could be established beyond all doubt, that Lactantius was in Gaul as early as 307–308 A.D. Then only would Brandt's arguments, based on grammar, style, and difference of temper between the indubitably genuine writings of Lactantius and the *De Mortibus*, be unassailable. The circumstance which especially favors its genuineness is that Jerome was acquainted with a work of Lactantius entitled *De Persecutione*, and the consequent difficulty of supposing that soon after the

2 *Codex Paris. Lat. 2627.*
3 *De Viris Illust. 80.*
author’s death an anonymous writing should have been attributed to him by one who had good knowledge of his other writings.


7. Several Poems are ascribed to Lactantius.

(a) _De Ave Phoenice_. The myth of the phœnix is related (in 85 distiches), in its later form, according to which the bird burns itself in order to rise again from its own ashes (a worm or chrysalis). An introduction describes the sojourn of the bird as a priest in the grove of Phœbus. The poem is well attested by tradition as belonging to Lactantius, but an unfinished controversy exists in regard to its genuineness. Earlier scholars were inclined to deny the poem to Lactantius, on account of the antique character of its fundamental conceptions; while later scholars, such as Riese, Dechent, Manitius, and Loebe, claim that its harmony with Christian conceptions are proof of its genuineness. Brandt maintains that Lactantius was its author, but he assigns the poem to his heathen period. The last supposition would be excluded if, as Harnack holds, the first epistle of Clement were employed in the poem.

1 _Codex Paris._ I 3048, saec. VIII–IX. 8 Chap. 25.
2 Gregory of Tours, _De cursibus ecclesiasticis._

(b) *De Passione Domini*, no longer extant in manuscript, was written in hexameters, and, according to Brandt, was a humanistic production that originated between 1495 and 1500 A.D. In it Christ relates the story of his own life, suffering, and death, urging others to follow him by referring to the everlasting reward.


(c) *De Resurrectione (Domini)*, extant in numerous late manuscripts, and ascribed to Lactantius, was a work of Venantius Fortunatus, of the sixth century.

*Opera Lact.* II, pp. XXXIII–XXXVIII. The latest edition of the poem, which has not been included by Brandt, is found in *Opera Venantii Fortunati*, edit. F. Leo, Berol. 1881 (*Monument. Germ. hist. Auct. antiquiss.* IV, 1).

**SUPPLEMENTARY**

§ 89. **Commodianus**


A. Ebert (§ 2. 5, above), 88-95. M. Manitius (§ 2. 5; 85. 11 e, above), 28-42. Harnack, LG, 731.

1. The poems of Commodianus are our only source of information concerning him. Even Gennadius\(^1\) knew nothing further, though his characterization of the poet, and Gelasius’ condemnation, form the only ancient testimonials. Commodianus, born and educated as a heathen, was possibly a Jewish proselyte before he embraced Christianity. He appears to have labored as a bishop about the middle of the third century.\(^2\) The inference drawn from the superscription to the last of the *Instructions*, that he lived at Gaza, in Palestinian Syria, is probably incorrect.

2. Commodianus was the first Christian Latin poet, though not exactly by the grace of God. But it is to be borne in mind as over against the fact that he poetized in barbarous Latin and in halting hexameters, that he employed the language of the people, in order to be able to reach them, and that originality cannot be denied to his poetical forms (acrostics, strophes, rimes, and line-formations), as long as prototypes for the same cannot be found.\(^3\) The wretched state of preservation of the text of both poems renders their interpretation difficult, and besides it is obvious that clearness of thought must suffer, to say the least, by reason of a forced and unnatural style, in the absurd attempt to write poetry in acrostic hexameters (as in the *Instructions*). Traces are apparent in both poems, showing that he had read classical writers, particularly Virgil;\(^4\) the Biblical citations were taken from Cyprian’s *Testi-

---

\(^1\) *De Viris Illust.* 15.

\(^2\) Cf. the subscription in the codex of the *Instructiones*.

\(^3\) Meyer, p. 306 f. Cf., however, pp. 369-379.

\(^4\) Dombart, III-VII.
monia,\textsuperscript{1} and use was made of Hermas,\textsuperscript{2} Minucius, Tertullian, and Cyprian.

3. (a) The Instructiones \textit{per litteras versuum primas} have been preserved in a manuscript of the ninth century,\textsuperscript{3} and in two others dependent\textsuperscript{4} upon it. The work consists of eighty acrostics of various length, composed in rhythmic hexameters, and is divided into two books which, apparently, are not correctly marked off in the manuscript.\textsuperscript{5} The first book begins by satirizing the heathen gods, and then continues by attacking the superstition, the sensuality, and the worldly pleasures of the heathen. It proceeds thence to consider the Jews and their associates, closing with a view of Antichrist and the end of time. The second book contains exhortations and reproofs for Christians of every age and station. Their form may have recommended them for memoriter commitment. Since all three books of Cyprian's \textit{Testimonia} were employed in both books\textsuperscript{6} of the Instructiones, the earliest date that can be fixed for their composition is in the sixth decade of the third century (250–260 A.D.).


(b) The \textit{Carmen Apologeticum} (\textit{adversus Judaeos et Gentes}), preserved in a manuscript of the eighth century,\textsuperscript{7} contains 1060 verses (mutilated toward the close of the manuscript), which treat of the following subjects\textsuperscript{8} in six sections: (1) Introduction, stating the

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{1} Dombart.
  \item \textsuperscript{2} Harnack, in ThLZ, IV, 1879, 52 f.
  \item \textsuperscript{3} \textit{Codex (Cheltenham) Berol.} 1825, \textit{saec. IX}.
  \item \textsuperscript{4} So Rose.
  \item \textsuperscript{5} So Ebert.
  \item \textsuperscript{6} Dombart.
  \item \textsuperscript{7} \textit{Codex Cheltenham}, 12261, \textit{saec. VIII}.
  \item \textsuperscript{8} Roensch, 169 f.
\end{itemize}
poet's past life and his purpose in writing, together with an exhortation; 1 (2) Doctrine of God, man, and Redeemer; 2 (3) Meaning of the names "Son" and "Father"; 3 (4) Hindrances that prevent the Gospel from forcing its way in the world; 4 (5) Admonition to the Jews, and warning to heathen against entrance into Judaism, as well as against remaining in idolatry; 5 (6) Description of the last things. 6 The last subject was handled by the poet with special liking. In the treatment he borrowed from the Apocalypse, the Sibylline Books, the Fourth Book of Ezra, and Jewish myths. The date of composition of the poem appears to be definitely fixed in the year 249 A.D. by a reference to impending (Decian) persecution, and to the passage of the Goths over the Danube. 7 In favor of this conclusion is the fact that only the first two books of Cyprian's Testimonia are used.


II. Roman Writers

§ 90. Caius


1 L. 1–88. 2 89–276. 3 277–578. 4 579–616. 5 617–790. 6 791–1060. 7 Vers. 808 ff.

In the library at Jerusalem,\(^1\) Eusebius\(^2\) read a work in the form of a dialogue written at Rome under Zephyrinus, by an ecclesiastical and highly educated man named Cajus, against Proclus the Montanist, and he preserved a couple of sentences therefrom. The conjecture based upon these extracts that Cajus attacked the Johannine Apocalypse as a work of Cerinthus, has been confirmed by the five brief fragments found in the recently discovered excerpts from Hippolytus' refutation of Cajus. One may infer from Eusebius\(^3\) that Dionysius of Alexandria was acquainted with the dialogue. The statements concerning Cajus, made by Photius\(^4\) on the basis of scholia, are either false or unreliable.\(^5\)

§ 91. Hippolytus


Literature: The earlier literature has become antiquated for the most part, since the discovery of the Philosophumena. K. W. Haenell, Commentatio historico-critica de episcopo. . . . Götting. 1838. E. J. Kimmel, De Hippol. vita et scriptis, I, Jenae, 1839.

\(^1\) Cf. § 58. 3, above.


\(^4\) Codex, 48; Bekker, II, 40-12, 17.

\(^5\) Cf. § 91. 5 a, b, i, and i.

i. The darkness which has shrouded the life of Hippolytus has been dissipated to some degree by the discovery of his *Philosophumena*. The data preserved by tradition may be combined with his own statements in this work as follows: Hippolytus was born of Greek-speaking parents, possibly at Rome; in theology he was a pupil of Irenæus;¹ as a presbyter of the Roman church under Zephyrinus (199-217) he was distinguished for his learning. Presumably, questions of theology and church discipline brought him into sharp conflict with this bishop, or, at all events, with his successor, Callixtus, and in consequence Hippolytus stood for a time as bishop at the head of a separate congregation. In 235 A.D. he, together with the Roman bishop Pontianus, was exiled to Sardinia,² and there, very probably, he died (Erbes holds a different view). The Roman church commemorates him as a saint on the thirteenth of August, the anniversary of his burial (236, 237) on the Via Tiburtina.³ His canonization either presupposes a reconciliation before his death,⁴ or

¹ Photius, *Codex*, 121. ² *Catalogus Liberianus* a. 354.
⁴ *Inscript. Damas.*; Harnack, LG, 612.
is connected with the fact that his name gave occasion to continue the heathen festival of Virbius (the son of Theseus, who was transported to Aricia), under cover of a festival in honor of a Christian martyr. In view of the recognized importance of Hippolytus it is strange that even Eusebius, so soon afterward, knew nothing further in regard to his person than that he was bishop of an unknown see, and it is also strange that almost every trace of knowledge of the Roman schism became lost. There are extant, nevertheless, numerous attestations of his Roman episcopate, and the statement that he was bishop of Portus, repeated even by Lightfoot, did not make its appearance till the seventh century. His namesake, Hippolytus of Thebes, whose period is quite uncertain, has been frequently confounded with him.


2. The most notable witness to the literary activity of Hippolytus is the list of his writings on the statue erected to him at Rome, perhaps immediately after his death, and discovered again in 1551. The fact that this list is not complete is shown by the independent lists of

---

1 Cf. Prudentius, Peristephanon, XI; De Passione S. Hippolyti.
3 Cf., however, Ficker, pp. 109–115.
4 Apollinaris of Laodicea: Greek manuscripts.
5 Chronicon Paschale; cf., however, Gelzer (§ 82), II, 1. N. 1.
8 In the following pages this list is designated as V. or as the "Statue List."
Eusebius\textsuperscript{1} and Jerome.\textsuperscript{2} To judge by these data the literary productivity of Hippolytus was very varied and comprehensive, extending into exegetical, homiletical, apologetico-polemical, didactic, chronographical, and ecclesiastico-legal domains. Unfortunately his writings have been preserved in so fragmentary a condition that it is scarcely possible to draw conclusions from them touching his intellectual and literary significance. His principal polemical work\textsuperscript{3} lacks independence, and the weakness of his chronographical works is obvious,\textsuperscript{4} yet it was not without reason that his cycle was engraved upon his statue. As an exegete he trod paths of his own, and in spite of his lack of taste in the use of typology, he was distinguished by comparative sobriety. Photius\textsuperscript{5} was probably correct in praising the clearness and perspicacity of his style, though he was not willing to accord him the title of "Attic." Quite properly he was an object of admiration in the Roman congregation of the third century in which scientific studies were not cherished, and he was the first and only occidental of this period whose many-sided erudition recalls that of the Alexandrians.


3. **Exegetical Works**: With a single exception,\textsuperscript{6} only

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{1} *Eccl. Hist*. VI, 22; denoted in following by E or Eusebius.
\item \textsuperscript{2} *De Viris Illust*. 61; denoted in following by J or Jerome.
\item \textsuperscript{3} See No. 5\textsuperscript{g}, below.
\item \textsuperscript{4} See the possibly too severe criticism of Gelzer [cf. § 82], *II*, 23.
\item \textsuperscript{5} *Codex*, 121, 202.
\item \textsuperscript{6} Under $\ddot{p}$ below.
\end{itemize}
fragments of the exegetical writings of Hippolytus have been preserved, while some of them are only known by title.

(a) Ἐἰς τὴν ἔξαήμερον ([V: κοσμογονία] E. J.). To this writing belonged, apparently, a fragment on the location of the Garden of Eden, which is preserved in the Sacra Parallela.¹ Use was made of the commentary of Ambrose.²

(b) Ἐἰς τὰ μετὰ τὴν ἔξαήμερον (E), apparently identical with

(c) Ἐἰς τὴν Γένεσιν (J. and Leontius). A considerable fragment, preserved by Jerome,³ employs Isaac, Rebecca, Esau, and Jacob respectively as types of God the Father, of the Holy Spirit, of the Jews and the Devil, and of the church or Christ. It was used by Leontius and John.⁴ On the numerous Catena-fragments, see the remarks of H. Achelis.⁵

(d) In Exodum: (J.) The existence of this commentary is not beyond all peradventure.⁶

(e) Ἐἰς τὰς εὐλογίας τοῦ Βαλαάμ. A fragment, treating of Christ as the God-man, is preserved in Leontius’ work against Nestorius and Eutyches.⁷

(f) Ἐἰς τὸν Ἑλκανᾶν καὶ Ἐἰς τὴν Ἀννη. Four fragments, possibly belonging to a homily, have been preserved by Theodoret.⁸

(g) Ἐἰς τὴν ἐγγαστρίμυθον.⁹ In a fragment edited by

¹ Lagarde, § 20. ² Cf. Jerome, Epist. 84, 7; 48, 19.
³ Rerum Sacrarum, II; Lagarde, § 19 (on Gen. ii. 7).
⁴ In Harnack’s LG, 628-633. ⁵ Cf. LG, 633, No. 25.
⁶ Contra Nest. et Eutych.; Lagarde, 51.
⁷ Dialog. contra Haeret. I, II (Lagarde, 53, 54).

S. de Magistris, as belonging to Hippolytus, there is given an interpretation of the apparition (a demon as Samuel) which differs from that of Origen.

(\ell) E\'is tòv\'s ψαλμούς. Theodoret cited passages from this exposition on the ii, xxiii, xxiv, and quite likely on the cxix Psalms. These quotations, however, may have originated in homilies quite as well. A large fragment in the Codex Casanatensis, which treats of the superscription, author, division, and order of the Psalms, is in whole, or in large part, not by Hippolytus, as is apparent from its disagreements with a fragment preserved in Syriac.

(i) Περὶ παραγωγῆς. On the numerous Catena fragments, see the remarks of H. Achelis.

(k) De Ecclesiaste. Nothing extant; the fragment ascribed to Hippolytus by Magistris, is simply the Responsio to Quaestio XLIII of Anastasius Sinaita.

(l) E\'is tò ãσμα. A fragment has been preserved by Anastasius Sinaita. A Syriac commentary, edited en-

---

1 Acta Mart. Ostiens. 1795, 19.
2 Migne, PG, X, 605-608.
3 Cf. § 61. 6 b. 8, above.
4 So the Statue List and Jerome, though Jerome does not mention Hippolytus among the expositors of the Psalms in his Epist. 112, 20. Nicephorus, in his Hist. Eccl., mentions Περὶ Ψαλμών.
5 Loc. cit. Lagarde, 126-129.
6 Codex Casanat. O. I. 10 (Lagarde, 125).
7 Overbeck (cf. 6 a. below), p. 6 f.
9 So Jerome and Nicephorus.
10 In Harnack, LG, 634-637.
11 So Jerome.
12 Lagarde, 135.
14 Anast. Sinaita, Quaest. 41 (Lagarde, 145).
tire by Moesinger,\(^1\) and in part by Martin,\(^2\) did not come from Hippolytus in its present shape.\(^3\)

\((m)\) *In Esaiam.*\(^4\) A citation\(^5\) from this is given by Theodoret,\(^6\) and two are in a Coislin Codex.\(^7\)

\((n)\) *In Jeremiam.* The existence of such a commentary\(^8\) is doubtful.\(^9\)

\((o)\) *Eis μέρη τοῦ Ἰςεκιήλ.*\(^10\) The large fragment published by Martin\(^11\) is of uncertain origin.\(^12\)

\((p)\) *Eis τῶν Δανιήλ.*\(^13\) This commentary has been preserved entire, or at least nearly so, in two Greek,\(^14\) and one Slavonic\(^15\) manuscripts, but only the fourth book has been published as yet. Besides these, there are numerous Greek, Latin, Syriac, Armenian, and Slavonic fragments.\(^16\) The attestations are given by Bardenhewer.\(^17\) The commentary is divided into four books: I. The Story of Susanna. II. The Song of the Three Children. III–IV. Daniel, Chap. i–vi, and vii–xii. The exposition of the first mentioned is a masterpiece of typology. The interpretation of the fourth monarchy of Daniel\(^18\) is animated by intense hatred toward the

---

3 So Jerome.  
4 Cf. *LG*, 638, No. 32.  
5 *Eis τὴν δραχν τοῦ Ἡσαίου.* Homily?  
6 *Dialog.* II (Lagarde, 55).  
7 *Codex Coisl.* 193 (Lagarde, 56; cf. *Addenda*, p. 216).  
9 Cf. *LG*, 639, No. 34, and Ficker, 98.  
12 *LG*, 639, 35.  
13 So Apollinaris of Laodicea, Jerome, and Nicephorus.  
14 *Codex Chalci.* and *Codex Vatopādi*, 260.  
15 *Codex Monast.* Tschudow.  
17 Bardenhewer, pp. 9-35.  
18 Cf. particularly on chap. 7.
Roman empire. The chronological explanations were intended to support the belief that Antichrist was not to be expected then, either during or after the horrors of the persecution by Severus. The commentary was written after the book *De Antichristo*, to which the author makes reference, and before the *Chronicon*; that is, apparently, about 202 A.D., or a little later. A controversy which promises to end in discrediting the genuineness of the work has arisen concerning the exact date of the birth of Christ contained in the commentary.


(q) In Zachariam. Nothing extant.
(r) In Matthaeum. Apparently some fragments of

1 Bratke, 6, 27. 8 Bratke, 19, 1–7.
2 Salmon holds differently.
3 So Jerome; cf. also his *Comm. Zachar. praef.* (Opera, VI, 777–778).
4 So Jerome; cf. also his *Comm. Mat. praef.* (Opera, VII, 7–8).
this commentary have been preserved. It is possible that the fragment (homily?),\(^1\) cited by Theodoret as ἐκ τοῦ λόγου τοῦ εἰς τὴν τῶν ταλάντων διανομῆν, belonged to it.


(5) It is doubtful whether Hippolytus wrote a commentary on Luke. Two fragments on Luke ii. 7 and 22 are given by Lagarde.\(^2\) The three little pieces which Theodoret extracted from a λόγος εἰς τοὺς δύο ληστάς,\(^3\) probably belonged to a homily.

(t) De Apocalypsi.\(^4\) A commentary on the Apocalypse which the Palatine Elector, Ott-Heinrich, appears to have owned, as late as his day in manuscript form, is certainly to be distinguished from the Apology for the Apocalypse, and from the work against Caius. The fragments of a commentary bearing the name of Hippolytus, and preserved in Arabic, which Lagarde\(^5\) has recently published, have not yet been investigated sufficiently as to their genuineness. The fragment published by Bonwetsch from an ancient Slavonic translation (Rev. xx. 1–3), is regarded by Bratke as spurious.


\(^{1}\) Lagarde, 141.
\(^{2}\) Idem, 139–140.
\(^{3}\) Idem, 142.
\(^{4}\) So Jerome, Syncellus, and Jacob of Edessa.
\(^{5}\) Analecta Syriaca, app. 24–28.
4. One might form a safe opinion in regard to Hippolytus' performances as a preacher,\(^1\) if the very spirited and powerful address \(\text{Eis \ tа \ âγια \ θεοφάνεια}\)^2 were of undisputed genuineness. The \(\text{Προσωπίλια \ de \ laude \ domini \ salvatoris}\) (called by Nicephorus, \(\text{περὶ \ ἐπαύων \ τοῦ \ κυρίου \ ἡμῶν \ Ἰησοῦ \ Χριστοῦ}\)), which was delivered in the presence of Origen, has been lost. Many of the fragments already cited\(^3\) apparently originated in homilies, since "undoubtedly the exegetical and homiletical writings of Hippolytus are in part not to be sharply distinguished from each other."\(^4\) The second of the writings mentioned by Eusebius, \(\text{Περὶ \ τοῦ \ πάσχα}\),\(^5\) was a homily, provided the fragment \(\text{ἐκ \ τῆς \ εἰς \ τὸ \ πάσχα \ ἐξηγήσεως}\)^6 and two Syriac fragments\(^7\) were related thereto. The Syriac fragments seem to betray acquaintance with Melito.\(^8\) Achelis thinks that he recognizes extracts from Hippolytus' homilies on Matt. iv. and xxv. in the fragment of homilies preserved in the \textit{Canones Hippolyti}, xxx.


---

1 Photius, \textit{Codex}, 121.
2 Lagarde, p. 2.
3 Cf. No. 3 g, h, m, r, s, above.
4 Caspari, 382 h, 194.
5 Cf. Jerome; see No. 7 a–b, below.
6 Conc. Lateran. ann. 649, Lagarde, 143.
7 \textit{Hippolyti sermonis de pascha}, AS, IV, 55 f., 323 f. [Lagarde, \textit{Anal. Syriaca}, 88 f.].
8 Cf. § 40. 6.
5. Hippolytus directed his polemical writings against heathen, Jews, and heretics.

(a) In his Philosophumena, Hippolytus cites as his own a treatise Περὶ τῆς τοῦ παντὸς ουσίας, which must be identical with the book mentioned in the Statue List as Πρὸς Ἕλληνας καὶ πρὸς Πλάτωνα ἢ καὶ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς, and out of which a considerable fragment has been preserved, bearing the caption Ἰωσήπου ἐκ τοῦ (πρὸς Ἕλληνας) λόγου τοῦ ἐπιγεγραμμένου κατὰ Πλάτωνος (Πλάτωνα) περὶ τῆς τοῦ παντὸς αἰτίας. Even in his time, Photius had read the work under this title, and ascribed it to Caius, since to him he also attributed the Philosophumena. In this work, which is composed of two short books, Hippolytus, according to Photius' statement, proved that Plato contradicted himself, refuted the false assertions of the Platonist, Alcinous, concerning the soul, matter, and the resurrection, meantime stating his own view, and, finally, demonstrated the antiquity of the Jews as compared with the Greeks. The extant fragment contains some foreign elements. It describes the place of the demons, and in connection therewith treats of Hades, the joy of the righteous, and the pains of sinners. In one passage there is a reference to earlier writings treating of Christ as judge. Jerome appears to have read the book.

(b) A considerable fragment of the Αὐτοδικτικὴ πρὸς Ἰουδαῖους has been preserved. It is possible that the first line of the Statue List refers to this work; other-

---

1 X, 32, edit. of Duncker and Schneidewin, 536, 19.
2 Lagarde, 6; cf. also 17, and Pitra, AS, II, 269 f.
3 Photius, Codex, 48.
4 Overbeck (cf. 6 a, below), p. 4 f.
5 Lagarde, 71, 1.
6 Epist. 70, 4.
7 Lagarde, 5.
wise it is not mentioned. In it proof is brought from Scripture passages that "the Jews boast without reason of having condemned Jesus of Nazareth to death, and of having given him vinegar and gall to drink, since this had drawn upon them frightful threatenings and awful sufferings." Magistris was incorrect in appending the Pseudo-Cyprianic treatise *Adversus Judaeos* to it as a continuation.

(c) Photius had read a Σύνταγμα πρὸς ἀπάσας τὰς αἵρεσεις, which is not contained in the Statue List, but is mentioned by Eusebius, Jerome, and Nicephorus, as well as by the *Chronicon Paschale*, etc. Hippolytus himself also refers to it. According to Photius, who possibly was acquainted only with an extract from it, it was a brief treatise, compiled from the addresses of Irenæus, clear and simple, but not exactly in Attic style. It embraced thirty-two heresies from Dositheus to Noetus. The outline of this lost composition can be reconstructed from the works of the plagiarists, Pseudo-Tertullian, Philastrius, and Epiphanius, who treated of the same theme. It was probably composed about 200 A.D.

(d) A composition which is preserved in a Vatican Codex of the thirteenth century, and elsewhere, and which bears the title Ὄμιλα Ἰππολύτου εἰς τὴν ἁἱρέσιν Νοῆτου τινός, was not a homily, but the conclusion of an anti-heretical work. It remains uncertain, however,

---

1 Caspari, 395.  
3 Cf. § 86. 6 e, above.  
4 *Codex*, 121.  
5 *Philosophumena, Proem*, edit. Duncker and Schneidewin, 3, 19 f.  
6 So Lipsius.  
7 So Lipsius. Cf. § 22 and the literature cited there.  
8 *Codex Vatic.* 1431, saec. XIII.  
9 Lagarde, 3.
whether we are to suppose this composition to have been an otherwise unmentioned, large work against all Monarchians,\(^1\) or the *Syntagma*.\(^2\) The latter supposition would be the more probable if it could be shown that Photius had read merely an extract from the *Syntagma*. It is held by Lipsius and Voigt that Epiphanius\(^3\) copied the first eight chapters without acknowledgment; Kattenbusch doubts this, considering it probable that Hippolytus made use of his own *Syntagma* in his "Homily," and that Epiphanius was dependent only on the former.\(^4\)


(e) A work, Πρὸς Μαρκιόνα, is mentioned by Eusebius, Jerome, Syncellus, and Nicephorus. Nothing is known in regard to it, and there is therefore no ground on which to base the alluring identification of it with the *Chronicon*.\(^5\)

(f) The writing, Κατὰ μάγου,\(^6\) appears to have treated of deceptions similar to those practised by Marcus, who was characterized by Irenæus\(^7\) and Hippolytus.\(^8\)

(g) In 1842 a.d. Books IV–X of a work, Κατὰ πασῶν αἱρέσεων ἐλεγχος (Λαβύρινθος πασῶν αἱρέσεων?), were discovered by Minoïdes Mynas in an Athos manuscript of the fourteenth century. The first book had been long known in several manuscripts under the separate title

---

1. So Volkmari and Harnack.  
2. So Fabricius and Lipsius.  
4. Cf. No. 6 c, below.  
7. Cf. note 6, above.
Φιλοσοφούμενα, but it had been incorrectly attributed to Origen and printed among his writings. That Hippolytus was the writer of this work, though it is not mentioned in the Statue List nor by Eusebius or Jerome, appears to be rendered certain by internal evidence, particularly by its references to the Syntagma, to the work περὶ τῆς τοῦ παντὸς οὐσίας, and to the Chronicon; by its undeniable relationship to writings that are recognized to be genuine, such as the Noētus and Antichrist; and by the impossibility of making any other authorship even probable. Theodoret and Photius were acquainted with it, or perhaps with the tenth book only, under the title Λαβύρινθος, and erroneously supposed it to be a work of Caius. The author’s purpose, expressed in the Proœmium, was to refute all heresies by proving that they had drawn all their wisdom from heathen philosophy. For this purpose he presents, in the first book, the views of the Greek philosophers, using, however, scanty excerpts as his sources and betraying very meagre special knowledge. Nothing can be made of the contents of the second and third books (mysteries, Babylonian, Chaldean?), for in the recapitulation in the tenth book just these missing books (and the fourth also) are passed over in silence. The fourth book, which lacks its beginning, treats of astrology and its alleged arts, use being made of Sextus Empiricus. Not till the fifth book does the presentation of heretical theories begin, continuing thence to the close of the ninth book. The first twenty-nine chapters of the tenth book contain a recapitulation of what has preceded, followed, after a

1 Cf. 5 a, above.  
2 X, 39.  
3 Codex, 48.  
4 Cf. X, 5.  
6 Cf., however, X, 6, at beginning.
lacuna in the manuscript, by a chronological sketch occupying Chapters 30 and 31. Chapters 32 to 34 contain Hippolytus' confession of faith. An investigation of the sources used for the delineation of the Gnostic system has shown that those sections in which Hippolytus copied from (Justin), Irenæus, and Tertullian, together with some brief notices which the author wrote independently and upon personal knowledge, are beyond suspicion, but that on the other hand a whole array of other statements rests upon the accounts which Hippolytus must have taken from a forger. The sections of the ninth book which treat of the dissensions inside the Roman congregation, are of particular interest. The date of composition is to be placed in the later years of the author's life, if the passage in X, 30, really has reference to the Chronicon. On the last point Salmon holds a different view.


1 So Salmon and Stähelin.

2 Cf. No. 1, above.
(h) Eusebius has preserved considerable portions of a Σπούδασμα μετά τῆς Ἀρτέμιωνος αἰρέσεως, which was called ὁ σμικρὸς λαβύρινθος by Theodoret and by him ascribed to Origen. Photius alleged that a Λόγος κατὰ τῆς Ἀρτέμιωνος αἰρέσεως was written by Caius. Very probably this composition is to be attributed to Hippolytus.

(i) Among his polemical writings are to be enumerated also the two treatises in which Hippolytus defended the genuineness of the Gospel and Apocalypse of John, viz.: (1) Τρείς τοῦ κατὰ Ἰωάννην εὐαγγελίου καὶ ἀποκαλύψεως, which apparently was directed against the Alogi and was copied by Epiphanius: and (2) Κεφάλαια κατὰ Γαίου, for the defence of the Apocalypse, certain fragments of which (taken from Dionysius Bar-Salibi) have been preserved in the commentary on the Apocalypse.

6. Only one of the dogmatic writings of Hippolytus has been preserved entire.

(a) Περὶ Χριστοῦ καὶ Ἀντιχρίστου: so called by Photius; Jerome calls it De Antichristo; Nicephorus, Περὶ τῆς παρουσίας τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου; the Codex, Περὶ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἦμων Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου. It is preserved (whether it is complete is doubtful) in a manuscript of the tenth century, not yet published, and in two late Greek and two old Bulgarian manuscripts. Hippolytus mentions it in his commentary on Daniel. Further attestations are given by Overbeck.

---

1 V, 28.
2 Haer. fab. II, 5.
3 Codex, 48.
4 Statue List and Ebed-Jesu.
5 Haeres. LI.
6 So Ebed-Jesu.
7 Cf. § 90, the article on Caius, and the literature cited there.
8 Codex, 202.
9 Codex Hieros. saec. X (Achelis).
10 Bratke, 6, 27; 11, 20.
and Lagarde. The author proposes to reveal, to a certain Theophilus, under the seal of silence toward unbelievers, the secrets of the final age contained in the prophetic writings. He begins with a characterization of Antichrist, who in all respects is the antithesis of Christ, quotes the prophetic witnesses, and shows that, as the predictions of Daniel have been fulfilled in regard to the first three kingdoms, so that with regard to the fourth, the Roman empire, typified by ancient Babylon, must also be accomplished. Following is a description of the events that are to precede the end of the world, particularly the appearance and domination of Antichrist after the manner of Augustus, coupled with persecution of the faithful, until, finally, Christ shall make an end of all terrors, and shall conduct the pious into glory. The book shows the influence of Irenæus (for instance, in the exposition of Rev. xiii. 18), and was apparently written at the time of the persecution by Severus, about 202 A.D.


1 Overbeck, 12–42 (cf. also Harnack, LG, 620). Lagarde, 1.
2 §§ 1–4.  
3 §§ 5–14.  
5 §§ 27–35.  
6 §§ 36–41.  
7 § 49.  
8 §§ 42–67.
(b) From a Λόγος περὶ ἀναστάσεως καὶ αφθαρσίας, which Jerome calls De resurrectione, Anastasius Sinaita¹ made a quotation in regard to the angelic state of men after the resurrection.² Theodoret ³ has preserved two fragments on the same subject, taken from an 'Επιστολή πρὸς Βασιλίδα τινά.⁴ Some fragments which apparently belong to the same writing are found in four Syriac manuscripts,⁵ though they are marked as belonging to a Sermo de resurrectione ad Mammeam imperatricem. Very probably the name of the addressee was obtained by conjecture, and the writing itself was identical with one cited in the Statue List as Προτρεπτικὸς πρὸς Σεβηρεῖναυ (probably Julia Aquilia Severa). If the notice in the Statue List is not a later addition to the original, Hippolytus must also have written⁶ Περὶ θεοῦ καὶ σαρκὸς ἀναστάσεως.

(c) Concerning a Λόγος περὶ θεολογίας, we are only informed by means of a citation in the Acts of the Lateran Synod of 649 A.D.;⁷ and a writing, mentioned in the Statue List (a later addition?) as Περὶ τάγαθοῦ καὶ πόθεν τὸ κακόν, may have had anti-Marcionite contents, and have been identical with the treatise, Πρὸς Μαρκλωνα.⁸ Ebed-Jesu mentions a work, Περὶ οἰκονομίας.⁹

7. The following were the chronographical writings of Hippolytus:

(a) The 'Απόδειξις χρόνων τοῦ πάσχα καὶ τὰ (καθὰ, κατὰ, κατὰ τὰ) ἐν τῷ πίνακι, as it is given in the Statue

---

HIPPOLYTUS

List, was very probably identical with the first of the writings, Περὶ τοῦ πάσχα, mentioned by Eusebius. According to Eusebius, it contained chronological notices and an Easter canon of sixteen years, which was reckoned from the first year of Alexander Severus. It is to be assumed, consequently, that the reckoning of the Easter festival according to a cycle of sixteen years for the period from 222 to 233 A.D., which is engraved on the statue, belongs to this work (perhaps as a second book). The fragment concerning the character and time of the passover observed by Christ, which has been preserved in the Chronicon Paschale, was taken from the first book of a work, Περὶ τοῦ ἅγιον πάσχα. Compare also the epicrisis in the Chronicon of Elias of Nisibis (eleventh century). Salmon has made it probable that the canon was put forth in 224 A.D. Compare also the pseudo-Cyprianic writing, De Pascha computus.

(b) On the second of the writings mentioned by Eusebius, Περὶ τοῦ πάσχα, see above.

(c) The work mentioned in the Statue List as Χρονικὸν (βιβλίον) is lost in the original, and only fragments remain, which have to be picked out from the later Byzantine chroniclers. It can be reconstructed, however, to a certain degree, on the basis of Latin translations or redactions: (i) from the Liber generationis (mundi), which has been handed down in two forms: (a) separately, in a number of manuscripts, (b) in the 15th section of the Chronographer of 354 A.D., who

1 Cf. Jerome and Syncellus. 2 I, 12 sq. edit. Dindorf.
4 § 86. 6 d. 5 Cf. No. 4, above.
7 Mommsen, 78-81; Frick, CCX-CCXV.
goes back to a Chronicon of 334;¹ and (2) from the statements in so-called Barbarus Scaligeri.² Two recensions of the original must have been used as the basis of these compilations, the longer of which, the Chronicon Alexandrinum, was probably the older.³ Hippolytus' Chronicle closed with the last year of Alexander Severus, and, perhaps, was his last work.⁴ On insufficient grounds, Frick has contended that Hippolytus' Chronicle did not form the basis of the Liber generationis; but on the other hand, he has shown⁵ that Hippolytus borrowed from Clement.⁶ Gutschmid, Mommsen,⁷ and Frick⁸ assert that Hippolytus made use of the Chronography of Africanus. This conclusion is doubted by Salmon,⁹ not without reason. The list of bishops contained in Hippolytus' chronicle may be extracted from the Chronographer of 354 A.D. (13th section).


¹ Manuscripts given by Mommsen, 17–33.
² Chronicon Alexandrinum; cf. besides Mommsen and Frick, Eusebius' Chron. libr. duo, edit. A. Schoene, I, 1875, App. 175–207.
³ So Mommsen.
⁴ Cf. also, 5 g, above.
⁵ pp. VI–XXV.
⁷ p. 86.
⁸ pp. XXXV–XL.
⁹ DCB, I, 507.
8. Finally, the works of Hippolytus on ecclesiastical law are to be mentioned.¹

(a) In the Ἁθισκαλία τῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων περὶ χαρισμάτων,² with which the eighth book of the Apostolic Constitutions³ opens, there may be recognized with probability a more or less thorough redaction of a work of Hippolytus which appears in the Statue List as Περὶ χαρισμάτων ἀποστολικὴ παράδοσις. The discussions contained therein concerning the significance of gifts of grace reach their climax in the statement that even the possession of a charism does not constitute a man pious, and that consequently an ignorant or immoral bishop is no true bishop. According to Achelis, Hippolytus wrote this dissertation while still a member of the larger communion, aiming it against Zephyrinus, i.e. before 217 A.D.


(b) In the eighth book of the Apostolic Constitutions⁴ there is a section⁵ entitled Διατάξεως τῶν αὐτῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων περὶ χειροτονιῶν διὰ Ἰππολύτου, which also represents a redaction of an older writing. Achelis, with good reason, assumes that the source was the (38) Canones Hippolyti which have been preserved in Arabic, though in a much revised form. He is probably incorrect, however, in identifying it with the ἀποστολικὴ παράδοσις⁶ of the Statue List, and in supposing that it had been worked into the Egyptian Canons⁷ before

1 Cf. Jerome, Epist. 71, 6. ³ Chaps. 1 and 2.
2 Manuscripts noted by Harnack, LG, 643. ⁴ Chaps. 4 sqq.
3 Chaps. 1 and 2. ⁵ See a, preceding.
6 See a, preceding. ⁶ § 98. 4.
its contents passed into the Constitutions. Funk, on the other hand, considers that the Canons were a late compilation based upon the Constitutions. If Achelis is right, it is possible, with him, to regard the Canons as the document that was intended to constitute the platform of the opposition-church in the conflict with Callixtus. The Canons,1 after an introduction,2 deal with the ordination of the clergy;3 rules concerning catechumens, women, baptism,4 fasting,5 oblations, and the love-feast (agape),6 Paschal fasts,7 the healing of the sick,8 eucharistic service,9 daily morning worship,10 and finally, the observances of daily life.11 On the fragments of sermons contained in Canon XXX, see above.12


9. Poetical works of Hippolytus would be attested if anything could be made out of the entry in the Statue List, as follows: 'Ω[ε]δαί [ε]ἴσ πάσας τᾶς γρ[α]φάς (Harnack: ὄδαί διακόσιαι. πάσας τᾶς γραφάς).

1 Arrangement given by Achelis, 140–142. 2 Canon I. 3 Canons II–IX. 4 X–XIX. 5 XX, XXXII. 6 XXXII–XXXVI. 7 XXII. 8 XXIV. 9 XXXVII, XXVIII, XXX. 10 XXX. 11 XXV–XXVII, XXIX, XXIII, XXXVIII. 12 See No. 4, above.

10. The following, ascribed to Hippolytus, are probably or certainly spurious.

(a) The eight fragments of *Κατὰ Βήρωνος καὶ Ἡλίκος περὶ θεολογίας καὶ σαρκώσεως* 1 κατὰ στοιχείον λόγος 2 preserved by Anastasius Apocrisiarius, in which, perhaps, the remains of the *Theological Outlines* of the Areopagite are to be found.


(b) Δυνάμεις. This relates to an attempt to violate a Christian virgin at Corinth, and to her rescue by a brave youth. 3 Palladius 4 had read it as the work of a γνώριμος τῶν ἀποστόλων, named Hippolytus. It calls to mind the legends of the Diocletian period.

(c) The Λόγος περὶ τῆς συντελείας τοῦ κόσμου καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου καὶ εἰς τὴν δευτέραν παρουσίαν τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, 5 is a long composition which circulated in many manuscripts and versions. “At the earliest, it belongs to the ninth century,” and was first published by J. Picus in 1556. 6

(d) Four (five) fragments with dogmatic contents, preserved in Armenian, and published by Pitra. 7

---

1 Cf. No. 6 b, c, above.  
2 Lagarde, 4.  
3 Lagarde, 14.  
4 Historia Laus. 148.  
5 Lagarde, 14.  
6 J. Picus, Paris, 1556; cf. Newostrujew (cf. 6 a, above).  
7 Pitra, AS, IV, 70 sq. (336 sq.).
(e) Material which originated with Hippolytus may possibly be found in the fragments ascribed to an Hippolytus, in an anonymous Arabic *Catena* on the Pentateuch. The *Catena*, however, dates from the tenth century at the earliest.


(f) Nothing certain can be said about the sentence with psychological contents, printed by Lagarde, nor concerning the fragment \( \text{περὶ τῶν ἰβ. ἀποστόλων, πού ἐκαστὸς αὐτῶν ἐκήρυξεν καὶ ποὺ ἐτελειώθη } \) given by Migne.


§ 92. Novatian


**Translation:** R. E. Wallis, in ANF, V, 603–650 (Trinity, Meats).


1. Concerning the life and works of Novatian, there are extant only the testimonials of his opponents, which give wholly *ex parte* statements, or distorted accounts of the facts. Novatianus was of unknown extraction,

---

1 Lagarde, 145.

4 So Cyprian and the Latin tradition. Eusebius, VI, 43, gives *Novoátor*; later writers, *Navátor.*
possibly an African, not a Phrygian, in spite of the statement of Philostorgius. He was baptized during a severe illness, and was ordained presbyter by the Roman bishop, it is alleged, against the protest of the entire clergy, and of many of the laity. In March, 251, he was consecrated as bishop in opposition to Cornelius, and, at the head of a rigorous party, he became the originator of a great schism in which for a time the whole church was involved, and whose traces can be followed in the Orient even into the Middle Ages. The statement that he was a martyr under Valerian, rests solely upon the testimony of Socrates.

2. Very little has been preserved from the numerous treatises and letters of Novatian, among the rest being his principal work in (now lost) manuscripts of Tertullian. That which is extant confirms the assertion of Jerome that Novatian possessed an original literary style, and also the judgment of his opponent, Cyprian, who ascribed to him philosophical training and rhetorical ability. A comprehensive and thorough investigation of Novatian's literary activity is still wanting.

3. There have been preserved:—

(a) The composition De Trinitate (de regula fidei), which was early ascribed to Tertullian or Cyprian, may safely be claimed for Novatian on the testimony of Jerome. This work, which was written at all events

---

1 Hist. Eccl. VIII, 15.  
3 Cf. their enumeration by Jerome, De Viris Illust. 70; cf. Epist. 10, 3, and 36, 1.  
4 Contra Rufinum, II, 19.  
5 Epist. 55, 24.  
6 Cf. also the spiteful remarks of Cornelius, loc. cit.  
7 Cf. the controversy between Rufinus (de adult. librr. Orig. Lommatsch, XXV, 395) and Jerome (Contra Rufin. II, 19).  
8 De Viris Illust. 70.
before the schism, treats first of God and his attributes;\(^1\) second (coupled with a rejection of the theological theories of Sabellius), of Christ as the true God-man;\(^2\) and closes, after a brief exposition of the doctrine of the Holy Ghost,\(^3\) with a defence of the doctrine of the Trinity against Monarchian objections.\(^4\) Theologically, the author was under the influence of Irenæus and Tertullian;\(^5\) his book, both in form and contents, was an important contribution, being the sole presentation of the doctrine of the Trinity in the Western church before Augustine.

**Edition:** Whiston, in Sermons and Essays, 1709.


\((b)\) The small treatise in epistolary form, *De cibis Judaicus* (*Novatianus plebi in evangelio stanti salutem*) was written in a time of persecution;\(^6\) that is, probably, in 250 A.D., and does not presuppose the existence of the schism. Preceding it there had been two other writings which are also mentioned by Jerome; viz. *De Circumcisione* and *De Sabbato*. These Jewish questions appear, consequently, to have been burning. Novatian treated the question of distinctions touching food, by showing that the divine prohibition held good for Jews, but that for Christians only one prohibition existed, that they should eat no meat offered to idols.

4. Nothing is known touching the circumstances under which the remaining works mentioned by Jerome were written: *De Pascha*, *De Sacerdote*, *De Oratione*

\(^{1}\) 1–8.  \(^{4}\) 30–31.

\(^{2}\) 9–28.  \(^{5}\) Jerome, loc. cit.: ἐπιτροπὴ ὀπερὶ ὁπερὶς Τερτουλίας ἡμεῖς,

\(^{3}\) 29.  \(^{6}\) Chap. 1.
(the older manuscripts, except the Vatican, read thus; the Vatican has ordinatione), De Instantia (περὶ τῶν ἐνεστῶτων), and De Attalo (multaque alia). Harnack conjectures that the first mentioned was identical with the Pseudo-Cyprianic writing De pascha computus.¹

5. (a) In the collection of Cyprian's letters, two writings have been included, the first of which² certainly,³ the second ⁴ very probably, was written by Novatian as correspondent for the Roman congregation during the vacancy of the see after the martyr death of Fabian.⁵

(b) Weyman and Demmler⁶ have sought to show that the Pseudo-Cyprianic writings De Spectaculis and De bono pudicitiae proceeded from Novatian. According to Harnack, the work De laude martyrii⁷ also was written by Novatian.

III. The Remaining Occidental Writers

§ 93. Victorinus of Pettau


Translation: R. E. Wallis, ANF, VII, 341–368 (Creation, Apoc.).


¹ Cf. § 86. 6 d.
² Epist. 30.
³ Cf. Epist. 55, 5.
⁴ Epist. 36.
⁵ Cf. Harnack (§ 86. 4, close).
⁶ Cf. § 86. 5 a–b.
⁷ § 86. 5 c.
I. Victorinus, bishop of Petavia (Pettau, in Styria), fell a martyr in the Diocletian persecution. The statement of Cassiodorus that in his earlier years he had been a rhetorician, probably arose from confounding him with Victorinus Afer, of the fourth century. Jerome names him as author of commentaries on Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Habakkuk, Ecclesiastes, the Song, Matthew, and, finally, on the Apocalypse. In these, Victorinus had copied Origen, and Jerome has more to say regarding the good intention, than concerning the execution of these works, whose Latin betrays the born Greek. A single fragment, published by Cave from a Lambeth manuscript, is extant: *De fabrica mundi*. It may be genuine, and, in that case, it must be referred to the commentary on Genesis. There is also a commentary on the Apocalypse, in a shorter and a longer recension, by means of which perhaps the original work may be reconstructed after the removal of the portions that Jerome wove into it from the work of Tichonius. Attention is due to the remarks of Kattenbusch, who

---

2 *Inst. div. lit.* 5 and 7.
3 Cf. Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 74.
4 Cf. *Epist.* 36, 16.
7 Jerome, *Epist.* 84, 7; 61, 2.
8 *De Viris Illust.* 74; cf. *Epist.* 58, 10; 70, 5; *Contra Rufin.* I, 2.
9 Published by Lonicerus and De la Bigne.
10 Published by Gallandi and Migne.
11 F. Kattenbusch (cf. § 18), p. 213 f.
reckons with the possibility that even Tichonius himself remodelled the commentary. Recently Haussleiter has discovered the genuine conclusion of the commentary.¹

2. In the last place, Jerome² names among the works of Victorinus a treatise *Adversus omnes haereses*. It may be that it is contained in the Pseudo-Tertullian supplement to *De praescriptione haereticorum*, since Victorinus, according to Jerome,³ copied Hippolytus, whose *Syntagma* presumably was used in that tractate.⁴ A striking relationship exists between the genuine portions of the commentary on the Apocalypse and the Pseudo-Tertullian poem *Adversus Marcionem*.⁵ The other things printed (by Rivinus) under the name of Victorinus do not belong to him.

§ 94. Reticius of Autun

Harnack, LG, 751 f.

Reticius, bishop of Autun, took part as representative of the Emperor Constantine, in the Anti-donatist synod held at Rome in 313 A.D. He wrote a *Commentary* on the *Song of Songs*, in which, according to the statements of Jerome,⁶ a most curious sort of exegesis was practised. A sentence from a writing by him against Novatian⁷ has been preserved by Augustine.⁸ Harnack⁹ supposes that Reticius was the author of the Pseudo-Cyprianic writing *Ad Novatianum*.

¹ In the *Codex Ottobon. Lat. 3288 A.*. ² *De Viris Illust.* 74.
³ *Epist.* 36, 16.
⁴ So Harnack; cf. § 85. 11 b, above.
⁵ Haussleiter, p. 254 ff.; cf. also § 85. 11 d.
⁶ *Epist.* 37, 1; cf. 5. 2, and *De Viris Illust.* 82.
⁷ Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 82.
⁹ LG, 718, 752.
CHAPTER III

EPISCOPAL AND SYNODAL WRITINGS

§§ 63. 4; 68. 9; 69. c; 74; 75. 2 c; 77; 81; 84; 86. 4.

§ 95. Roman Bishops

1. Nothing worthy of credence is known with regard to the literary activity of Zephyrinus (circa 199–217 A.D.). Optatus of Mileve¹ alleges that he wrote against the heretics.²

2. Callixtus (217–222 A.D.) in an edict, which possibly was prefaced with full reasons,³ declared fleshly sins to be venial, and the episcopal power of the keys to be indisputable. Tertullian’s writing, De Pudicitia, in which Callixtus was attacked, furnishes material for the reconstruction of this edict, which possibly was written in Greek.⁴


3. Pontianus (230–235 A.D.) appears to have put forth a writing in the matter of the condemnation of Origen.⁵

² Cf. Hippolytus, Philosophumena, IX, 21; Harnack, LG, 597.
³ So Rolffs.
⁴ Cf. § 85. 9 a.
⁵ Cf. Jerome, Epist. 33, 4, (84, 10; Eusebius, VI, 36. 3); Harnack, LG, 648.

350
4. Eusebius\(^1\) mentions three\(^2\) letters of Cornelius (251-253), written in Greek to Fabius of Antioch, which he had read at the library in Cæsarea. Eusebius\(^3\) has preserved seven fragments (some of them extensive) of the third letter which was written in connection with Novatianist affairs. Besides, Cornelius wrote at least seven letters to Cyprian, two of which have been preserved,\(^4\) while the existence of the other five can be inferred from Cyprian's letters.\(^5\)


5. Stephanus\(^6\) (254-257 A.D.) wrote to the Syrian and Arabian congregations,\(^7\) and also to the Oriental bishops,\(^8\) as well as to Cyprian,\(^9\) in the controversy in regard to heretical baptism.

6. Sixtus II (257-258 A.D.), according to Harnack,\(^10\) wrote the treatise \textit{ad Novatianum} which stands under the name of Cyprian.

7. Athanasius\(^11\) has preserved a considerable fragment taken from a writing of Dionysius (259-268 A.D.) against the Sabellians. In it the question of the generation of the Son by the Father is discussed. Besides, Dionysius wrote to his namesake, Dionysius of Alexan-

\(^1\) \textit{Hist. Eccl.} VI, 43.
\(^2\) Jerome (\textit{De Viris Illust.} 69) incorrectly says, four.
\(^3\) §§ 5-20.\(^4\) Cyprian, \textit{Epist.} 49 and 50.\(^5\) Harnack, LG, 656-658.
\(^6\) \textit{Epist.} 45, 1; 48, 1; 50; 59, 1-2.
\(^7\) Dionys. Alex. in Eusebius, \textit{Eccl. Hist.} VII, 5. 2.
\(^8\) \textit{Idem}, VII, 5. 4.
\(^9\) \textit{Epist.} 74, 1 (a sentence is there given).
\(^10\) Cf. § 86. 6 a.
dria, in the same matter,¹ and he addressed a letter of consolation to the congregation at Cæsarea in Cappadocia.²


8. A fragment (containing a confession of faith) belonging to a letter forged by the Apollinarists and ascribed to Felix (269–274) was read at the Synod of Ephesus, 449 A.D.³

§ 96. Acts of Synods

1. Only meagre remains of the documents, connected with the acts of the numerous synods of the third century, have come down to us. The following have been lost: The acts of the synods convened by Bishop Demetrius at Alexandria in 231 or 232 A.D. with a view to the condemnation of Origen;⁴ the acts of the synod held at Bostra (about 244 A.D), in reference to Beryllus,⁵ in which Origen took part⁶ (these Eusebius⁷ had seen⁸); the acts of an Arabian synod held about the same time, in reference to the Thnetopsychitae, in which also Origen took part;⁹ the acts of the synods in reference to Novatianist affairs, held at Rome in 251¹⁰ and 252 A.D.¹¹ and at Carthage in 25¹,¹² and also various

¹ Athanasius, Sentent. Dionys. 13. ² Basil, Epist. 70.
³ Cf. C. P. Caspari (cf. § 75. 3 b), 111–123; — Harnack, LG, 659 f.
⁴ § 61. 2.
⁵ § 84.
⁶ § 61. 7 b.
⁸ Harnack, LG, 514 f.
¹⁰ Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. VI, 43. 2; cf. Cyprian, Epist. 55, 6.
¹¹ Cyprian, Epist. 52.
¹² Cyprian, Epist. 55, 6; 59, 13.
African synods held in reference to the controversy on heretical baptism; and finally the Acts of the first two synods directed against Paul of Samosata.

2. The following have been preserved:

(a) A writing in reference to the question of penance, directed to Cornelius of Rome in the year 253,\(^1\) by forty-two African bishops gathered under the presidency of Cyprian;

(b) A writing in reference to infant baptism, composed by Cyprian and fifty-six bishops, and directed to Fidus in the year 253 (252?);\(^2\)

(c) A writing by Cyprian and thirty-six bishops to Legio and Emerita in Spain, in the year 256,\(^3\) in reference to the reinstatement of Bishops Basilides and Martialis;

(d) Two writings of the first and third (second) synods assembled at Carthage in connection with the controversy concerning heretical baptism, which were issued in the years 255–256;\(^4\)

(e) The protocol of the third Carthaginian synod, in connection with the baptismal controversy of the year 256, under the title *Sententiae episcoporum num. LXXXVII de haereticis baptizandis*;\(^5\)

On the Carthaginian synods, see Routh, RS, III, 93–217.

(f) A writing of Bishops Hymenaeus (of Jerusalem), Theophilus, Theotecnus (of Cæsarea), Maximus, Proclus, and Bolarius, to Paul of Samosata, composed before 268, in which they explain to him their belief, which

---

\(^1\) Cyprian, *Epist.* 57; cf. § 86. 4.  
\(^2\) Cyprian, *Epist.* 64; cf. § 86. 4.  
\(^3\) Cyprian, *Epist.* 67; cf. 86. 4.  
\(^4\) Cyprian, *Epist.* 70–72; cf. § 86. 4.  
they allege to have been derived from the Apostles.\(^1\) No manuscript is known;\(^2\)

\((g)\) A number of fragments from the writing in which the bishops assembled at Antioch (probably in 268), acquainted Dionysius of Rome and Maximus of Alexandria with the excommunication pronounced on Paul. According to Jerome's\(^3\) statement (which is probably worthless), the writing was composed by Malchion, the opponent of Paul.\(^4\) The fragments are given, part by Eusebius,\(^5\) part by Leontius;\(^6\)

\((h)\) With regard to the fragments of the disputation between Paul of Samosata and the presbyter Malchion, following the shorthand reports of the Acts of the Synod of Antioch, see above.\(^7\)

\(^2\) Routh, RS, 289–299, LG, 525 f.
\(^3\) Jerome, *De Viris Illust.* 71.
\(^6\) *Adversus Nestor. et Eutych.* III; Routh, RS, 303–313; Harnack, LG, 520 f.
\(^7\) Cf. § 78.
THIRD SECTION

Ecclesiastical Literature in the Second and Third Centuries

§ 97. Symbols and Creeds


The African baptismal symbol, which can be reconstructed from Tertullian’s writings principally,¹ is to be traced back to the Roman.² On the other hand, the confession whose existence in Irenæus'³ works can be proved, may have been an inheritance from Asia Minor. The question whether a fixed and formulated baptismal confession existed at Alexandria as early as the time of Clement⁴ may be answered in the affirmative with Caspari, rather than in the negative with Harnack. But still, the question as to the extent to which the Oriental national churches possessed baptismal confessions in the third century, is, at the present state of investigation, as little ready for decisive answer as is the other question, whether the single demonstrable case⁵ of relationship between the Cæsarean baptismal con-

³ *Stromata*, VII, 15, 90.  
⁴ See the Cæsarean baptismal symbol; Hahn, § 116.
fession and the Roman symbol, justifies the conclusion that the Oriental type of symbol was dependent upon the Roman, or is to be urged as showing that the Roman symbol originated in the East (Asia Minor). The symbol of Gregory Thaumaturgus exhibits no kinship to the Roman.¹ On the symbol of Lucian the martyr, see above.²

§ 98. *Church-Orders*


The great law-book of the Greek (Oriental) church, the *Apostolic Constitutions*, and the collections of church-orders of the Copts, Ethiopians, and Arabians, were first compiled as such during and after the fourth century. Scholarship is busy in ascertaining the sources that were employed in their construction; some of them reaching back into the second and third centuries. So far as these efforts have met with success, their results must here receive attention.

1. Under the title *Didascalia*, *i.e.* catholic doctrine of the twelve Apostles and of the holy disciples of our Redeemer, there has been preserved in the Syriac language³ a church-order which, as is generally recognized, lies at the basis of the treatment of the same subjects in the first six books of the *Apostolic Constitutions*. After some exhortations to Christians in general,⁴ it treats of the qualifications, duties, and rights of bishops,⁵ of matters in dispute between Christians,⁶ of gatherings for worship,⁷ of widows, deacons, deaconesses, and

---

¹ Hahn, § 114; cf. § 75. 3 b, above.
² § 79, above.
³ *Codex Sangerm. Syr.* 38.
⁴ Chaps. 1–3.
⁵ Chaps. 4–9.
⁶ Chaps. 10–11.
⁷ Chaps. 12–13.
orphans, of martyrs and the influence of martyrdom, of fasts, of the training of children, and of heresies, closing with a recapitulation of the principles of the Apostles in the composition of the Didascalia, and warnings against Jewish tendencies. This Didascalia originated in Syria or Palestine, but views vary in regard to the date of its composition. Funk sees in the Syriac Didascalia an exact reproduction of the original Greek text, and considers it “approximately certain that the work originated before the middle of the third century,” and as “quite probable that it belonged even to the first quarter of the century.” Harnack feels compelled to “recognize, in the copy translated by the Syrians, a slight modification of the original Didascalia,” and ascribes “the latter to the first half of the third century, the former to the second half.” Kattenbusch suggests the query whether the Didascalia may not have been made by Lucian for his congregation. The author was acquainted with the Didache (in what form is doubtful), the Epistles of Ignatius, and the fourth book of the Sibylline Oracles; according to Funk, he had also read Justin and Hegesippus (?). The Arabian and Ethiopian Didascalia are of later origin and are not treated here.


1 Chaps. 14–18.  5 Chap. 23.
3 Chaps. 21.  7 Chap. 26.
4 Chaps. 22.  8 Cf. the Antinovianist (?) sections in Chaps. 6–7.
8 Cf. § 79, above.  11 Funk, 74.

2. The foremost place among the ecclesiastical writings which were highly esteemed by the Southern and Northern Egyptians, by the Ethiopians and by the Egyptian Arabians, from the period of the ancient church, was occupied by the *Kanónes ekklesiastiekol tòn ágíōn ἀποστόλων*, i.e. Ecclesiastical Canons¹ (Apostolische Kirchenordnungen). The name given in the *Codex Vindobonensis* is Ἄι διαταγαὶ αἱ διὰ Κλῆμεντος καὶ κανόνες ἐκκλ. τ. ἀ. ἀ.; and in the Ethiopian edition, *Canones patrum apostolorum sanctorum quos constituerunt ad ordinandum ecclesiam sanctam*; a title which also applies to the Egyptian Church-Order (No. 4, below). Its thirty² canons contain ethical³ and ecclesiastical⁴ prescriptions. They have been handed down (a) in Greek;⁵ (b) in Coptic, both in a Southern Egyptian (Sahidic or Theban) and in a Northern Egyptian (Memphitic) edition, the latter being dependent upon the former; (c) in Ethiopic, in a form also dependent upon the Theban;⁶ and (d) in Arabic, still unpublished. The moral regulations have been handed down sepa-

¹ Known in Germany generally (though not uniformly) as *Apostolische Kirchenordnungen* (Apostolical Church-Orders, or Canons). The term, “Ecclesiastical Canons,” approves itself as being nearest to the Greek, but English usage varies. These Canons are to be distinguished from the “Apostolical Canons” (erroneously called “Ecclesiastical Canons” in *ANF*, VII, 500–505), which are usually appended to the Apostolic Constitutions.

² So Lagarde, following the Theban edit.

³ 4–14.


⁵ Codex Vindob. hist. graec. 45.

⁶ Cf. however, Funk, 247.
rately: (a) in Greek,\(^1\) in two manuscripts of the tenth and fourteenth centuries, and (b) in Syriac.\(^2\) It is susceptible of proof\(^3\) that in this form they do not represent the original of, but fragments from, the longer recensions. According to Harnack's investigations, this church-order was a clumsy compilation from earlier writings, made in Egypt about 300 A.D., use having been made of the *Didache*\(^4\) and the Epistle of Barnabas for the moral regulations, and of two disquisitions dating from the second century, for the canonical regulations. The latter two are designated by Harnack as Κατάστασις τοῦ κλήρου,\(^5\) and Κατάστασις τῆς ἐκκλησίας.\(^6\) In these portions the Pastoral Epistles were much used.


---

\(^1\) *Codex Mosqu.* graec. CXXV, saec X (Canons 4–14), and *Codex Ottob.* graec. 408, saec. XIV (4–13), where a fragment of the *Didache* is found, not contained in other recensions.

\(^2\) *Codex Sangerm.* Syr. 38 (3–14).

\(^3\) So Harnack.

\(^4\) The earliest *Didache*, cf. § 21. 3.

\(^5\) Canons 16–21.

\(^6\) Canons 22–28.
360  CHURCH-ORDERS

*apost.* (§ 21), 50–74. A. Harnack, in TU, II, 1–2, 1884, 225–237 (Greek), and TU, II, 5, 1886, 7–31 (Canons 16–28, Greek and German).


3. The facts cannot be determined with certainty in regard to the *Duae Viae vel Judicium secundum Petrum* (*Petri*), which Rufinus substituted in his Latin rendering of Athanasius’ list of canonical writings, in place of the Διδαξῆ καλουμένη τῶν ἀποστόλων. The *Didache* cannot be meant, since at another place Rufinus designates it correctly as *Doctrina quae dicitur apostolorum.* Apparently, reference is made to the Ecclesiastical Canons, and the second title is sufficiently explained by the “Judgment” of Peter in the thirtieth canon.

4. The so-called *Egyptian Church-Order*, that is, the thirty-two canons which follow the Ecclesiastical Canons in the Egyptian law-book, forms, according to Achelis, the intermediate step between the canons of Hippolytus and the eighth book of the Apostolic Constitutions, and therefore must have originated, at the latest, in the first half of the fourth century. Funk differs from this view, holding that the Church-Order was an extract from the Constitutions.

---

1 Festal Epistle, 39.
4 Cf. the fragment given by v. Gebhardt.
5 Harnack holds otherwise.
6 Cf. § 91. 8 b.
7 Cf. § 91. 8 b.
§ 99. The Pseudo-Clementine Epistles De Virginitate


Epiphanius¹ and Jerome² were acquainted with epistles of Clement of Rome, in which he extolled virginity. Thereby are intended the two epistles, De Virginitate, which have been preserved in a manuscript of the Syriac New Testament.³ These letters were written by an ascetic to ascetics, male and female, with the purpose of setting forth in brightest light the advantages of celibate life, and of indicating the means and ways for avoiding its incidental dangers. Antiochus of Saba (as late as about 620 A.D.) inserted considerable sections of the Greek original in his Pandectes.⁴ A fragment⁵ is found in a British Museum codex⁶ in Syriac, translated out of the Testimonies of the Fathers, of Timotheus

¹ Epiphanius, Panarion, XXX, 15.
⁴ Cotterill, 115-126.
⁵ I, 5 end-6 beginning.
of Alexandria (457 a.d.). The position of the epistles in the Bible-codex shows that they enjoyed the greatest respect in Syria. The same is evidenced by the name which Epiphanius applied to them, 'Ἐπιστολαὶ ἐγκύκλιαι, and by the testimony of Bar-Hebræus, Bar-Salibi, and others. They were written in Syria (or Palestine). The date of composition is controverted. Clement cannot be seriously claimed to have been their author.¹ But on the other hand, the letters bear signs of great antiquity, so that their composition in the second century, as held by Westcott, or in the third, as held by Harnack, does not seem impossible, though the asceticism which they describe is as easily imaginable at the beginning of the fourth century as during the third. The argument derived from the silence of Eusebius may be met by the possible supposition that it was not till after Eusebius' time that the letters were classed with the works of Clement by a forger, who, imitating the Epistles to the Corinthians, and with the purpose of displacing them, made two out of what was originally one.² The suggestion of Cotterill, that the letters may have been forged on the basis of the passages in Epiphanius and Jerome, deserves no serious consideration.

¹ Contrary to the view of Beelen.
² So Harnack.
FOURTH SECTION

LEGENDS

§ 100. In General

The entire simplicity and purity of the canonical accounts of the life and deeds of Jesus and his Apostles, only become fully evident to one who compares them with the luxuriant legendary growths which in later centuries entwined themselves upon the original stem. Their roots have already been considered.¹ These fables, indeed, with which believers, particularly those of the Oriental churches, embellished the life of Jesus, had not gained any fixed and recognizable literary form in the second and third centuries. The Abgarus-myth² constitutes an unimportant exception. Instead, ecclesiastical phantasy had taken possession of the story of the lives of the Apostles in most complete fashion. It has already been seen³ how far the Gnostics appear to have called this literature of romance into existence. In just this field the limits are very obscure where Gnostic and ecclesiastical elements merge together: in catholic recensions of the Acts of Thomas, John, and Andrew,⁴ much of Gnostic material has been preserved; and vice versa, the catholic Acts of Peter and Paul⁵ show many characteristics that remind one of Gnosticism. The Pseudo-Clementine writings,⁶ the circumstances of

---

¹ § 16. 5–6, above.
² § 101.
³ See § 30.
⁴ § 102.
⁵ §§ 22 and 30.
⁶ § 103.

363
whose origin are doubtful, form the best example of the sort of literature that was read in the churches.

§ 101. The Legend of Abgarus


From the imperial archives at Edessa, Eusebius\(^1\) obtained information in regard to a Syriac writing in which the story of the wondrous healing of Abgarus the Fifth (Ukkâmâ, i.e. the Black, 13-50 A.D.) was told. Abgarus by letter besought the personal assistance of Jesus, the miraculous physician, and Jesus, also by letter, denied the request, but promised after his ascension to send one of his disciples. In fact, Thaddeus, being sent by Thomas (Jude) in compliance with a heavenly

command, went to Edessa, cured the sick prince, and set about the conversion of the people to Christianity. Eusebius\(^1\) reproduced this correspondence and the history of Thaddeus in literal translation. Whether that which he relates a little later\(^2\) from ancient accounts,\(^3\) in regard to the christianizing of Edessa, came from the same source or not, is uncertain, but quite probable. The legend probably originated not long subsequent to the historical entry of Christianity into Edessa, that is not long after 200 A.D.,\(^4\) but concerning the time when it took definite literary form, nothing certain can be said. An enlarged edition of the story exists in the so-called Doctrina Addai (Acta Thaddaei, Acta Edessena), in which the story of the miracle-working picture of Christ is combined with the form of the legend as known to Eusebius. Since this story was not yet known in Edessa at about 385 A.D.,\(^5\) the Doctrina could not have originated before ± 400; and this conclusion is rendered probable by internal reasons as well.\(^6\) From the Syrians the story passed on to the Armenians,\(^7\) and it is also extant in a modified form in Greek. In the decretal of Gelasius,\(^8\) the letter of Jesus to Abgarus is rejected as apocryphal.

\[\text{§ 102. The Acts of Peter and of Paul}\]


\(^1\) Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. I, 13. 5.
\(^2\) Idem, II, 1. 6 sq.
\(^3\) Idem, II, 1. 8.
\(^4\) § 25. 1.
\(^6\) Zahn holds otherwise.
\(^7\) Moses of Chorene.
\(^8\) VI, 54.
LEGENDS

1. Πράξεις Παύλου⁠¹ are first cited by Origen,² and, possibly, may have been known as early as Clement.³ Lactantius seems to have drawn his account of the preaching of Peter and Paul at Rome,⁴ from these Acts. Eusebius⁵ names the Acts, and Nicephorus Callisti⁶ owes to them his account of the sojourn of Paul at Ephesus, which is also cited from them by Hippolytus in his commentary on Daniel.⁷ In the Catalogus Claromontanus and in the Stichometry of Nicephorus, the number of stichoi is given as 3560 and 3600 respectively.⁸ As a whole, the Acts are lost. The martyrdom of Paul has been preserved in revised form: in (a) a shorter recension, (1) in Greek, in codices⁹ of the ninth and following centuries, and in Slavonic, Ethiopic, and Coptic (incomplete) translations dependent upon the Greek; and (2) in Latin (incomplete);¹⁰ and in (b) a longer form,¹¹ constituting the so-called Linus text.¹² Contents: Paul, who had raised a cup-bearer of the king from the dead, testifies before Nero in regard to the king whom he expects to come and to subdue all earthly kings. In consequence, Nero causes many Christians to be seized.¹³ Paul gives fuller information in regard

---

² Comm. Joh. XX, 12; Lommatzsch, II, 222. Princ. I, 2. 3; Lommatzsch, XXI, 46.
³ Strom. VII, 11. 63; VI, 5. 42?
⁴ Divinæe Inst. IV, 21. 2.
⁵ Hist. Eccl. III, 3. 5; 25. 4.
⁷ Preuschen, 129, following Bonwetsch.
⁸ Cf. also the List of the sixty canonical books.
⁹ Codex Patm. 46, saec. IX, and Codex Ath. Vatop. 79, saec. X-XI.
On the translations, see Lipsius, LIV sq.; Preuschen, 130.
¹⁰ Codex Monac. 4554, saec. VIII-IX; 22020, saec XII; 19642, saec. XV.
¹¹ Zahn, 872-876; against Lipsius, AG, II, 1, 155-162.
¹² AA, 23-44.
¹³ Chaps. 1-3.
to that king, to the prefect Longus and the centurion Cestus to whom he is delivered,¹ and is then beheaded.² By means of his appearance before the emperor, he effects the release of the Christians.³ From Luke and Titus, Longus and Cestus received the seal.⁴ The writing may have originated in Alexandria, Palestine, or Antioch, between 150 and 180 A.D.⁵

2. Jerome⁶ must have had the Catholic Acts of Peter⁷ in mind when he stated that the περίδοσα Petri mentioned Peter’s wife and daughter. Another of his remarks⁸ appears to have reference to a form of the Clementines different from that which is now extant. Lipsius⁹ has found that the Catholic Acts (which are characteristically distinguished from the Gnostic by the harmonious cooperation of the two great apostles) were used by Cyril of Jerusalem,¹⁰ Sulpicius Severus,¹¹ and Asterius of Amasea.¹² The remnants that are extant in the so-called Marcellus texts treat of the Μαρτύριον τῶν ἄγλων ἀποστόλων Πέτρου καὶ Παύλου. They exist in two (three) recensions: (a) in Greek, in a manuscript of the twelfth century,¹³ and in Latin in numerous manuscripts;¹⁴ in both cases without the account of Paul’s journey;¹⁵ (b) in Greek (Latin [old Italian], and Slavonic), in numerous manuscripts,¹⁶ containing the account

¹ Chap. 4.  
² Chap. 5.  
³ Chap. 6.  
⁴ Chap. 7.  
⁵ So Zahn.  
⁷ Cf. Lipsius, AG, II, 1, 284–366; Egh, 47–54; AA, 118–234.  
⁸ Comm. ad. Gal. i. 18.  
⁹ pp. 331–333.  
¹⁰ Catal. VI.  
¹³ Codex Marcian. cl. VII, 37; saec. XII.  
¹⁴ AA, LXXV–LXXXIII.  
¹⁵ Chaps. 1–21.  
¹⁶ AA, LXII–LXVII.
of the journey, and differing from (a) in detail at a number of places. The "Martyrdom" relates first the journey of Paul from the island of Melita to Rome; the murder of his companion Dioscurus, and the punishment visited upon Puteoli on account of this crime; a vision of Paul in Appii Forum, and the announcement of his arrival to Peter.\(^1\) Then the conflicts with the Jews and the effect of the apostolic preaching upon the heathen priests are described.\(^2\) Next Simon Magus appears, and in his presence the emperor, who had been won over by him, examines the apostles as to their preaching.\(^3\) Simon seeks in vain to manifest his power by reading their thoughts.\(^4\) The trial is continued, and Simon repeatedly offers before the emperor, who is becoming impatient, to fly up toward heaven.\(^5\) When he ventures the attempt next day, he plunges down, in answer to the prayer of Peter.\(^6\) In spite of this miracle the apostles are condemned to die, Paul by beheading, and Peter by crucifixion with his head downward, after having told the brethren of his meeting with the Lord.\(^7\) He is interred on the Vatican, but the emperor flees from the enraged people.\(^8\) The deposit of the relics (in a place prepared for them) forms the conclusion.\(^9\) According to Lipsius, a writing of the second century whose apologetical purpose was to reconcile Petrine Jewish Christianity with Pauline heathen Christianity, formed the basis of these recensions; but it is possible to ascribe to them a more innocent origin.

\(^{1}\) Chaps. 1–21.  
\(^{2}\) Chaps. 22–31.  
\(^{3}\) Chaps. 32–43.  
\(^{4}\) Chaps. 42–48.  
\(^{5}\) Chaps. 49–71.  
\(^{6}\) Chaps. 72–77.  
\(^{7}\) Chaps. 78–83.  
\(^{8}\) Chaps. 84–86.  
\(^{9}\) Chaps. 87–88.
3. The Acts of Paul and Thecla\textsuperscript{1} are extant in (a) Greek, in a number of manuscripts;\textsuperscript{2} (b) in Latin, in various translations; (c) in Slavonic (still unpublished); (d) in Syriac, from the fifth century; (e) in Arabic;\textsuperscript{3} and (f) in Armenian.\textsuperscript{4} The work contains a story which is largely invented, but which, nevertheless, exhibits traces of a historical background.\textsuperscript{5} It relates the history of a young woman of respectable family in Iconium, who, captivated by the preaching of the apostle, left her father's house and her affianced lover, suffered much torment and persecution, and, finally, after having been wonderfully saved from the jaws of beasts, and commissioned by Paul, successfully preached Christianity, at first at Iconium, and later, in Seleucia. According to Tertullian,\textsuperscript{6} the author was a presbyter of Asia Minor, who was deposed on account of his audacity. In telling the story, he had the purpose of making Paul the vehicle of his own conception of Christianity as a message of continence, and its reward — resurrection — based upon belief in one God and his Son, Jesus Christ; and this lesson he sought to make effective through the example of Thecla. A starting-point was furnished to the author by the Acts of the Apostles, but mainly by the Pastoral Epistles, and it would appear that his intention was to contrast his own conception of Paul with the picture of him furnished by these Epistles. We do not possess these "Acts" in their original form, but in abbreviated, though not extensively altered, shape, and freed from

\textsuperscript{1} Μαρτύρων τῆς ἀγίας . . . Θέκλης. Πράξεις Παύλου καὶ Θέκλης. Jerome's name, Περὶ δοκίμων Παύλου et Théclae.
\textsuperscript{2} Lipsius, AA, XCIX sq.
\textsuperscript{3} Assemani (§ 2. 8 6), III, 286.
\textsuperscript{5} So von Gutschmid and Ramsay.
\textsuperscript{6} Bâpt. 17.
some, but not all, of the excrescences that are suspicious from an ecclesiastical point of view. Consequently, the determination of the circle to which the author belonged is not easy. To regard him, with Lipsius, as a Gnostic of ascetic tendencies, is forbidden by the similarity of his Christian conceptions to those which are known to have existed in the church of the second century. The date of composition is limited by the use of the Pastoral Epistles on one side, and Tertullian’s mention of them on the other, and probably it is to be sought between 160 and 190 A.D. Zahn places it before 150 A.D. For references to the legend in the writings of the Fathers, see the works of Lipsius. The narrative (append ed to some manuscripts) of the deeds of Thecla in a cave at Seleucia in Isauria, and of how she vanished into the mountain away from her pursuers, has nothing to do with the original legend.


1 Cf. Jerome, De Viris Illust. 7.
2 See the second Epistle of Clement.
3 Lipsius, 427 sq.; cf. also Peregrin. ad loc. sanct. (edit. Gamurrini, edit. major, 74, minor, 43.)
§ 103. The Pseudo-Clementine Recognitions and Homilies


Translation: Thomas Smith, in ANF, VIII, 73–346 (Recog. Hom.).

1. Under the name of **Pseudo-Clementine writings** in the narrower sense, the following works are included:—

(a) Κλήμεντος τοῦ Πέτρου ἐπιθημάτων κηρυγμάτων ἐπιτομή, 2οι Ομιλίαι (Διάλογοι), extant in Greek and in part in a Syriac version. Preceding this are 'Ἐπιστολή Πέτρου πρὸς Ἰάκωβον; Διαμαρτυρία περὶ τῶν τοῦ βιβλίου λαμβανόντων (directions as to use); and 'Ἐπιστολή 'Κλήμεντος πρὸς Ἰάκωβον;

(b) Ἀναγνώσεις ('Ἀναγνωρισμοὶ, Recognitiones), in ten books, the original being lost, but extant in numerous manuscripts containing the Latin translation by Rufinus. Books I–III are also extant in Syriac;

(c) 'Ἐπιτομή (or Κλήμεντος ἐπισκόπου Ῥώμης περὶ τῶν πράξεων, ἐπιθημάτων τε καὶ κηρυγμάτων Πέτρου ἐπιτομή) in a twofold form.

2. In the **Homilies**, Clement, whom Peter had installed as bishop of Rome shortly before his death, tells the story of his own career to James, the principal bishop of the church, as he had been directed by his dying master. After having sought for truth in vain in the schools of the philosophers, the intelligence that the Son of God had appeared in Judea impelled him to investigate the correctness of the wonderful report upon the spot. In Alexandria he met Barnabas, who introduced him to Peter at Caesarea. Peter immediately won him over to his doctrine and caused him to witness his disputation with Simon Magus. The interval, until the beginning of the war of words, Peter spent in initiating his pupil.

---

2 Codex Paris. graece. 930, saec. XII, and Codex Ottobon. 443, saec. XIV.
4 Preuschen, LG, 229 f.
5 Lagarde, *Clem.* 1865, Introd. 27.
6 See above, note 3.
7 Cf. the Second Epistle.
8 I, 1–7.
9 I, 8–22.
more nearly in his teachings. 1 In the disputation, which lasted three days (though we have only an account of the first, which related to the statements of scripture concerning God), Peter overcame Simon, who fled, pursued by Peter and Clement. 2 They followed him a long time without overtaking him: in Sidon, Berytus, Biblus, Tripolis— he had already been in all of them. 3 Finally they caught him up in Laodicea, and there the magician was completely routed in a debate (on knowledge of God by means of visions, and on the doctrine of the supreme God, and of evil) which lasted four days. 4 Peter was able adroitly to turn a stratagem of the vanquished to his further hurt, and he lost his adherents also in Antioch. Peter, who everywhere upon his journey had founded and organized congregations, departed then to Antioch, evidently to continue his labors there after the same manner. 5 Such is the thread of discourse, but it is interrupted by numerous episodes: a disputation between Clement and the Alexandrian grammarian Ap­pion; 6 a long account by Clement concerning his own earlier life; 7 the finding of his mother, 8 of his brothers, 9 and finally of his father; 10 the conversion of his mother to Christianity, etc. The theological doctrines of Peter occupy most space, and the principal purpose of the account appears to have been to propagate these doctrines in the form of a tale. In this teaching Christianity appeared to be only an improved edition of the Mosaic religion, and the doctrine was that of Gnostic Jewish Christianity (Elchesaitism). The letter of Peter to James,

1 II–III, 29. 5 XX. 9 XIII. 2 III, 30–73. 6 IV, 6–27; VI. 10 XIV. 3 VII–XII, 2. 6 V. 4 XVI–XIX. 7 V. 8 XII.
which precedes all, adjures the latter to preserve the book thus sent to him inviolate from the non-elect, and with this demand James complies while making it known to his presbyters. The Recognitions treat the same materials with considerable deviations, especially in the didactic portions, partly by addition, partly by subtraction. At the close, the founding of the church at Antioch and the baptism of Clement's father by Peter are narrated. The book gained its name from the "Recognitions" in the seventh book. The Epitome is a meagre abstract of the Homilies, enriched by foreign elements; such as extracts from the letter of Clement to James, from the Martyrdom of Clement according to Simeon Metaphrastes, and from a writing περὶ τοῦ θαύματος τοῦ γεγονότος εἰς παῖδα ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀγίου ἱερομάρτυρος Κλήμεντος, attributed to Ephraim, bishop of Chersonesus.

3. The riddle in literary history, occasioned by the obvious relationship between the Homilies and the Recognitions, cannot be solved by supposing one recension to be dependent upon the other.1 On the contrary, both give evidence of being elaborations of (one or) more originals, whose basal form may have been called Κήρυγμα(τα) Πέτρου. In the mean time, the question2 of the sources and unity of content of the two recensions is not answered, and it cannot be advanced, except on the basis of an exact comparison of texts, and particularly of an investigation of the Biblical and extracanonical citations.3 For this reason the question of the origin and purpose, the time and place of composi-

1 Hilgenfeld (1848) made the Homilies dependent on the Recognitions, and Uhlman (1854) the Recognitions on the Homilies.

2 Uhlhorn (1878); cf. Hilgenfeld, Lehmann, and Lipsius.

3 Cf. particularly Lagarde, 1865; introduction.
tion, of the Pseudo-Clementine literature still awaits a final solution. Presupposing their unity, Baur\(^1\) regarded them as a document of the Judaism, dominant in the primitive Roman congregation. Lipsius\(^2\) assumes that their oldest basis was the strongly anti-Pauline \textit{Acta Petri}, which originated long before the middle of the second century, and that a fragment thereof, the Preaching of Peter, was worked over about 140–145 A.D. in the anti-Gnostic interest. He thinks that the 'Ἀναγωγισμὸς Κλημέντος proceeded from these Acts, and were worked over again twice independently, even during the second century, in the Homilies (anti-Marcionite) and in the Recognitions (Jewish-Christian, with catholic tendencies). Hilgenfeld has clung to his view,\(^3\) that the Recognitions and Homilies are to be traced back through the Περιοδαὶ Πέτρου to a Πέτρου κήρυγμα, and that they are "a very fertile and rich mine for the history and development of Roman Jewish Christianity."\(^4\) Over against these and other views, Harnack defends the opinion that the Recognitions and Homilies in their present form did not belong to the second century, but, at the earliest, to the first half of the third;\(^5\) that they were not written by heretical Christians, but, most probably, by catholic Christians (on account of the views as to the canon, polity, theological position, etc.), with the purpose, not of formulating a theological system, but of instructing to edification, and, besides, of

\(^{1}\) Cf. also Schwegler.


\(^{3}\) Cf. \textit{Nov. Test. etc.} (§ 3), 2d edit. IV, 51 f.

\(^{4}\) Hilgenfeld (1854, p. 535).

\(^{5}\) Cf. also Lagarde (1865), and Zahn (GGA, 1876, 1436).
opposing heretical manifestations; and, finally, that even the author of the Recognitions and Homilies apparently was acquainted with their original Jewish-Christian sources only in their catholic form. Bigg regards the Homilies as an Ebionite recension of an older catholic original. The Pseudo-Clementine writings originated in Eastern Syria.\(^1\) Where and by whom they were worked over cannot be fixed, but good reasons can be adduced in favor of Rome.\(^2\)

4. The oldest attestation of the Pseudo-Clementine writings is Origen, who in his commentary on Matthew\(^3\) cited some sentences similar to passages in both works.\(^4\) Eusebius\(^5\) was acquainted with a voluminous writing which contained Πέτρου καὶ Απολλώνος διάλογοι, and which must have stood in close relationship to the Clementines. In the Bardesanite dialogue _De fato_,\(^6\) a passage is copied\(^7\) from the Recognitions,\(^8\) unless, indeed, the dialogue formed the original. Basil and Gregory inserted a passage from the fourteenth (now the tenth) book of the Recognitions into the _Philocalia_.\(^9\) Epiphanius\(^10\) speaks of περιόδους καλομένας ταῖς διὰ Κλήμεντος γραφέσαις, which were in use among the Ebionites. Paulinus of Nola\(^11\) appears to have undertaken to translate the Clementines in spite of insufficient knowledge of Greek. Rufinus was governed in his translation\(^12\) by the same prejudices as in his ren-

---

1 So Uhlhorn.  
2 So Harnack.  
5 Hist. Eccl. III, 38. 5.  
6 Cf. § 25. 2.  
8 Recog. IX, 19–27.  
9 Chap. 23 (Robinson's edit. 210–212).  
10 Panarion, XXX, 15.  
11 Ep. XLVI, 2; Hartel, 387.  
12 See No. 1, above.
dering of the *Principia* of Origen;¹ he was unable to make the heresies of the book agree with the recognized orthodoxy of the Roman Clement, and therefore held that they were interpolations.² One is unwilling to suppose that Jerome, who copied Eusebius in Chapter 15 of his *De Viris Illustribus*, was unacquainted with the work of Rufinus.³ Further attestations are given by Preuschen.⁴

¹ Cf. § 61, 4, and 8 a.

² Rufinus, *Adult. libror. Orig.* (Lommatzsch, XXV, 386); cf. *Peror. in Orig. Comm. Rom.* (Lommatzsch, VII, 460), and the preface of his translation of the *Rec. ad Gaudentium episcopum*.


⁴ In Harnack's *LG*, 224–229.
FIFTH SECTION

The Martyrologies


§ 104. In General

The rapt veneration with which the entire church nourished itself upon the deeds and fortunes of her great apostles, has a counterpart in the interest that single congregations or groups of congregations showed
in the glorious end of the heroes, who for their faith met death firmly as a sacrifice to the civil power or the rage of the rabble. At even an early date, men celebrated the memorial day of such martyrs, and martyr-calendars gradually arose, such as exist to-day in the Roman Depositio martyrum in the Chronographer of the year 354, in the old Carthaginian Calendar, dating from the beginning of the sixth century, in the Syrian Martyrologium and in the Martyrologium Hieronymi- num, dating from the period of Sixtus III of Rome (432–440 A.D.). The last named, which itself was compiled from several originals, became the source of the later martyrologies. On such memorial days the history of the martyr in question was read; it might be a copy of the protocol of the judicial process which had been acquired in some way, and about which an edifying framework could be fashioned, or it might be a rehearsal of the facts given by eye-witnesses of the martyrdom according to the best of their knowledge, though without concealing their Christian standpoint. Unfortunately the genuine Acts of the great majority of martyrs who are known by name, so far as such ever existed, have been displaced by later legends. Even the Συναγωγὴ τῶν ἀρχαίων μαρτυρίων by Eusebius of Cæsarea, in which that learned historian collected everything that he could ascertain, has been lost and only his work on the Palestinian martyrs during Diocletian's persecution is extant.

1 Martyr. Polycarp. 18.  
2 Manuscript of the year 412.  
3 So Duchesne and Harnack.  
4 E.g. Simeon Metaphrastes.  
5 Cf. Hist. Eccl. IV, 15. 47; V, proem.; 2; 4. 3; 21. 5.  
§ 105. From Antoninus Pius to Septimius Severus

1. Passio Polycarpi. Eusebius inserted in his Church History, literally or in abstract, the larger part of a letter written by the congregation of Smyrna to that of Philomelium (Phrygia), and to all other congregations of the holy catholic church, concerning the martyr-death of their bishop Polycarp and his associates, under the proconsulate of the L. Statius Quadratus on the 23d February, 155 A.D. The whole letter is extant in Greek in five manuscripts. There exists, besides, a Passio Polycarpi in numerous Latin manuscripts which are based in part on Rufinus' translation of Eusebius' account; in part, on an independent but careless version of a Greek original which differed from the recension now extant; and in part on both. Eusebius' account is also preserved in a Coptic version. The freshness and directness of the narrative speak for themselves, and neither form nor content gives sufficient occasion for the assumption of forgery or interpolation. The additions to the manuscripts of the Martyrium, respecting date, dedication, and transmission, were appended later.


1 Hist. Eccl. IV, 15.
2 So the manuscripts of the Martyrium: Eusebius gives the address as "To the churches in Pontus."
3 Cf. § 8. 1.
4 Codd. Mosq. 159; Hieros. S. Sep. I, all.
5 Harnack, 77–90.
6 Chaps. 20–22.
2. *Passio Carpi, Papyli et Agathonicae.* The Acts of Carpus, Papylius (of Thyatira), and Agathonice (whose martyr-death occurred at Pergamos,¹ and is recorded by Eusebius after that of Polycarp and Pionius²), are preserved in a Paris codex.³ It contains no date, but the original record may be assigned with great probability to the time of Marcus Aurelius. Certain features, the locality, and not least of all, the fanaticism that appears in the conduct of Agathonice, and which the writer approves, combine to make the conclusion possible that the martyrs did not stand far removed from the radical Montanastic movement even if they were not themselves Montanists. A longer recension, which emanated from Simeon Metaphrastes, and which is extant in numerous manuscripts, incorrectly places the martyrdom in the time of Decius.


3. *Acta S. Justini philosophi et soc. ejus.* Under the prefecture of Junius Rusticus, *i.e.* between 163 and 167 A.D., the Christian philosopher Justin⁴ and the Christians Charito, Charitus, Euelpistus, Hierax, Paon, and Liberianus were martyrs at Rome. The simple and plain⁵ account apparently reproduces the steps of the proceedings faithfully. Eusebius appears not to have been acquainted with it.


4. Epistola Ecclesiarum Viennensis et Lugdunensis. In the year 177, the congregations at Lugdunum (Lyons) and Vienne, in Gaul, were overtaken by severe oppression. They sent an account of their afflictions to the congregations of Asia Minor and Phrygia, most of which Eusebius inserted in his History. The writing contains a very lively and clear description of the persecution.


5. Acta proconsularia martyrium Scilitanorum. On the 17th of July, 180 A.D., at Carthage, the Christians, Speratus, Nartzallis, Cittinus, Donata, Secunda, and Hestia [Vestia], of Scili, were sentenced to death by the sword, and executed by the proconsul, P. Vigellius Saturninus. They are known as the Scillitan Martyrs. The Acts, which are distinguished by their brevity of form, are preserved in Latin and Greek. The Latin form seems more closely allied to the original; in connection with it, the Greek form, which exists in a Paris codex, and in several Latin recensions, is to be taken into account.


3 Codex Mus. Britt. 11880, saec. IX (cf. fragment in Cod. Augiens.).
5 E.g. Codex Carnot. 190, Bruxell. saec. XII.

6. Eusebius relates¹ that a cultivated man, named *Apollonius*, well versed in philosophy, was executed in the time of Commodus, on account of his Christianity, after having defended his faith eloquently before the Senate and before his judge, Perennis (until 185, *Praefectus praetorio*). The Acts were incorporated by Eusebius in his collection.² His statements are verified by the “*Martyrdom of St. Apollonius, the Ascetic,*” which are extant in Armenian; but the assertions of Jerome,³ that Apollonius was a senator, and was condemned by the Senate, and also that he wrote an extended defence, are shown to be embellishments of the account of Eusebius. It is even doubted whether Apollonius was a Roman citizen. It is not very clear from the Acts what rôle was played by the Senate in the proceedings, their beginning being lost. The defensive speech of Apollonius is of interest on account of its relation to apologetical literature. It is possible that Tertullian was acquainted with it when he wrote his *Apologeticus*. The Bollandists found an interpolated Greek text in the *Codex Paris. 1219*.

Editions and Literature: F. C. C(onybeare) in *The Guardian*, 1893, June 18 (English translation), following the Armenian in the

nack, in SBBA, 1893, 721-746 (German translation by Burchardi). R. 
Seeberg, in NKZ, IV, 1893, 836-872. E. G. Hardy, *Christianity and the Roman Government*, Lond. 1894, 200-208. Th. Mommsen, 
in SBBA, 1894, 497-503. A. Hilgenfeld, in ZwTh, XXXVII, 1894,  

7. *Passio SS. Perpetuae et Felicitatis*. On the 7th of 
March, 203 (202) A.D., five catechumens, Vibia Perpetua, 
who belonged to a good family, Felicitas and Revocatus, 
both slaves, Saturus and Saturninus, suffered martyr- 
death under the governor Hilarianus, apparently at 
Carthage (not at Tuburbo or Thuburbo). An eye- 
wit ness has given with dramatic power a most realistic 
and striking account of this martyrdom, interweaving 
therewith the visions of Perpetua and Saturus accord- 
ing to their own accounts. The hypothesis that the 
author, who was evidently a Montanist, was no less a 
person than Tertullian,\(^1\) has been defended on good 
grounds by Robinson. The Revelation of John, and 
apparently the Shepherd of Hermas (but in no case 
the Apocalypse of Peter), exerted an influence upon 
these visions. The narrative is preserved in two forms: 
the older in both Greek\(^2\) and Latin.\(^3\) The peculiar 
relation between the two texts may perhaps be explained 
by the supposition of publication in both languages 
(Tertullian!). The later and shorter form has been 
preserved in Latin in numerous manuscripts. It incor- 
correctly transfers the martyrdom to the period of Valerian

---

\(^1\) Cf. *De Anima*, 55.

\(^2\) *Codex Hieros. S. Sep. 1. saec. X.*

\(^3\) *Codd. Compendiens. [Paris Lat. 17626] saec. X; Casin. saec. XI (Salisb.); Ambrosian. C. 210, infr. saec. XI (still unpublished).*
and Gallienus. Augustine was acquainted with the Acts.¹


§ 106. From Decius to Licinius

In the following list are contained the names, given by Ruinart, Tillemont, the Dictionary of Christian Biography, and Preuschen, of those martyrs in connection with whom genuine acts, or acts that appear to possess a genuine basis, are extant. In most cases, an exact investigation is lacking. For manuscripts, etc., see Preuschen, in Harnack’s Litteraturgeschichte.

I. Passio Pionii. After the martyrdom of Polycarp, and before that of Carpus and his companions, Eusebius² mentions that of the Marcionite Metrodorus, and that of Pionius, both of whom suffered martyr-death at Smyrna. While Eusebius has in mind the period of Marcus Aurelius, the Latin Acts³ place the martyrdom of Pionius and his sister (?) Sabina, Asclepiades, the

¹ Cf. the passages in Neumann, p. 300. ² Two Codd. Colbert. all. ³ Hist. Eccl. IV, 15. 46–47.
Montanist Macedonia, Lemnus and the (Marcionite) presbyter Metrodorus, under the second consulate of Decius (and Vettius Gratus), *i.e.* in the year 250 (March 12). It is possible that the unpublished Greek Acts\(^1\) will show that Eusebius, who incorporated the Acts in his collection,\(^2\) in this case also\(^3\) was right, and that the Latin Acts are only a recension of the genuine text.\(^4\)


2. *Acta disputationis S. Achatii episc. et mart.* Achatius (or Acacius), bishop of Antioch in Phrygia, martyr (confessor) under Decius. He has been confounded with Acacius, bishop of Melitene, in Armenia Secunda.


5. *Acta S. Cypriani.* Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, met martyr-death, after a year's imprisonment, on Sept. 14, 258, under Valerian, Galerius Maximus being pro-

---

\(^1\) *Cod. Venet Marc. 359, saec. XII.* \(^3\) As in the case of Carpus, which see.

\(^2\) Cf. § 104. \(^4\) So Zahn.
consul. A number of manuscripts of the *Acta proconsularia*, and an account in Cyprian’s life, written by the deacon Pontius, have been preserved.


6. *Acta SS. Fructuosii, Eulogii et Augurii martyrum*. The oldest Spanish Acts. Fructuosus, bishop of Tarracona, and two of his deacons, Eulogius and Augurius, became martyrs under Valerian and Gallienus (pro-consuls, Aemilianus and Bassus), on Jan. 21, in the year 259, according to Augustine, who was acquainted with the Acts. See his *Sermon*, 273, and also Prudentius, *Peristeph.* 6.


7. *Passio SS. Jacobi, Mariani, etc.* Jacobus, a deacon, and Marianus, a lector, martyrs under Valerian.


12. *Passio Rogatiani et Donatiani.* Rogatianus and Donatianus, of good family, brothers, martyrs at Nantes under Diocletian and Maximian.

   Ruinart, 339–342.


   Ruinart, 344 sq.


17. *Acta S. Felicis.* Felix, bishop of Tubzoca (Thibaris, in Numidia?), martyr at Carthage under the proconsulate of Anulinus, on Aug. 30, 303.

19. *Acta SS. Saturnini, Dativi, et aliorum plurimorum martyrum in Africa.* Saturninus, a presbyter, Dativus, a senator, and many other men and women from Abitina; martyrs at Carthage under the proconsulate of Anulinus, on Feb. 11, 304. The acts were produced by the Donatists at the disputation in 411, and were acknowledged by the Catholics (Augustin. *Brevic. collat.* III, 32).


20. *Acta SS. Agapes, Chioniae, Irenes, etc.* Agape, Chonia, and Irene, from Thessalonica, martyrs on the first of April (so Ruinart), 304.


23. *Passio S. Pollionis et aliorum martyrum.* Pollio, lector at Cibalæ in Pannonia, martyr at about the same time with Irenæus, on 28th (27th) April (304).


Ruinart, 436–439.


26. *Acta SS. Tarachi, Probi, et Andronici.* Tarachus of Claudiopolis in Isauria, Roman citizen, previously a soldier; Probus of Side (Perge) in Pamphylia, philosopher; Andronicus of Ephesus, of eminent family; martyrs at Tarsus, under Diocletian and Maximian (304).


27. *Acta S. Crispinae mart.* Crispina of Thagara; according to Augustine a member of a prominent and wealthy family; a martyr at Thebeste under the proconsul Anulinus, on Dec. 5 (304). (See Augustine, in Psalm. CXX. n. 13; CXXXVII, n. 3, 14, 17; cf. Serm. 286, 354.)

Ruinart, 476–479.

28. *Passio S. Sereni mart.* Serenus, a Greek, gardener, martyr at Sirmium, in Pannonia, under Maximian (307?).


31. *Passio S. Petri Balsami.* Petrus Balsamus of


32. Passio S. Quirionis, Candidi, Domni, etc. (quadraginta martyres). At Sebaste, in Armenia, forty Christians (the so-called “Forty Knights”) are said to have become martyrs under Licinius, about 320 A.D.¹ Ruinart omitted their Acts as spurious, and the Bollandists inserted the Latin translation, not the Greek original. Bonwetsch defended the possibility of their genuineness, and published in Greek² and old Slavonic³ a Testament of the martyrs, wherein they gave directions concerning their remains. This is declared by Bonwetsch, in agreement with Haussleiter, to be genuine.


¹ Cf. Basilius M. Orat. XIX.
² Cod. Venn. Theol. X.
³ Codices of the Library of the Troitsko-Sergiew. Laura at Moscow, No. 180 (1859) and 755 (1628), saec. XV.
INDEX

Abdias, 92, 95, 253.
Abgar VIII Bar Manu, 249.
Abgarus of Edessa, 75, 363.
Abgarus, Legend of, 364 f.
Acacius of Melitene, 386.
Achatus of Antioch (Phrygia), 386.
Acta Agapes, Chioniae, etc. 389;
Archelai, 70; Claudii, Asterii, etc. 387; Crispinae, 390; Cypriani, 386; Didymi et Theodorae, 389; disput. Achatii, 386; Edessena, 365; Eupli, 389; Felicis, 388; Fructuosii, Eulogii, etc. 387; Justini, 381; Luciani et Marciani, 386; Marcelli, 388; Mart. Scilicetanorum, 382; Maximii mart. 386; Maximilianus, 388; Acta Nerei et Achillei, 90; Philae et Philoromi, 390; Proconsularia, 387; Saturnini, Dativi, etc. 389; Symphorosae, 253; Tarachii, Probi et Andronicii, 390; Thaddaei, 365.
Acts of Andrew, 55, 88, 89, 94, 363; of Andrew and Matthew, 95; of the Apostles, 13, 27, 57 f., 61, 188, 254, 399; Gnostic, 88 ff.; of John, 88, 89, 90, 363; of Justin, 106; of Lateran Synod (649 A.D.), 338; of Martyrs, 379; of Paul, 89, 363, 366; of Paul and Thecla, 369 f.; of Peter, 89, 89, 363, 367, 375; of Peter and Andrew, 95; of Peter with Simon, 90; of Philip, 89; of Pilate, 57; of Synod of Ephesus (431 A.D.), 220; of Synods, 352 ff.; of Thomas, 38, 89, 363.
Adamantius (see Dialogus de Recta Fide), 174, 245 f.
Adelphius, 85.
Aeglon, 222.
Aelian, 231.
Aelius, deacon, 296.
Aemilianus, proconsul, 387.
Aetius, Placita of, 112.
African baptismal symbol, 355.
Agape, martyr, 389.
Agapius, 94.
Agathonice, martyr, 381.
Aglaophon, physician, 238, 239.
Agrippa Castor, 70, 143.
Ahymnus, 295.
Alicious the Platonist, 331.
Aleatores, adv. See Pseudo-Cyprian.
Alexander, of Alexandria, 124, 128, 221; bishop, 164; of Byzantium, 222; of Jerusalem, 161, 171, 175, 211, 247; Severus, 248, 251, 339, 340.
Alexandria, School of, 160 ff.
Alexandrians, Epistle to, 16.
Allegorical interpretation, 208, 277, 302, 325.
Allegory, Use of, 182.
Ἀλογενείς, 83.
Alogi, 154, 336.
Altercatio Jasonis et Papisci. See Jason.
— Simonis et Theophili, 105.
Amastris, Epistle to Church in, 156.
Ambrose (Ambrosius), 51, 81, 190, 325, 389.
Ambrosiaster, 90.
Ambrosius, friend of Origen, 176, 196, 201, 203; a Greek, 113; (Oratio ad Graecos), 113.
Ammon of Berenice, 212.
Ammonius, of Alexandria, 224; Saccas, 175, 176, 225.
Amos, 173, 192.
'Apathatkov 'HgaloU, 83; PaXtoV, 83.
Anastasius, Apocrisiarius, 343; presbyter, 243; Sinai, 124, 127, 162, 172, 208, 326, 338.
Anatolius, Alexandrinus, 204; of Laodicea, 216.
Andreas, of Crete, 239; Monophysite monk, 101; presbyter, 203.
Andrew, 52.
Andronicus, martyr, 390.
Anicetus of Rome, 72, 78, 145.
Anonymus, Arabicus, 82; Eusebianus, 153.
Anti-Donatist Synod (313 A.D.), 349.
Anti-Gnostic Writings, 121 f., 267.
Anti-Jewish Writings, 302, 319, 331, 346. See also Judaism.
Anti-Montanistic Writer (Eusebius), 122, 144.
Anti-Montanistic Writings, 122, 125, 127, 144, 153 f., 276, 321.
Anti-Novatianist Writings, 349, 357.
Anti-Valentinian Writings, 267.
Antichrist, 336 f.
Antilegomena, 37, 41.
Antinoites of Egypt, 247.
Antiochian school, 115.
Antiochians, Epistles to, 30, 245, 247.
Antiochus of St. Saba, 27, 39, 361.
Antiquity, Argument from, 98, 249.
Antonianus, bishop, 294.
Antonius (Melissa), 114, 239.
Anulinus, proconsul, 388, 389, 390.
Apelleiaci, 277.
Apelles, 81 f., 119, 143, 268.
Apelles' Gospel, 82.
Aphraates, 17, 120.
Aphrodisius, 215.
Apion, 224.
Apocalypse of Abraham, 83.
'Apopokalýpeis toû 'Aðmu, 83.
Apocalypse of John, 14, 19, 35, 37, 39, 42, 195, 208, 209, 320, 321, 329, 336, 337, 348, 384; of Paul, 38; of Peter, 36 f., 42, 65, 93, 171, 384.
Apocalypses, 13.
Apocrypha (O.T.), 103.
Apocryphal Gospels, 50 ff.
Apollinarian controversy, 232, 233.
Apollinarians, 232, 352.
Apollonius, 113, 153, 154, 155, 276; Acta (martyr), 383; the Anti-Montanist, 61.
Apologetic literature, 61, 97 ff., 100 ff., 383.
Apology, of Aristo, 104 f.; Arnobius, 305; Aristides (see also Aristides), 102 f.; Athenagoras, 131; Clement of Alex., 166; Dionysius, 209; (Epist. to Diognetus), 137; Hermias, 137 f.; Ireneus, 151; Justin, 107 ff.; Lactantius, 311; Lucian, 245; Melito, 128; Milites, 122; Minucius Felix, 139 f.; Origen, 195 ff.; Quadratus, 100 f.; Tatian, 118; Tertullian, 262 f.; Theopælius, 134; Victor, 156.
'Apopòfasis megállh, 83.
Apostles' Creed, 59.
INDEX

Apostolici, 88, 92, 94.
Appion, Alexandrian grammarian, 373, 376.
Aquila’s version, 105, 179.
Aquilinus, 85.
Arabianus, 224.
Aramaic Gospel, 46.
Archontici, 83, 84, 85.
Areopagite literature, 215.
Arian controversy, 221, 222, 223.
Arians, 209.
Aristotle, 115.
Arius, 222.
Artemon, 336.
Asceticism, 362; of Origen, 175.
Asclepiades, 314; bishop, 247; martyr, 385.
Asterius, of Amasea, 367; martyr, 387; Urbanus, 152–3.
Athenagoras, 130 f., 140, 160, 239.
Athenians, Epistle to, 156.
Athenodorus, 228.
Atomism, 207.
Atticus, 91.
Augurius, deacon, martyr, 387.
Augustus, 337.
Aurelius, lector, 293.
Autolycus, 133, 224.
Auxentius, 239.
Avitus, Epistle to, 198.
Bacchylides of Pontus, 157.
Bacchylus of Corinth, 158.
Baptism, 125, 270.
Baptismal creed, Roman, 59.
Baptismal symbols, 355.
Barbarus Scaligeri, 340.
Barcochba, 105, 137.
Bardesanes, 75 f., 94, 160.
Bardesanite writing (De fato), 76, 376.
Bardesanites, 17, 88, 246.
Barhebræus, 75, 362.
Barlaam and Joasaph, 102.
Barnabas, apostle, 19; Epistle of, 18 ff., 26, 39, 65, 67, 171, 359.
Basilides, 55, 69, 70 f., 71, 72, 78, 143; Bishop, 296, 353; of Pentapolis, 214.
Basilidian incantations, 71.
Basilidians, 55, 107.
Bassus, proconsul, 387.
Beatus, presbyter, 199.
Beda, 54.
Beron, 343.
Beryllus of Bostra, 197, 204, 255, 352.
Bible, 162, 249, 275, 288, 308.
Bible, citations from, 304, 306.
Biblical textual criticism, 178, 244.
Blastus, Roman, 150.
Boethus the Alexandrian, 130.
Bolarius, bishop, 353.
Breviariurn in Psalterium, 191.
Cecilius, 139 f.; (Caecilianus), 281; bishop, 290, 295, 296.
Caecilius, L., 315.
Cesarea, Library at, 254; School of, 161, 176.
Cesarean baptismal symbol, 355.
Cainites, 82, 83, 84.
Caius, 320 f., 329, 331, 334, 336.
INDEX

Caldonius, bishop, 292, 293, 295, 296.
Calendarium ecclesiae Carthag., 379.
Callimachus, 91.
Callistio, 143.
Callixtus, 268, 275, 301, 322, 342, 350.
Candidus, 224; Valentinian, 197.
Canon, 12, 134, 300.
Canones Hippolyti, 330, 341, 360.
Caracalla, 75, 128, 175, 247.
Caricus, an "ecclesiastical man," 157.
Carpocrates, 77.
Carpocratians, 77.
Carpus, martyr, 381, 385, 386.
Carthaginian Calendar, 379.
Cassianus, John, 41; Julius, 54, 86 f.; martyr, 388.
Cassiodorus, 185, 186, 348.
Catalogus Claromontanus, 20, 37, 366; Liberianus, 42, 44, 322.
Catechetical School of Alexandria, 160 ff., 162, 163, 169, 175, 206, 217, 229.
Catene, 2, 124, 128, 151, 178, 181, 186, 191, 192, 193, 234, 252, 325, 326, 344.
Catholic Church, 99; Epistles, 18, 22, 195.
Celerinus, 292, 301; lector, 293.
Celestine I., 161.
Celibacy, 361.
Centaurus, 240.
Cerdo, 78.
Cerinthus, Jewish-Christian, 52, 68, 321.
Cestus, centurion, 367.
Charito, martyr, 381.
Charitus, martyr, 381.
Chastity, 236, 273.
Chionia, martyr, 389.
Catherine, 2.
Christ, 104, 111, 157, 305, 312, 317, 325; and Antichrist, 356; Birthday, 328.
Christian ethics, 283, 288.
Christians, accused by heathen, 305; warnings to, 288, 319.
Chronicon Alexandrinum, 340; Edessenum, 75; Paschale, 123, 124, 127, 128, 145, 170, 245, 323, 332, 339.
Chronographer (10th year of Ant. Pius), 224; of 354 A.D., 339, 340, 379.
Chrysophora, Epistle to, 156.
Chrysostom, John, 19, 233, 234.
Church orders, 356.
Cicero, 140, 311.
Cilonia, 239.
Cittinus, martyr, 382.
Claudius, martyr, 387.
Cleobius, 68.
Clinical baptism, 296.
Cnossians, Epistle to, 156.
Cohortatio ad Gentiles, 112, 138.
Colossians, 15, 79, 118, 194.
Commodianus, 89, 135, 282, 317 ff.
Commodus, L., 131, 133, 144, 145, 157, 162, 224, 383.
Confessions: Felix, 352; Gregory Thaum., 229, 232, 233, 356; Hippolytus, 335; Irenaeus, 355. See also Symbols.
Constantine, 222, 312, 349.
Constantinus Porphyrogenneta, 251.
INDEX

Consubstantiality, 232.
Corinthians, 15, 23 f., 79, 118, 119, 188; Apocryphal correspondence, 17.
Cornelius, of Rome, 211, 294, 295, 345; 351, 353; Labeo, 306.
Creed, Roman, 59.
Creeds and symbols, 355.
Crescens the Cynic, 106.
Crete, Epistle to churches in, 156.
Crispina, martyr, 390.
Crispus, emperor, 308.

Cyril of Jerusalem, 148, 186, 367, 390.

Damasus, 314.
Dativus, bishop, 297.
De Aleatoribus (see Aleatores), 66, 67; 156, 300.
De Fato, Dialogus, 76, 376.
De Recta Fide. See Dialogue.
De Virginitate, two epistles, 25, 361 f.
Decian persecution, 206, 211, 228, 247, 281, 283, 284, 290 ff., 295, 320.
Decius, 176, 381, 385, 386.
Demetrianus, 285, 286-310, 314.
Demetrius, of Alexandria, 175, 203, 248, 352; deacon, 150.
Democritus, 207.
Depositio Martyrum, 322, 379.
Deuteronomy, 184.
Dialogus de Recta Fide, 79, 81, 197, 231, 237, 238, 245 f.
Diatessaron of Tatian, 120.
Dicta probantia, 2.
Didache, 14, 42, 63 f., 65, 103, 109, 300, 357, 359, 360.

Didascalia, 341, 356.
Didascalia Petri, 61.
Didymus (various persons), 152, 154, 213, 389.
Dioctetian persecution, 218, 226, 235, 379.
Diogmites, Epistle to, 103, 113, 117, 135 ff., 226.
Dionysius, of Alexandria, 205, 217, 221, 242, 321, 351-2; the Areopagite, 343; Bar-Salibi, 120, 248, 253, 329, 336, 362; of Corinth, 23, 66, 155, 156 f.; Roman presbyter, 212; of Rome, 207, 209, 212, 351, 354.

Dioscurus, 368.
Docete, 82, 86.
Docetism, 32, 52, 157, 268.
Doctrina Addai, 120, 365.
Doctrine, Compendium of Christian, 198.

Dogmatic system, Marcion’s, 80.
Dogmatic Writings: Hippolytus, 336 f.; Origen, 197 f.
Domitian, 16, 23, 35, 44, 92, 127.
Domitian, 213.

Domninus, Epistle to, 157.
Donata, martyr, 382.
Donatianus, martyr, 388.
Donatists, 389.
Donatus, 295.
Donatus, 283, 290, 313.
Dosithesus, 68, 279, 332.
Droserius, a Valentinian, 246.
Drusiana, 91.

Duae Vias, 21, 66, 360.

Easter, canon, 339; controversy, 150, 151; date of, 302, 338; Epistles, 213.

Ebed Jesu, 96, 120, 248, 253, 336, 338.

Ebionites, 51, 88, 376.
INDEX

Ecclesiastes, 186, 208, 230, 326, 348.
Ecclesiastical canons, 358, 360.
Edessa, School of, 160.
Egetes, 95.
Egyptian, canons, 341; Church-
Orders, 358, 360.
Echesaites, 373.
Eleutherus of Rome, 145, 147, 148, 155.
Elias of Nisibis, 339.
Elpistus of Pontus, 157.
Emerita of Spain, 353.
Encratites, 54, 86, 88, 91, 92, 94, 117, 144.
Ephesians, Epistles to, 15, 30, 33, 42, 79, 118, 194.
Ephearam Syrus, 17, 76, 81, 88, 120.
Ephraim of Chersonesus, 374.
Epictetus, 164; Bishop of Assuras, 295.
Epicurus, 207.
Epiphanes, 77.
Episcopacy, Monarchical, 33.
Episcopal, order, 32, 44; writings, 350.
Epistle to Diognetus, 135 f.; James, (Pseudo-Clementine), 372.
Epistles, in Easter controversy, 158; (N.T.), 12; of Alexander (Alex.), 222; Alexander (Jerusalem), 247; Aristides, 104; Beryllus, 255; Clement, First, 21 ff.; Cyprian, 289; De Virginitate, 361; Dionysius (Alex.), 209; Dionysius (Corinth), 156; Ignatius, 28 ff.; Julius Africanus, 252; Lucian, 244; Melito, 129; Novatian, 345; Origen, 202; Pamphilus, 254; Poly-
carp, 27; Serapion, 157; Valentinus, 72.
Erasmus, 180, 303.
\( *\)Epiph\( \delta\)neis Mapias, 88, 84.
Esnie the Armenian, 82.
Eubulius, 236, 239.
Eucriatius, bishop, 290.
Euelpistus, martyr, 381.
Eugenius, 91.
Eulogius, deacon, martyr, 387.
Euphranor, 212.
Euplius, deacon, martyr, 389.
Euporus, 212.
Eustachius, 240.
Eustathius, of Antioch, 185, 193, 241; of Bercea, 222.
INDEX

Euthalius of Sulce, 255.
Eutrepus, Epistle to, 129.
Eutropius, a heathen, 246.
Eutyches, 325.
Eutychians, 116, 233.
Evagrius, 105, 232.
Evangelium duodecim Apostolorum, 51.
Evodius, 95.
Excerpta Theodoti, 54, 74.
Exegetical works: Hippolytus, 324 f.; Julius Afric., 249; Origen, 181 f.
Exodus, 183, 190, 201, 325, 348.
Ezekiel, 187, 192, 327, 348.
Ezra IV., 320.
Fabian, of Antioch (see Fabius); of Rome, 204, 210, 291, 347.
Fabius of Antioch, 210, 211, 351.
Fasting, 275.
Faustus, 88.
Felicissimus, 295; schism of, 293, 294.
Felicitas, martyr (see Perpetua), 384.
Felix, bishop, 295, 297; presbyter, 296; of Rome, 352; Tubzoca, 388.
Female adornment, 272.
Festal Epistle of Dionysius, 214.
Fides Nicea, 67.
Fidus, bishop, 295, 353.
Fihrist, 77.
Firmilianus, 203; of Cæsarea, 242 f., 296.
Flavius, 213; Clement, 23; Felix, 303.
Flora, 73.
Florentius, 295.
Florinus, 26; Florinus, 74; Roman presbyter, 150.
Florus, martyr, 386.
Fortunatus, 287, 288, 295.
Forty Martyrs, 391.

Fronto, M. Cornelius, 140, 141.
Fructuosus of Tarragona, 387.
Fulgentius Planciades, 277; of Ruspe, 284, 285.

Galatians, 15, 79, 188, 194, 199.
Galen, 269.
Galerius, 391; Maximus, proconsul, 386.
Gallienus, 206, 213, 386, 387.
Gallus, 213, 299.
Gelasius, 333; decretal of, 41, 54, 89, 152, 177, 307, 318, 365; of Cyzicus, 222.
Generation of the Son, 351.
Genesius, 3, 126, 133, 254, 300, 318.
Genesius, martyr, 388.
Plena Maplas, 83.
Gennadius, 83.

The Generation of the Son, 351.
Fasting, 275.
Fides Nicea, 67.
Fidus, bishop, 295, 353.
Fihrist, 77.
Firmilianus, 203; of Cæsarea, 242 f., 296.
Flavius, 213; Clement, 23; Felix, 303.
Flora, 73.
Florentius, 295.
Florinus, 26; Florinus, 74; Roman presbyter, 150.
Florus, martyr, 386.
Fortunatus, 287, 288, 295.
Forty Martyrs, 391.

Fronto, M. Cornelius, 140, 141.
Fructuosus of Tarragona, 387.
Fulgentius Planciades, 277; of Ruspe, 284, 285.

Galatians, 15, 79, 188, 194, 199.
Galen, 269.
Galerius, 391; Maximus, proconsul, 386.
Gallienus, 206, 213, 386, 387.
Gallus, 213, 299.
Gelasius, 333; decretal of, 41, 54, 89, 152, 177, 307, 318, 365; of Cyzicus, 222.
Generation of the Son, 351.
Genesius, martyr, 388.

Gennadius, 3, 126, 133, 254, 300, 318.

See also Anti-Gnostic Writings.

Gobarus, 203.

God, Christian doctrine of, 133, 320; polytheistic theory, 305, 311.
Gordianus, 302.

Gortyna, Epistle to church in, 156.
Gospel, according to the Egyptians, 54, 63; according to the Hebrews, 50 f.; of Andrew, 54; Barnabas, 54; Bartholomew, 54; Basilides, 70; Eve, 83; Judas, 83; Matthias, 54 f.; Peter, 37, 52, 58, 157; Philip, 54, 83; Thomas, 55, 65, 83; the Twelve Apostles, 51.
Gospel harmony, of Ammonius, 225; Post-Hieronymian, 121; of Tatian, 120.


Gregorion, 236.


Gundaphorus, Indian king, 93.

Habakkuk, 192, 348.

Hadrian, 70, 100, 102, 106, 109.

Haggai, 92.

Harmonius, 76.

Heathen, charges against Christians, 286; writings against, 111, 112, 113 ff., 118, 123, 137, 166, 263, 305, 319, 331.

Hebrew names, 204.


Hegesippus, 23, 50, 107, 145 f., 149, 357.

Heliogabalus, 76, 128, 248, 250.

Heraclas of Alexandria, 206.

Heracleon the Valentinian, 61, 73, 180.

Heracleitus, 224.

Heraklaius, 73.

Herculanus, bishop, 293.

Heretical baptism, 207, 211, 276, 287, 296, 300, 351, 353.

Heretics, disputations with, 197; writings against (see Anti-heretical Writings).

Heramamon of Egypt, 213.


Hermes Trismegistus, 311.

Hermias, 187.

Hermogenes, 69, 267, 277, 334.

Hestia, martyr, 382.

Hesychius, bishop, 219.

Hexapla, 179.

Hierax, of Egypt, 213; of Leontopolis, 223; martyr, 381.

Hilarianus, governor, 384.

Hilary of Poitiers, 185, 285, 304.

Hippolytus, 2, 44, 54, 55, 72, 73, 75, 78, 80, 82, 83, 107, 128, 134, 148, 154, 161, 165, 211, 279, 302, 303, 321, 321 ff., 349, 350, 366; of Thebes, 323.


Homily, of Aristides, 104; Clement(?), 63; Gregory Thaumaturgus, 232, 233; Hippolytus, 330.

Honoratus, bishop, 295.

Hosea, 192, 218.

Hyginus of Rome, 72.

Hymenaes of Jerusalem, 353.

Hymns, of Bardasanes, 76, 94; Clement, 168; Coptic, 86; Methodius, 237; the Naassenes, 83.

Hypapante, Festival of, 242.

Iconoclastic controversy, 91.

Idolatry, 272.

'Iepo. See Leontius and John.

Ignatius of Antioch, 29 ff.; Epistles of, 26, 27, 28 ff., 149, 357.

Ildefonsus of Toledo, 3.

Impassivity of God, 231, 313.

Incantations, Basilidian, 71.

Incarnation, 268.

Infant baptism, 353.

Innocent I., 54, 89, 91, 95.

Inspiration of Scripture, 173, 190.

'Ipiatpa, 251.


Irene, martyr, 389.
Isaiah, 186, 192, 327, 348.
Isidore (Basilidian), 55, 71; of Pelusium, 90; of Seville, 3, 259.
Isidorus, 218.
Isocrates, 231.
Itala, 194.
Jacob of Edessa, 329.
Jacobus, deacon, martyr, 387.
Jader, 297.
James, bishop, 372; Epistle of, 18, 25, 33, 42; two Epistles to, 25.
Januarius, bishop, 295, 296.
Jason and Papiscus, dialogue, 104, 265, 269, 302.
Jeremiah, 182, 186, 327.
Jerome’s list, 178, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 199, 202, 204, 205.
Jesus, 104, 332, 363, 364; discourses of, 149.
Jell, Books of, 84 f.
Jewish material in Apocalypse, 35.
Jews. See Anti-Jewish Writings.
Job, 185, 241, 245.
Joel, 192.
Johannine theology, 137.

John, Gospel of, 33, 48, 49 f., 53, 73, 103, 118, 120, 180, 187, 199, 209, 336; Epistles of, 18, 27; Apocalypse of, 35, 37; apostle, 49, 147, 170; of Damascus, 2, 61, 239; of Jerusalem, 200; Malalas, 134; the Presbyter, 26, 35.
Jonah, 192, 279.
Joshua, 182, 184.
Jubianus, bishop, 296.
Judaism, 21, 32, 79, 320; at Rome, 375; literature of, 13; writings against, 98 f., 104, 110, 137, 264, 277, 288, 302, 319, 331, 346.
Judas (chronographer), 223.
Jude, Epistle of, 18, 364.
Judges, 185.
Judicium secundum Petrum. See Duae Viae.
Judith, 65.
Julia Aquilia Severa, 338.
Julian, 112.
Junius Rusticus, prefect, 381.
Justin, 53, 55, 56, 57, 59, 78, 98, 105 f., 118, 121, 127, 129, 132, 134, 136, 140, 149, 239, 241, 268, 335, 357, 381; the Gnostic, 82; of the seventh century, 115.
Justinian, 177, 198, 238, 243.
Justus of Tiberias, 119, 250.

Katástatheis τῆς ἐκκλησίας, 359.
Katástatheis τοῦ κληροῦ, 359.
Κηρύματα Πέτρου, 42, 62, 374.
Kings, Books of, 185.
Kosru, Armenian king, 76.

Lacedémonians, Epistle to, 156.
Lamentations, 191, 200.
Lapsed, the, 210, 220, 230, 254, 284 f., 291, 292, 293, 294, 295.
Laodiceans, Epistle to, 16, 79.
Laus Heronis, 30.
Legio of Spain, 353.
Lemnus, martyr, 386.
Leo I., 89, 91.
Leonidas, 95.
Leonides, 175.
Leontius and John, 2, 170, 237, 239, 325.
Leontius of Byzantium, 114, 116, 220, 235, 243, 244, 252, 254.
Leucius Charinus, 89, 91, 92.
Levi, 52.
Leviticus, 183, 190, 239, 240, 348.
Libelli pacis, 292.
LiberGenerationis, 339, 340.
Liber Pontificalis, 211.
Liberalis, bishop, 295, 296.
Liberianus, martyr, 381.
Liberius of Rome, 222.
Licinius, 385, 391.
Linus, 90; Linus-text, 366.
Logia of Papias, 46.
Λόγια τοῦ κουσίου, 46.
Logos, 166, 167, 312.
Longus, prefect, 367.
Lord’s Prayer, 201, 285.
Lucian, 225; presbyter of Antioch, 244, 356, 357, 386.
Lucianus, 292.
Lucifer of Calaris, 283, 299, 304, 309.
Lucius, bishop, 295, 297; martyr, 387.
Lucretius, 306, 309.
Lycias, governor, 387.
Lyons and Vienne, 147, 382.
Macarius, bishop, 294; Magnes, 36; presbyter in Edessa, 160–1.
Macedonia, Montanist, 386.
Magnesians, Ignatius to, 30.
Magnus, 296.
Malachi, 192.
Malchion, 243, 254.
Mammeea, empress, 338.
Manichæans, 88, 89, 91, 92, 94.
Manicheism, 77.
Marcellus, of Ancyra, 60, 190, 198; centurion, martyr, 388.
Marcellus texts, 367.
Marcian, 151; bishop, 296.
Marcianus, martyr, 386.
Marcion, 16, 76, 77 f., 107, 143, 144, 149, 152, 247, 266, 268, 269, 279, 333, 349.
Marcion’s Gospel, 79, 81, 82.
Marcionite controversy, 124; Scriptures, 79, 246, 266; writings (see also Anti-Marcionite Writings), 16.
Marcionites, 78, 126, 143, 167, 246.
Marcosians, 55.
Marcus, 333; Aurelius, 108, 121, 122, 127, 130, 131, 133, 137, 141, 144, 381, 385; a Marcionite, 246.
Marianus, lector, martyr, 387.
Marinus, a Bardesanite, 246.
Mark, Gospel of, 46, 48, 170, 193, 218.
Marriage, 168, 223, 273.
Martialis, bishop, 296, 253.
Martyrdom, 168, 201, 214, 241, 272, 275, 287, 299, 303, 347; Apol- lonius, 383; Paul, 366; Peter, 90; Peter and Paul, 367; Polycarp, 147.
Martyrium Ignatii, 30, 34; Nicephori, 387; Polycarpi, 28, 379, 380; Romanum, 348.
Martyrologies, 378 ff.
Martyrologium Hieronymianum, 379; Romanum, 322.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mary of Cassobola, 30.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Montanism, 157, 261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montanist, controversy, 124; writer, 384.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montanists, 122, 147, 152 f., 155, 173, 257, 276, 381. See also Anti-Montanistic Writings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montanus, 153; martyr, 387.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moses of Chorene, 75, 76, 243, 365.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moyses, presbyter, 292 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naassenes, 54, 55, 82, 83.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nahum, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nampulus, bishop, 295.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcissus of Jerusalem, 158, 247.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nartzallis, martyr, 382.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nemesianus, bishop, 295, 297.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo, martyr, 387.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplatonism, 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepos, of Arsinöë, 207, 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nero, 24, 127, 366, 368.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerva, 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nestorians, 116, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nestorius, 325.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nexocharides, 95.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicæa, Second Council, 91.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicephorus Callisti, 123, 197, 325, 326, 327, 330, 332, 333, 336, 366.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicephorus, Stichometry of, 20, 37, 55, 65, 89, 90, 91, 93, 171, 366; — (Antirrhet), 171; martyr, 387.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicetas of Serra, 214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolaitans, 84.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicomedians, Epistle to, 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicostratus, confessor, 293, 294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noetus, 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonus Marcellus, 277.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximian, 388, 389, 390.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximillianus, martyr, 388.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximilla, 94, 153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximinus, 193, 201, 253.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximus, 224, 237, 238; of Alexandria, 354; bishop (Numidia), 295; bishop, 353; confessor, 105, 116, 150, 151, 162, 172, 192, 222; martyr, 386; presbyter, 292 f., 294; Thrax, 176.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazdai, king, 93.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megethius, a Marcionite, 246.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melchiades, 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meletian schism, 219, 220.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meletius, 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melito of Sardis, 92, 123 f., 144, 165, 170, 222, 259, 278, 330.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melitus (Melito?), 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memian, 239.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menander, 68, 70, 107.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mennas of Constantinople, 198, 238.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messiahship of Christ, 288.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodius of Olympus, 36, 132, 161, 200, 235 f., 246.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrodorus, Marcionite, 385, 386.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micah, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military profession, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miloto (Melito?), 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miltiades, 121 f., 128, 153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Prophets, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modestus, 144.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modesty, 275, 298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modianus, bishop, 295.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monarchianism, 333, 346.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monoimus, the Gnostic, 82.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monophysite controversies, 32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monophysites, 220.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Novatian, 133, 207, 279, 298, 299, 302, 344 ff., 349; schism of, 210 ff., 285, 294, 345. See also Anti-Novatianist Writings.

Novatianism, 296.

Novatianist affairs, 351, 352.

Novatianists, 304.

Numbers, 184, 239.

Numidicus, presbyter, 293.

Octavius, 139.

Odes of Solomon, 85.

Ecumenius, 61, 171, 254.

Edipean nuptials, 131.

Old Testament, 21, 25, 84, 98, 127, 149, 173, 179, 204, 300.

Ophitic writings, 82 ff.

Optatus, bishop, 295; of Mileve, 65, 257, 350.

Optimus, proconsul, 386.

Opuscula Montani, Priscillae et Maximillae, 152.


Origenists, 88, 94.

Origin of evil, 246, 338.

Pachomius, bishop, 219.

Pacianus, 89, 284.

Palatina, 40.

Palestinian martyrs (Eusebius), 379.

Palladius, 96, 173, 176, 343.

Palmas of Amastris, 158.

Pamphilus, 161, 174, 177, 190, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 200, 218, 253 ff.

Pantenus, 160, 162, 163, 247.

Paon, martyr, 381.

Papys, 26, 46, 48, 100, 149.

Papylus of Thyatira, martyr, 381.

Papyrus, Brucianus, 85; Rainer, 47.

Παράφρασις Σηθ, 83.

Parousia of the Lord, 223.

Paschal, controversy, 123, 124, 155, 158, 170, 204, 213, 214, 216, 218, 220; Writings, 346.

Passio Carpi, Papyli, etc. 381; Cassiani, 388; Genesii mimi, 388; Irenaei, Episc. Sirm. 389; Jacobii, Mariani, etc. 387; Montani, Lucii, etc. 387; Perpetua et Felicitatis, 278, 384; Petri Balsami, 390; Philippii episc. 390; Pionii, 385; Pollionis, etc. 389; Polycarpi, 380; Procopii, 388; Quirini episc. et mart. 390; Quirionis, etc. 391; Rogatiani et Donatiani, 388; Savini, 388; Sereni mart. 390.

Passion of Peter and Paul, 90.

Passover, 125; observed by Christ, 339.


Patrisian Monarchianism, 154, 268.

Patrology, i.

Paul, 49, 72, 78, 103, 149, 174, 268, 366, 368, 369; Apocalypse of, 38; Epistles of, 15, 21, 22, 25, 27, 33, 78, 79, 119; Theology of, 137; and Seneca, 17; presbyter, 115; of Samosata, 206, 215, 228, 243, 244, 353, 354; of Tella, 179.

Paulinus of Nola, 376.

Pauli Praedicatio, 62, 300.

Penal, 270, 275, 353.

Pentadius, Brother, 313.

Perate, 82, 83.

Perennis, judge, 383.

Perigrinatio ad loca sancta, 365, 370. Περὶ παρθένων, 66.

Perpetua, Vibia, 272, 273, 278, 384.

Perpetua and Felicitas, 41, 278, 384.

Persecution, 243, 271, 273, 274, 295, 299, 308, 310, 315; (306 A.D.)
INDEX

221; (in Gaul), 382; by Diocletian, 348, 379; Maximinus, 201; Scapula, 264, 274; Severus (202), 163, 175, 328, 337.
Peter, 48, 52, 70, 90, 366, 368, 372 f.; Apocalypse of, 36; Epistles of, 18, 25, 27, 33, 38, 42; Gospel of, 37.
Petra, Abselamus, ascetic, 391; of Alexandria, 219; Balsamus, martyr, 390; Diaconus, 244.
Philadelphians, Ignatius to, 30.
Philagrius, 232.
Philastrus, 78, 88, 91, 94, 150, 277, 332.
Phileas, martyr, 390; of Thmuis, 219.
Philemon, Epistle to, 15, 79, 195; Roman presbyter, 212.
Philip, the Arabian, 141, 192, 196, 204; of Gortyna, 144; of Side (excerptor), 47, 130, 146, 218.
Philippi, Church at, 27.
Philippians, Epistles to, 15, 26, 30, 79, 194.
Philippos of Heraclea, martyr, 390.
Philo, 195, 204.
Philocalia, 178, 182, 184, 186, 187, 188, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 196, 198, 202, 245, 376.
Philogonius of Antioch, 222.
Philoromus, martyr, 390.
Philosophers, Writings against, 104, 267, 269, 334.
Philosophy, Importance of, 168.
Philostorgius, 241, 345.
Philumene, 82.
Phoeniex, Myth of, 316.
Fierius of Alexandria, 217, 217, 253.
Pilate-Literature, 53.
Pinytus of Cnossus, 157.
Pionius, martyr, 381, 385.
Pistis-Sophia, 55, 84 f.
Pius of Rome, 42, 44, 72.
Placita, Pseudo-Plutarch (Aetius), 112, 138.
Plagiarisms, 169.
Plotinus, 85.
Pneumatomachian controversy, 232.
Poems of, Commodianus, 318 ff.; Cyprian, 303; Hippolytus, 342; Lactantius, 316; Tertullian (?), 279. See also Hymns, and Psalms.
Polianus, 297.
Politianus, 259.
Pollio, lector, martyr, 389.
Polycarp, 19, 22, 30, 31, 147, 149, 380, 381, 385; Epistle of, 25 ff., 33.
Polycrates of Ephesus, 124, 155, 158.
Pompeius, 296.
Pompeius, M., 110.
Pomponius, bishop, 290.
Pontianus, Bishop of Rome, 322, 350.
Pontus, Epistle to church in, 156.
Porphyry, 85, 240.
Pothinus, 147.
Prædestinatus, 73, 153, 194, 276.
Praxeas, 268, 279.
Prayer used at Rome, 24.
Preaching of Peter, 60 f., 103, 374 f.
Primus, bishop, 296.
Priscillianists, 91, 92, 94.
Privatianus, 295.
Probus, 314; philosopher, martyr, 390.
Prochoros, 92.
Proclus, of Miletus, 239; the Montanist, 267, 321; bishop, 295, 353.
Procopius, of Gaza, 2, 111, 183, 184, 189, 191, 195, 208, 220, 238; martyr, 388.
Prophecy, 173.
Prophetical Writings, O.T., 109, 166, 264, 337.
Protevangel of James, 56.
Protoctetus, presbyter, 201.
Proverbs, 134, 186, 191, 234, 240.
Prudentius, 281, 323, 386, 387.
Psalms, 179, 185, 191, 205, 223, 249, 326; of Bardesanes, 76; Gnostics, 84; Hierax, 223; Marcion, 82; the Naassenes, 83; Valentinus, 72.
Psalterium Athelstani, 60.
Psellus, Michael, 251.
Pseudo-Abdias (Virtutes Andreae), 95.
Pseudo-Athanasius (Fides Nicaena), 66; (Περὶ παθήσεως), 66; (Præc. ad Antiochum), 39; (Σώματα. διάσκεψ.), 67.
Pseudo-Augustine (De poenitentia), 95.
Pseudo-Clement (Homilies, etc.), 371 f.; (Recognitions), 76, 371 f. (De Virginitate), 361 ff.
Pseudo-Cyprian (Ad Novatian.), 344, 349; (Adv. Aleatores), 41, 66, 156, 300; (Adv. Judaeos), 332; (De bono pudicitiae), 347; (Celsus : De Jud. incredulit.), 302; (De Pascha computus), 339, 347; (De Rebaptism.), 62; De Spectaculis), 347.
Pseudo-Hegesippus (De bello Jud.), 89.
Pseudo-Justin (Quaest. et Resp. ad Orthod.), 63, 147, 204.
Pseudo-Melito (Apology), 122.
Pseudo-Mellitus (De Passione Joann.), 92.
Pseudo-Origen (Exposit. lib. Job.), 245.
Pseudo-Plutarch (Placita), 112, 138.
Ptolemaeus, 73.
Puppianus, 296.
Quadratus, apologist, 100 f.; early Christian prophet, 101; Bishop of Athens, 101; L. Statius, proconsul, 390.
Quartodecimans, 150, 170.
Quintilla, 270.
Quintus, bishop, 296.
Quirinus, 288; bishop, martyr, 390.
Recognitions, Pseudo-Clementine, 371 f.
Recta Fide, De. See Dialogus, etc.
Reticius of Autun, 349 f.
Revelation, 169.
Revocatus, martyr, 384.
Rhodo, 78, 81, 82, 119, 143 f., 153, 154.
Rhossus, Church at, 157.
Rogatianus, bishop, 290; confessor, 291; martyr, 388; presbyter, 293.
Roman baptismal symbol, 355; bishops, 155, 350; church, 23 f., 155, 335; symbol, 59.
Romans, Epistle to, 15, 79, 118, 192, 194; Dionysius of Corinth to, 156; Ignatius to, 30, 149.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rule of faith</td>
<td>151, 160, 232, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rusticus the prefect</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabellian controversy</td>
<td>212 f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabellianism</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabellians</td>
<td>54, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabellus</td>
<td>209, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabina, martyr</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabinus</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacra Parallela</td>
<td>2, 61, 109, 110, 112, 114, 116, 133, 151, 169, 207, 237, 239, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel, Books</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satornilians</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satornilus</td>
<td>68, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturninus, martyr</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presbyter, martyr</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. Vigellius, proconsul</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturus, martyr</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savinus, martyr</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scapula</td>
<td>264, 267, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scillitan martyrs</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholina</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secunda, martyr</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedatus, bishop</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-Arian controversy</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seneca and Paul, correspondence</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sententiae episcoporum</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septuagint</td>
<td>179, 219, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serapion, Epistles to Antioc</td>
<td>52, 122, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serenus, Epistle to Zenas and</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serenus, martyr</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius, confessor</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paulus, 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servilius Paulus, proconsul</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setbites</td>
<td>82, 83, 84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severa</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severians, 82, 84, 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severus, 314; Septimius, 96, 223, 224, 248, 266, 328, 337, 380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sextus, 224; Empiricus, 334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherd of Hermas</td>
<td>38 ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibylline Books</td>
<td>37, 320, 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidonius, 294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simeon Metaphrastes, 253, 374, 379, 381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon, a Gnostic</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magus, 90, 107, 368, 374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sistellus</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixtus of Rome, 212, 297; II. of Rome</td>
<td>299, 351; III. of Rome, 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrnaeans, Ignatius to</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socrates, the Gnostic, 231; historian</td>
<td>157, 190, 222, 235, 236, 241, 345, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon, Odes of 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song of Solomon, 151, 181, 182, 186, 190, 191, 241, 326, 348, 349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophists, 97; Christian, 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophronius, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soranus, 269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soter of Rome, 123, 153, 155, 156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish martyrs</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speculum Augustini, 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speratus, martyr</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual interpretation, 208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanus Gobarus, 112, 146, 152, 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen of Rome, 211, 296, 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successus, bishop, 297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suidas, 203, 244, 248, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulpicius Severus, 367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Συμφωνία, 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Σπουταγμα διδασκαλια, 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susanna, Story of</td>
<td>199, 202, 252, 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sylvester, 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol, African</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandrian, 355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cæsarean, 355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Thaumaturgus, 229 f., 232, 233, 356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireneus, 355; Lucian, 244, 346, 356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman, 59, 356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols and creeds (see Confessions), 355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmachus, 96, 179, 309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syncellus, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 329, 333, 339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synodal writings, 350 ff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Valens, a Valentinian, 238, 246.
Valentinianism, 75, 86.
Valentians, 73 f., 148, 149, 150, 169, 246, 267, 268. See Anti-Valentinian Writings.
Valentinus, 53, 69, 71 f., 73, 74, 78, 107, 169.
Valerian’s persecution, 213, 215, 296.
Valesius, 211.
Varro, 259; M. Terentius, 263.
Veiling of virgins, 274.
Venantius Fortunatus, 317.
Vespasian, 20.
Vestia, martyr, 382.
Vettius Gratus, 386.
Vibius, 323.
Victor, bishop, 290, 293, 295, 297; of Capua, 121, 147, 150, 155, 158, 200, 203, 204, 301.
Victorinus (De metris, etc.), 314; Afer, 348; of Pettau, 279, 347 f.

Vincent of Lerins, 259.
Vienne and Lyons, 382.
Vigiliius of Tapsus, 302.
Virgil, 318.
Virginitate, De, epistles, 361.
Virgins, dress of, 274, 284.
Virtutes Andreea, 95.
Vitalius, 233.
Volusianus, 299.
Vulgata, 39.
Vulgate, 121.

Water used in sacrament, 295.
"We-source" of Acts, 58.
Witch of Endor, 185, 241, 325.

Xenocharides, 95.
Zechariah, 192, 328.
Zenas and Serenus, Epistle to, 115.
Zephaniah, 192.
Zephyrinus, 321, 322, 341, 350.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Syria and Palestine</th>
<th>Asia Minor</th>
<th>Greece</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 70.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Paul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-64±.</td>
<td>Ur-Matthew.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 70.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-100±.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>I. Peter.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towards close of first century.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Apocalypse of John.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 100.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 100?</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 100.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before 150.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 105-117?</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Ignatius.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 140?</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Polycarp (d. 155).</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First decade second century.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Papias.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125-126.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 130.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 150.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 150.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between 160 and 180.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 180.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 180.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 200.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 220.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 230.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 250.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 260.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 270.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 300.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 300.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rome

(Italy.)

North
Africa.

Occident
uccident.

Unknown or
1

uncertain.

(Paul.)

Matthew.

Mark?

Hebrews.

I.

James.

Clement.

Bapt. Symbol.

Hermas.
ter.

Pastoral Epist.
II.

Clement.

Agrippa Castor.
Valentinus.

Marcion.
Justin (d. 163-7).

Heracleon.
Ptolemseus.

Lyons and

Tatian.

Rhodo.

Vienne.

Hegesippus.
(Minucius Felix.)

Scillitan

mar-

tyrs (180).

Irenseus
(d. 189

+ ).

Athenagoras.
Musanus.
Modestus.

Tertullian
(d.

)

Caius.

220+ ).

Perpetua and
Felicitas (203).

Hippolytus
(d. 235 + ).
54).

5

IS

Cornelius (d. 253).
Novatian.

Cyprian

Commodian.

(d. 258).

Dionysius
(d. 268).
Victorinus of
Pettau.

Arnobius.

12).
r

Reticius.
'

Lactantius.


THE GOSPEL FOR AN AGE OF DOUBT.

By HENRY VAN DYKE.

BEING THE

YALE LECTURES ON PREACHING, 1896.

12mo. Price $1.75.

"The volume is one of the solidiest and most quickening of all those which bear the title of 'Yale Lectures on Preaching.' It is a grand book." — REV. GEORGE B. STEVENS, D.D., Professor of Theology, Yale.

"It all is so brilliant, painstaking, and scholarly, that I have been swept along with an enjoyment not often felt. The last chapter, on the election to service, seems to me to announce, as almost no other utterance has done, the gospel of the present time." — REV. FRANCIS G. PEA BODY, D.D., Professor of Christian Ethics, Harvard.

"The book is going to do a splendid work for the entire Christian Ministry." — REV. LYMAN ABBOTT, D.D., Pastor of the Plymouth Church, Brooklyn. Editor-in-Chief of The Outlook.

"Its literary charm and singular cogency will make it a most helpful and permanently valuable contribution to our theological literature." — The Rt. REV. HENRY C. POTTER, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese of New York. (In a personal letter to the author.)

"A most timely book. It meets the questions which are stirring in the minds of many, especially of young men, with candor, with ability and in an attractive manner. The literary illustrations of the author’s positions do more than add charm, they strengthen his points; and the copious notes in the appendix have pertinence and force as buttresses to his argument. The work throughout is full of the spirit of Christ. It is the best one of a very few books I should venture to put in the hands of a young man troubled by doubts, with a reasonable assurance it would lead to a settled faith in the Gospel of Christ." — JAMES O. MURRAY, D.D., Dean of Princeton University.

CHRISTIANITY AND IDEALISM.

The Christian Ideal of Life in its Relation to the Greek and Jewish Ideals and to Modern Philosophy.

By JOHN WATSON, LL.D.,
Professor of Moral Philosophy in Queen’s University, Kingston, Can.

12mo. Price $1.25, net.

"The author is a clear thinker and elegant writer on philosophical subjects. The lover of philosophy will read it with pleasure, and the believer in idealism will rejoice to find so able an advocate of his theory." — Zion’s Herald.

"You will be stirred and uplifted by the trend of thought throughout the work and by the noble and inspiring views presented." — The Christian Outlook.

"An able book, written in a clear comprehensive style, and shows earnest research. . . . The simplicity and purity of style, the wide range of reading displayed, and the attempt to maintain the idealistic as opposed to the materialistic in philosophy command our attention." — New York Observer.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.
OUTLINES OF SOCIAL THEOLOGY.

By WM. DeWITT HYDE, D.D.,
President of Bowdoin College, and Professor of Mental and Moral Philosophy.


Part I. Theological; II. Anthropological; III. Sociological.

"It contains something more than commonly well worth reading. The keynote of the volume, as we read it, is sounded in the first sentence of Chapter IV. : 'It is impossible to separate God from man or man from God. They are correlative terms.' The author plants himself firmly on this social conception of theology and holds it. The book is, all through, very much out of the ordinary line. It does not fly in the face of settled convictions, nor contradict the traditional creeds. The subject is set up for discussion in a different light and in new and delightfully suggestive relations."—The Independent.

"The message of a twentieth century man to the twentieth century. President Hyde believes that the Christianity of Christ and His disciples was pre-eminently a social movement, and that the emphasis hitherto of an individualistic aspect of theology has been excessive, and disastrous to Christianity. This volume is in consequence a contribution distinctlyively to social theology.

"Readers of the author's luminous articles in magazines will not be surprised to find this book letting in new light from psychology and sociology upon some dark places of theology. The origin of man, the doctrine of original sin, the scope of prayer, the question of church unity, and the larger relations of theology to anthropology and sociology are discussed with a freshness and frankness rarely found in theological treatises. Not a page could be spared, and not a page should be passed lightly over."—Philadelphia Citizen.

"We have to thank Dr. Hyde for a peculiarly original, interesting, and suggestive study. Protestant Christianity is to be congratulated on possessing the allegiance of so wise and earnest a scholar as the author of this book."—The Church Standard.

"A most welcome book. It is something far better and more desirable than its title would indicate. We think he deserves credit for something more thorough and lasting than he is willing to claim. At any rate, he traverses from end to end the whole region of religion, on the side both of theory and of practice, and explores it in the light of the science and thinking and spirit of our day. The author's gift of telling utterance, his fine feeling, and lofty purpose seem never to fail him. He shows that he has in rare degree the gifts of the preacher, and that these chapters were first spoken as sermons. They lose in print none of their reality and practical efficiency. It is a good omen that this first attempt at a thorough restatement of Christian doctrine should command the service of the art to please and convince, and partake both of the 'grace and truth which came by Jesus Christ.'"—The Congregationalist.

"President Hyde has thus given us in this unpretentious little book, a stimulating restatement of old truth; a new starting-point for religious thought; an admirable example of the modern passion for reality. . . . No man who is endeavoring to work his way through a traditional theology into the heart of Christian thought can afford to miss reading this work."—The Biblical World.

"It is a long time since we have read a volume which has so thoroughly interested and pleased us. Our readers will do well to examine it for themselves if they wish to become acquainted with some of the best and most advanced thought of the day on the weighty subjects whereof it treats."—The New-Church Review.

"The dominating idea of Dr. Hyde's book is indicated by its title, 'Outlines of Social Theology.' It is not sociology viewed theistically; it is theology viewed socially. It does not, like Kidd's 'Social Evolution' or Drummond's 'Ascent of Man,' contribute one notably new and crystallizing thought to a familiar discussion. It is rather, as its title indicates, an 'outline.' But it is not a skeleton. It is full of life, of blood, of nerves. In it the author reflects, in fresh and vital statements, the latest, and what The Outlook regards as the best, theological thought of our time. But this he does not as a mere reporter; he is a thinker who has felt the influence of the Zeitgeist, and reproduces in remarkably clear statements truths which lie in modern consciousness, either as undefined experiences or as individual but not correlated truths."—The Outlook.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.
SOCIAL EVOLUTION.

BY

BENJAMIN KIDD.


Cloth. 8vo. $1.75.

EXTRACTS FROM SOME OF THE PRESS NOTICES.

"The name of Mr. Benjamin Kidd, author of a very striking work on 'Social Evolution,' is, so far as we know, new to the literary world; but it is not often that a new and unknown writer makes his first appearance with a work so novel in conception, so fertile in suggestion, and on the whole so powerful in exposition as 'Social Evolution' appears to us to be, . . . a book which no serious thinker should neglect, and no reader can study without recognizing it as the work of a singularly penetrating and original mind." — The Times (London).

"It is a study of the whole development of humanity in a new light, and it is sustained and strong and fresh throughout. . . . It is a profound work which invites the attention of our ablest minds, and which will reward those who give it their careful and best thought. It marks out new lines of study, and is written in that calm and resolute tone which secures the confidence of the reader. It is undoubtedly the ablest book on social development that has been published for a long time." — Boston Herald.

"Those who wish to follow the Bishop of Durham's advice to his clergy — 'to think over the questions of socialism, to discuss them with one another reverently and patiently, but not to improvise hasty judgments' — will find a most admirable introduction in Mr. Kidd's book on 'Social Evolution.' It is this because it not merely contains a comprehensive view of the very wide field of human progress, but is packed with suggestive thoughts for interpreting it aright. . . . We hope that the same clear and well-balanced judgment that has given us this helpful essay will not stay here, but give us further guidance as to the principles which ought to govern right thinking on this the question of the day. We heartily commend this really valuable study to every student of the perplexing problems of socialism." — The Churchman.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,
66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.
VERBUM DEI.

THE YALE LECTURES ON PREACHING, 1893.

By ROBERT F. HORTON, M.A.

Price $1.50.

"His intensely sensitive spirit makes him eager to be in the highest degree helpful to the faith and holy living of the people of his time. He knows well the thoughts, the questionings, the doubts, the longings, of the immense number of thoughtful people who are in danger of tumbling over some mistaken idea or unfounded prejudice before getting at the truth." — The Advance.

"Such a book is not alone for the young theological student. It contains a revelation for every preacher, every layman, every understanding mind." — The Ram's Horn.

"The author opens a fresh field." — Boston Traveler.

HEREDITY AND CHRISTIAN PROBLEMS.

By AMORY H. BRADFORD, D.D.


"It is a most timely corrective to the drift of popular exaggeration, and it is a most clear and forcible presentation of many widely misunderstood truths." — From a letter to the author from Bishop Potter.

"A popular and instructive discussion of the vexed question of heredity... Dr. Bradford discusses it in a robust, intelligent, straightforward, and thoroughly Christian way, and his book will be a solid help to every student of human nature." — The Christian Advocate.

"The really fine and characteristic feature in the scheme of reform presented by Dr. Bradford is his faith in Christianity as a divine and spiritual power in the world, set to operate along the lines of certain intelligent methods." — The Independent.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY,

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.